# **PCT**





# INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup>:

C12N 15/32, C07K 14/32, 14/325, C12N 15/62, C12Q 1/68, C12N 15/82, A01N 63/00, A01H 5/00, C12N 1/21, G01N 33/00 // C07K 16/12, C12N 15/84, (C12N 1/21, C12R 1:07, 1:19, 1:085, 1:91)

(11) International Publication Number:

WO 96/10083

(43) International Publication Date:

4 April 1996 (04.04.96)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/EP95/03826

**A1** 

(22) International Filing Date:

27 September 1995 (27.09.95)

(30) Priority Data:

08/314,594 08/463,483 28 September 1994 (28.09.94) US

5 June 1995 (05.06.95)

US |

(71) Applicant: CIBA-GEIGY AG [CH/CH]; Klybeckstrasse 141, CH-4002 Basle (CH).

(72) Inventors: WARREN, Gregory, Wayne; 324 Bond Lake Drive, Cary, NC 27513 (US). KOZIEL, Michael, Gene; 509 Carolyn court, Cary, NC 27511 (US). MULLINS, Martha, Alice; 104 Countrybrook Lane, Youngsville, NC 27596 (US). NYE, Gordon, James; 1001 Bray Court, Apex, NC 27502 (US). CARR, Brian; 1100D Lady's Slipper Court, Raleigh, NC 27606 (US). DESAI, Nalini, Mano; 107 Silverwood Lane, Cary, NC 27511 (US). KOSTICHKA, Kristy; 5017 Wineberry Drive, Durham, NC 27713 (US). DUCK, Nicholas, Brendan; 1215 Gatehouse Drive, Cary, NC 27511 (US). ESTRUCH, Juan, Jose; 2911-E Bainbridge Drive, Durham, NC 27713 (US).

(81) Designated States: AM, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CZ, EE, FI, GE, HU, IS, JP, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LT, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TT, UA, UZ, VN, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG), ARIPO patent (KE, MW, SD, SZ, UG).

#### **Published**

With international search report.

Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.

(54) Title: NOVEL PESTICIDAL PROTEINS AND STRAINS ,

### (57) Abstract

The present invention is drawn to pesticidal strains and proteins. *Bacillus* strains which are capable of producing pesticidal proteins and auxiliary proteins during vegetative growth are provided. Also provided are the purified proteins, nucleotide sequences encoding the proteins and methods for using the strains, proteins and genes for controlling pests.

# FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

|    | <b>4</b>                 |    |                              |    |                          |
|----|--------------------------|----|------------------------------|----|--------------------------|
| AT | Austria                  | GB | United Kingdom               | MR | Mauritania               |
| AU | Australia                | GE | Georgia                      | MW | Malawi                   |
| BB | Barbados                 | GN | Guinea                       | NE | Niger                    |
| BE | Belgium                  | GR | Greece                       | NL | Netherlands              |
| BF | Burkina Faso             | HU | Hungary                      | NO | Norway                   |
| BG | Bulgaria                 | (E | Ireland                      | NZ | New Zealand              |
| BJ | Benin                    | IT | Italy                        | PL | Poland                   |
| BR | Brazil                   | JP | Japan                        | PT | Portugai                 |
| BY | Belarus                  | KE | Kenya                        | RO | Romania                  |
| CA | Canada                   | KG | Kyrgystan                    | RU | Russian Federation       |
| CF | Central African Republic | KP | Democratic People's Republic | SD | Sudan                    |
| CG | Congo                    |    | of Korea                     | SE | Sweden                   |
| CH | Switzerland              | KR | Republic of Korea            | SI | Slovenia                 |
| CI | Côte d'Ivoire            | KZ | Kazakhstan                   | SK |                          |
| CM | Cameroon                 | L  | Liechtenstein                |    | Slovakia                 |
| CN | China                    | LK | Sri Lanka                    | SN | Senegal                  |
| CS | Czechoslovakia           | LU |                              | TD | Chad                     |
| CZ | Czech Republic           | LV | Luxembourg                   | TG | Togo                     |
| DE | •                        |    | Latvia                       | TJ | Tajikistan               |
| DK | Germany                  | MC | Monaco                       | TT | Trinidad and Tobago      |
|    | Denmark                  | MD | Republic of Moldova          | UA | Ukraine                  |
| ES | Spain                    | MG | Madagascar                   | US | United States of America |
| FI | Finland                  | ML | Mali                         | UZ | Uzbekistan               |
| FR | France                   | MN | Mongolia                     | VN | Viet Nam                 |
| GA | Gabon                    |    |                              |    |                          |

WO 96/10083 PCT/EP95/03826

## NOVEL PESTICIDAL PROTEINS AND STRAINS

The present invention is drawn to methods and compositions for controlling plant and non-plant pests. Particularly, new pesticidal proteins are disclosed which are isolatable from the vegetative growth stage of *Bacillus*. *Bacillus* strains, proteins, and genes encoding the proteins are provided. The methods and compositions of the invention may be used in a variety of systems for controlling plant and non-plant pests.

Insect pests are a major factor in the loss of the world's commercially important agricultural crops. Broad spectrum chemical pesticides have been used extensively to control or eradicate pests of agricultural importance. There is, however, substantial interest in developing effective alternative pesticides.

Microbial pesticides have played an important role as alternatives to chemical pest control. The most extensively used microbial product is based on the bacterium *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt). Bt is a gram-positive spore forming *Bacillus* which produces an insecticidal crystal protein (ICP) during sporulation.

Numerous varieties of Bt are known that produce more than 25 different but related ICP's. The majority of ICP's made by Bt are toxic to larvae of certain insects in the orders *Lepidoptera*, *Diptera* and *Coleoptera*. In general, when an ICP is ingested by a susceptible insect the crystal is solubilized and transformed into a toxic moiety by the insect gut proteases. None of the ICP's active against coleopteran larvae such as Colorado potato beetle (*Leptinotarsa decemlineata*) or Yellow mealworm (*Tenebrio molitor*) have demonstrated significant effects on members of the genus *Diabrotica* particularly *Diabrotica virgifera virgifera*, the western corn rootworm (WCRW) or *Diabrotica longicornis barberi*, the northern corn rootworm.

Bacillus cereus (Bc) is closely related to Bt. A major distinguishing characteristic is the absence of a parasporal crystal in Bc. Bc is a widely distributed bacterium that is commonly found in soil and has been isolated from a variety of foods and drugs. The organism has been implicated in the spoilage of food.

Although Bt has been very useful in controlling insect pests, there is a need to expand the number of potential biological control agents.

Within the present invention compositions and methods for controlling plant pests are provided. In particular, novel pesticidal proteins are provided which are produced during vegetative growth of *Bacillus* strains. The proteins are useful as pesticidal agents.

More specifically, the present invention relates to a substantially purified *Bacillus* strain which produces a pesticidal protein during vegetative growth wherein said *Bacillus* is not *B. sphaericus* SSII-1. Preferred are a *Bacillus cereus* strain having Accession No. NRRL B-21058 and *Bacillus thuringiensis* strain having Accession No. NRRL B-21060. Also preferred is a Bacillus strain selected from Accession Numbers NRRL B-21224, NRRL B-21225, NRRL B-21226, NRRL B-21227, NRRL B-21228, NRRL B-21229, NRRL B-21230, and NRRL B-21439.

The invention further relates to an insect-specific protein isolatable during the vegetative growth phase of *Bacillus* spp, but preferably of a *Bacillus thuringiensis* and *B. cereus* strain, and components thereof, wherein said protein is not the mosquitocidal toxin from *B. sphaericus* SSII-1. The insect-specific protein of the invention is preferably toxic to Coleoptera or Lepidoptera insects and has a molecular weight of about 30 kDa or greater, preferably of about 60 to about 100 kDa, and more preferably of about 80 kDa.

More particularly, the insect-specific protein of the invention has a spectrum of insecticidal activity that includes an activity against *Agrotis* and/or *Spodoptera* species, but preferably a black cutworm [*Agrotis ipsilon*; BCW] and/or fall armyworm [*Spodoptera frugiperda*] and/or beet armyworm [*Spodoptera exigua*] and/or tobacco budworm and/or corn earworm [*Helicoverpa zea*] activity.

The insect-specific protein of the invention can preferably be isolated, for example, from *Bacillus cereus* having Accession No. NRRL B-21058, or from *Bacillus thuringiensis* having Accession No. NRRL B-21060.

The insect-specific protein of the invention can also preferably be isolated from a *Bacillus spp* strain selected from Accession Numbers NRRL B-21224, NRRL B-21225, NRRL B-21226, NRRL B-21227, NRRL B-21228, NRRL B-21229, NRRL B-21230, and NRRL B-21439.

The present invention especially encompasses an insect-specific protein that has the amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:5 and

SEQ ID NO:7, including any proteins that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto.

Further preferred is an insect-specific protein, wherein said protein has the sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:29 SEQ ID NO:32 and SEQ ID NO:2, including any proteins that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto.

Especially preferred is an insect-specific protein, wherein said protein has the sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:29 and SEQ ID NO:32, including any proteins that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto.

A further preferred embodiment of the invention comprises an insect-specific protein of the invention, wherein the sequences representing the secretion signal have been removed or inactivated.

The present invention further encompasses auxiliary proteins which enhance the insect-specific activity of an insect-specific protein. The said auxiliary proteins preferably have a molecular weight of about 50 kDa and can be isolated, for example, from the vegetative growth phase of a *Bacillus cereus* strain, but especially of *Bacillus cereus* strain AB78.

A preferred embodiment of the invention relates to an auxiliary protein, wherein the sequences representing the secretion signal have been removed or inactivated.

The present invention further relates to multimeric pesticidal proteins, which comprise more than one polypeptide chain and wherein at least one of the said polypeptide chains represents an insect-specific protein of the invention and at least one of the said polypeptide chains represents an auxiliary protein of the invention, which activates or enhances the pesticidal activity of the said insect-specific protein.

The multimeric pesticidal proteins according to the invention preferably have a molecular weight of about 50 kDa to about 200 kDa.

The invention especially encompasses a multimeric pesticidal protein, which comprises an insect-specific protein of the invention and an auxiliary protein according to the invention, which activates or enhances the pesticidal activity of the said insect-specific protein.

The present invention further relates to fusion proteins comprising several protein domains including at least an insect-specific protein of the invention and/or an auxiliary protein according to the invention produced by in frame genetic fusions,

which, when translated by ribosomes, produce a fusion protein with at least the combined attributes of the insect-specific protein of the invention and/or an auxiliary protein according to the invention and, optionally, of the other components used in the fusion.

A specific embodiment of the invention relates to a fusion protein comprising a ribonuclease S-protein, an insect-specific protein of the invention and an auxiliary protein according to the invention.

A further specific embodiment of the invention relates to a fusion protein comprising an insect-specific protein according to the invention and an auxiliary protein according to the invention having either the insect-specific protein or the auxiliary protein at the N-terminal end of the said fusion protein.

Preferred is a fusion protein, which comprises an insect-specific protein as given in SEQ ID NO:5 and an auxiliary protein as given in SEQ ID NO: 2 resulting in the protein given in SEQ ID NO: 23, including any proteins that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto.

Also preferred is a fusion protein, which comprises an insect-specific protein as given in SEQ ID NO:35 and an auxiliary protein as given in SEQ ID NO: 27 resulting in the protein given in SEQ ID NO: 50, including any proteins that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto.

The invention further relates to a fusion protein comprising an insect-specific protein of the invention and/or an auxiliary protein according to the invention fused to a signal sequence, preferably a secretion signal sequence or a targeting sequence that directs the transgene product to a specific organelle or cell compartment, which signal sequence is of herterologous origin with respect to the recipient protein.

Especially preferred within this invention is a fusion protein wherein the said protein has a sequence as given in SEQ ID NO: 43, or in SEQ ID NO: 46, including any proteins that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto.

As used in the present application, substantial sequence homology means close structural relationship between sequences of amino acids. For example, substantially homologous proteins may be 40% homologous, preferably 50% and most preferably 60% or 80% homologous, or more. Homology also includes a relationship wherein one or several subsequences of amino acids are missing, or subsequences with additional amino acids are interdispersed.

A further aspect of the invention relates to a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence which encodes an insect-specific protein isolatable during the vegetative growth phase of *Bacillus* spp. and components thereof, wherein said protein is not the mosquitocidal toxin from *B. sphaericus* SSII-1. In particular, the present invention relates to a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence which encodes an insect-specific protein wherein the spectrum of insecticidal activity includes an activity against *Agrotis* and/or *Spodoptera* species, but preferably a black cutworm [*Agrotis ipsilon*; BCW] and/or fall armyworm [*Spodoptera frugiperda*] and/or beet armyworm [*Spodoptera exigua*] and/or tobacco budworm and/or corn earworm [*Helicoverpa zea*] activity.

Preferred is a DNA molecule, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ, ID NO: 4, or SEQ ID NO: 6, including any DNA molecules that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto.

Also preferred is a DNA molecule, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:31, or SEQ ID NO:1, including any DNA molecules that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto.

The invention further relates to a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence which encodes an auxiliary protein according to the invention which enhances the insect-specific activity of an insect-specific protein.

Preferred is a DNA molecule, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given SEQ ID NO:19, including any DNA molecules that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto.

A further embodiment of the invention relates to a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence which encodes an insect-specific protein isolatable during the vegetative growth phase of *Bacillus* spp. and components thereof, wherein said protein is not the mosquitocidal toxin from *B. sphaericus* SSII-1, which nucleotide sequence has been optimized for expression in a microorganism or a plant.

Preferred is a DNA molecule, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ ID NO:17 or SEQ ID NO:18, including any DNA molecules that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto.

Also preferred is a DNA molecule, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:27, or

SEQ ID NO:30, including any DNA molecules that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto.

The invention further relates to a DNA molecule which comprises a nucleotide sequence encoding a multimeric pesticidal protein, which comprises more than one polypeptide chains and wherein at least one of the said polypeptide chains represents an insect-specific protein of the invention and at least one of the said polypeptide chains represents an auxiliary protein according to the invention, which activates or enhances the pesticidal activity of the said insect-specific protein.

Preferred is a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding an insect-specific protein of the invention and an auxiliary protein according to the invention, which activates or enhances the pesticidal activity of the said insect-specific protein.

Especially preferred is a DNA molecule, wherein said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:19, including any nucleotide sequences that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto. A further embodiment of the invention relates to a DNA molecule which comprises a nucleotide sequence encoding a fusion protein comprising several protein domains including at least an insect-specific protein of the invention and/or an auxiliary protein according to the invention produced by in frame genetic fusions, which, when translated by ribosomes, produce a fusion protein with at least the combined attributes of the insect-specific protein of the invention and/or an auxiliary protein according to the invention and, optionally, of the other components used in the fusion.

Preferred within the invention is a DNA molecule which comprises a nucleotide sequence encoding a fusion protein comprising an insect-specific protein according to the invention and an auxiliary protein according to the invention having either the insect-specific protein or the auxiliary protein at the N-terminal end of the said fusion protein. Especially preferred is a DNA molecule, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ ID NO:22, including any DNA molecules that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto.

The invention further relates to a DNA molecule which comprises a nucleotide sequence encoding a fusion protein comprising an insect-specific protein of the invention and/or an auxiliary protein of the invention fused to a signal sequence, preferably a secretion signal sequence or a targeting sequence that directs the

transgene product to a specific organelle or cell compartment, which signal sequence is of herterologous origin with respect to the recipient DNA.

The present invention further encompasses a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding a fusion protein or a mulitmeric protein according to the invention that has been optimized for expression in a microorganism or plant.

Preferred is an optimized DNA molecule, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:45, or SEQ ID NO:49, including any DNA molecules that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto.

The invention further relates to an optimized DNA molecule, wherein the sequences encoding the secretion signal have been removed from its 5' end, but especially to an optimized DNA molecule, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ ID NO: 35 or SEQ ID NO:39, including any DNA molecules that are structurally and/or functionally homologous thereto.

As used in the present application, substantial sequence homology means close structural relationship between sequences of nucleotides. For example, substantially homologous DNA molecules may be 60% homologous, preferably 80% and most preferably 90% or 95% homologous, or more. Homology also includes a relationship wherein one or several subsequences of nucleotides or amino acids are missing, or subsequences with additional nucleotides or amino acids are interdispersed.

Also comprised by the present invention are DNA molecules which hybridizes to a DNA molecule according to the invention as defined hereinbefore, but preferably to an oligonucleotide probe obtainable from said DNA molecule comprising a contiguous portion of the coding sequence for the said insect-specific protein at least 10 nucleotides in length, under moderately stringent conditions and which molecules have insect-specific activity and also the insect-specific proteins being encoded by the said DNA molecules.

Preferred are DNA molecules, wherein hybridization occurs at 65°C in a buffer comprising 7% SDS and 0.5 M sodium phosphate.

Especially preferred is a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence which encodes an insect-specific protein according to the invention obtainable by a process comprising

- (a) obtaining a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding an insectspecific protein; and
- (b) hybridizing said DNA molecule with an oligonucleotide probe according to claim 107 obtained from a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ ID NO: 28, SEQ ID NO: 30, or SEQ ID NO: 31; and
  - (c) isolating said hybridized DNA.

The invention further relates to an insect-specific protein, wherein the said protein is encoded by a DNA molecule according to the invention.

Also encompassed by the invention is an expression cassette comprising a DNA molecule according to the invention operably linked to expression sequences including the transcriptional and translational regulatory signals necessary for expression of the associated DNA constructs in a host organism, preferably a microorganism or a plant, and optionally further regulatory sequences.

The invention further relates to a vector molecule comprising an expression cassette according to the invention.

The expression cassette and/or the vector molecule according to the invention are preferably part of the plant genome.

A further embodiment of the invention relates to a host organism, preferably a host organism selected from the group consisting of plant and insect cells, bacteria, yeast, baculoviruses, protozoa, nematodes and algae, comprising a DNA molecule according to the invention, an expression cassette comprising the said DNA molecule or a vector molecule comprising the said expression cassette, preferably stably incorporated into the genome of the host organism.

The invention further relates to a transgenic plant, but preferably a maize plant, including parts as well as progeny and seed thereof comprising a DNA molecule according to the invention, an expression cassette comprising the said DNA molecule or a vector molecule comprising the said expression cassette, preferably stably incorporated into the plant genome.

Preferred is a transgenic plant including parts as well as progeny and seed thereof which has been stably transformed with a DNA molecule according to the invention, an expression cassette comprising the said DNA molecule or a vector molecule comprising the said expression cassette.

Also preferred is a transgenic plant including parts as well as progeny and seed thereof which expresses an insect-specific protein according to the invention.

The invention further relates to a transgenic plant, preferably a maize plant, according to the invention as defined hereinbefore, which further expresses a second distinct insect control principle, but preferably a Bt  $\delta$ -endotoxin. The said plant is preferably a hybrid plant.

Parts of transgenic plants are to be understood within the scope of the invention to comprise, for example, plant cells, protoplasts, tissues, callus, embryos as well as flowers, stems, fruits, leaves, roots originating in transgenic plants or their progeny previously transformed with a DNA molecule according to the invention and therefore consisting at least in part of transgenic cells, are also an object of the present invention.

The invention further relates to plant propagating material of a plant according to the invention, which is treated with a seed protectant coating.

The invention further encompasses a microorganism transformed with a DNA molecule according to the invention, an expression cassette comprising the said DNA molecule or a vector molecule comprising the said expression cassette, wherein the said microorganism is preferably a microorganism that multiply on plants and more preferably a root colonizing bacterium.

A further embodiment of the invention relates to an encapsulated insect-specific protein which comprises a microorganism comprising an insect specific protein according to the invention.

The invention also relates to an entomocidal composition comprising a host organism of the invention, but preferably a purified *Bacillus* strain, in an insecticidally-effective amount together with a suitable carrier.

Further comprised by the invention is an entomocidal composition comprising an isolated protein molecule according to the invention, alone or in combination with a host organism of the invention and/or an encapsulated insect-specific protein according to the invention, in an insecticidally-effective amount, together with a suitable carrier.

A further embodiment of the invention relates to a method of obtaining a purified insect-specific protein according to the invention, said method comprising applying a

solution comprising said insect-specific protein to a NAD column and eluting bound protein.

Also comprised is a method for identifying insect activity of an insect-specific protein according to the invention, said method comprising:

growing a Bacillus strain in a culture;

obtaining supernatant from said culture;

allowing insect larvae to feed on diet with said supernatant; and,

determining mortality.

Another aspect of the invention relates to a method for isolating an insect-specific protein according to the invention, said method comprising:

growing a Bacillus strain in a culture;

obtaining supernatant from said culture; and,

isolating said insect-specific protein from said supernatant.

The invention also encompasses a method for isolating a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding an insect-specific protein exhibiting the insecticidal activity of the proteins according to the invention, said method comprising:

obtaining a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding an insect-specific protein; and

hybridizing said DNA molecule with DNA obtained from a *Bacillus* species; and

isolating said hybridized DNA.

The invention further relates to a method of increasing insect target range by using an insect specific protein according to the invention in combination with at least one second insecticidal protein that is different from the insect specific protein according to the invention, but preferably with an insecticidal protein selected from the group consisting of Bt  $\delta$ -endotoxins, protease inhibitors, lectins,  $\alpha$ -amylases and peroxidases.

Preferred is a method for increasing insect target range within a plant by expressing within the said plant a insect specific protein according to the invention in combination with at least one second insecticidal protein that is different from the insect specific protein according to the invention, but preferably with an insecticidal protein selected from the group consisting of Bt  $\delta$ -endotoxins, protease inhibitors, lectins,  $\alpha$ -amylases and peroxidases.

Also comprised is a method of protecting plants against damage caused by an insect pest, but preferably by *Spodoptera* and/or *Agrotis* species, and more preferably by an insect pest selected from the group consisting of black cutworm [*Agrotis ipsilon*; BCW], fall armyworm [*Spodoptera frugiperda*], beet armyworm [*Spodoptera exigua*], tobacco budworm and corn earworm [*Helicoverpa zea*] comprising applying to the plant or the growing area of the said plant an entomocidal composition or a toxin protein according to the invention.

The invention further relates to method of protecting plants against damage caused by an insect pest, but preferably by *Spodoptera* and/or *Agrotis* species, and more preferably by an insect pest selected from the group consisting of black cutworm [*Agrotis ipsilon*; BCW], fall armyworm [*Spodoptera frugiperda*], beet armyworm [*Spodoptera exigua*], tobacco budworm and corn earworm [*Helicoverpa zea*] comprising planting a transgenic plant expressing a insect-specific protein according to the invention within an area where the said insect pest may occur.

The invention also encompasses a method of producing a host organism which comprises stably integrated into its genome a DNA molecule according to the invention and preferably expresses an insect-specific protein according to the invention comprising transforming the said host organism with a DNA molecule according to the invention, an expression cassette comprising the said DNA molecule or a vector molecule comprising the said expression cassette.

A further embodiment of the invention relates to a method of producing a transgenic plant or plant cell which comprises stably integrated into the plant genome a DNA molecule according to the invention and preferably expresses an insect-specific protein according to the invention comprising transforming the said plant and plant cell, respectively, with a DNA molecule according to the invention, an expression cassette comprising the said DNA molecule or a vector molecule comprising the said expression cassette.

The invention also relates to a method of producing an entomocidal composition comprising mixing an isolated *Bacillus* strain and/or a host organism and/or an isolated protein molecule, and/or an encapsulated protein according to the invention in an insecticidally-effective amount with a suitable carrier.

The invention also encompasses a method of producing transgenic progeny of a transgenic parent plant comprising stably incorporated into the plant genome a DNA

molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding an insect-specific protein according to the invention comprising transforming the said parent plant with a DNA molecule according to the invention, an expression cassette comprising the said DNA molecule or a vector molecule comprising the said expression cassette and transferring the pesticidal trait to the progeny of the said transgenic parent plant involving known plant breeding techniques.

Also encompassed by the invention is oligonucleotide probe capable of specifically hybridizing to a nucleotide sequence encoding a insect-specific protein isolatable during the vegetative growth phase of *Bacillus* spp. and components thereof, wherein said protein is not the mosquitocidal toxin from *B. sphaericus* SSII-1, wherein said probe comprises a contiguous portion of the coding sequence for the said insect-specific protein at least 10 nucleotides in length and the use of the said oligonucleotide probe for screening of any *Bacillus* strain or other organisms to determine whether the insect-specific protein is naturally present or whether a particular transformed organism includes the said gene

The present invention recognizes that pesticidal proteins are produced during vegetative growth of *Bacillus* strains. Having recognized that such a class exists, the present invention embraces all vegetative insecticidal proteins, hereinafter referred to as VIPs, except for the mosquitocidal toxin from *B. sphaericus*.

The present VIPs are not abundant after sporulation and are particularly expressed during log phase growth before stationary phase. For the purpose of the present invention vegetative growth is defined as that period of time before the onset of sporulation. Genes encoding such VIPs can be isolated, cloned and transformed into various delivery vehicles for use in pest management programs.

For purposes of the present invention, pests include but are not limited to insects, fungi, bacteria, nematodes, mites, ticks, protozoan pathogens, animal-parasitic liver flukes, and the like. Insect pests include insects selected from the orders Coleoptera, Diptera, Hymenoptera, Lepidoptera, Mallophaga, Homoptera, Hemiptera, Orthroptera, Thysanoptera, Dermaptera, Isoptera, Anoplura, Siphonaptera, Trichoptera, etc., particularly Coleoptera and Lepidoptera.

Tables 1 - 10 gives a list of pests associated with major crop plants and pests of human and veterinary importance. Such pests are included within the scope of the present invention.

#### TABLE 1

# Lepidoptera (Butterflies and Moth)

## Maize

Ostrinia nubilalis, European corn borer
Agrotis ipsilon, black cutworm
Helicoverpa zea, corn earworm
Spodoptera frugiperda, fall armyworm
Diatraea grandiosella, southwestern corn borer
Elasmopalpus lignosellus, lesser cornstalk borer
Diatraea saccharalis, sugarcane borer

# Sorghum

Chilo partellus, sorghum borer
Spodoptera frugiperda, fall armyworm
Helicoverpa zea, corn earworm
Elasmopalpus lignosellus, lesser cornstalk borer
Feltia subterranea, granulate cutworm

### Wheat

Pseudaletia unipunctata, army worm Spodoptera frugiperda, fall armyworm Elasmopalpus lignosellus, lesser cornstalk borer Agrotis orthogonia, pale western cutworm Elasmopalpus lignosellus, lesser cornstalk borer

## Sunflower

Suleima helianthana, sunflower bud moth Homoeosoma electellum, sunflower moth

### Cotton

Heliothis virescens, cotton boll worm Helicoverpa zea, cotton bollworm Spodoptera exigua, beet armyworm Pectinophora gossypiella, pink bollworm

## Rice

Diatraea saccharalis, sugarcane borer Spodoptera frugiperda, fall armyworm Helicoverpa zea, corn earworm

- 14 -

# Soybean

Pseudoplusia includens, soybean looper
Anticarsia gemmatalis, velvetbean caterpillar
Plathypena scabra, green cloverworm
Ostrinia nubilalis, European corn borer
Agrotis ipsilon, black cutworm
Spodoptera exigua, beet armyworm
Heliothis virescens, cotton boll worm
Helicoverpa zea, cotton bollworm

## Barley

Ostrinia nubilalis, European corn borer Agrotis ipsilon, black cutworm

TABLE 2

Coleoptera (Beetles)

#### Maize

Diabrotica virgifera virgifera, western corn rootworm
Diabrotica longicornis barberi, northern corn rootworm
Diabrotica undecimpunctata howardi, southern corn rootworm
Melanotus spp., wireworms
Cyclocephala borealis, northern masked chafer (white grub)
Cyclocephala immaculata, southern masked chafer (white grub)
Popillia japonica, Japanese beetle
Chaetocnema pulicaria, corn flea beetle
Sphenophorus maidis, maize billbug

## Sorghum

Phyllophaga crinita, white grub Eleodes, Conoderus, and Aeolus spp., wireworms Oulema melanopus, cereal leaf beetle Chaetocnema pulicaria, corn flea beetle Sphenophorus maidis, maize billbug

### Wheat

Oulema melanopus, cereal leaf beetle
Hypera punctata, clover leaf weevil
Diabrotica undecimpunctata howardi, southern corn rootworm

## Sunflower

Zygogramma exclamationis, sunflower beetle Bothyrus gibbosus, carrot beetle

## Cotton

Anthonomus grandis, boll weevil

## Rice

Colaspis brunnea, grape colaspis Lissorhoptrus oryzophilus, rice water weevil Sitophilus oryzae, rice weevil

# Soybean

Epilachna varivestis, Mexican bean beetle

### TABLE 3

Homoptera (Whiteflies, Aphids etc..)

## Maize

Rhopalosiphum maidis, corn leaf aphid Anuraphis maidiradicis, corn root aphid

# Sorghum

Rhopalosiphum maidis, corn leaf aphid Sipha flava, yellow sugarcane aphid

### Wheat

Russian wheat aphid Schizaphis graminum, greenbug Macrosiphum avenae, English grain aphid

# Cotton

Aphis gossypii, cotton aphid
Pseudatomoscelis seriatus, cotton fleahopper
Trialeurodes abutilonea, bandedwinged whitefly

### Rice

Nephotettix nigropictus, rice leafhopper

## Soybean

Myzus persicae, green peach aphid Empoasca fabae, potato leafhopper

## Barley

Schizaphis graminum, greenbug

## Oil Seed Rape

Brevicoryne brassicae, cabbage aphid

## **TABLE 4**

Hemiptera (Bugs)

### Maize

Blissus leucopterus leucopterus, chinch bug

# Sorghum

Blissus leucopterus leucopterus, chinch bug

## Cotton

Lygus lineolaris, tarnished plant bug

## Rice

Blissus leucopterus leucopterus, chinch bug Acrosternum hilare, green stink bug

## Soybean

Acrosternum hilare, green stink bug

# Barley

Blissus leucopterus leucopterus, chinch bug Acrosternum hilare, green stink bug Euschistus servus, brown stink bug

#### TABLE 5

# Orthoptera (Grasshoppers, Crickets, and Cockroaches)

### Maize

Melanoplus femurrubrum, redlegged grasshopper Melanoplus sanguinipes, migratory grasshopper

# Wheat

Melanoplus femurrubrum, redlegged grasshopper Melanoplus differentialis, differential grasshopper Melanoplus sanguinipes, migratory grasshopper

## Cotton

Melanoplus femurrubrum, redlegged grasshopper Melanoplus differentialis, differential grasshopper

# Soybean

Melanoplus femurrubrum, redlegged grasshopper Melanoplus differentialis, differential grasshopper

### Structural/Household

Periplaneta americana, American cockroach Blattella germanica, German cockroach Blatta orientalis, oriental cockroach

### TABLE 6

Diptera (Flies and Mosquitoes)

## Maize

Hylemya platura, seedcorn maggot Agromyza parvicornis, corn blotch leafminer

## Sorghum

Contarinia sorghicola, sorghum midge

### Wheat

Mayetiola destructor, Hessian fly Sitodiplosis mosellana, wheat midge Meromyza americana, wheat stem maggot Hylemya coarctata, wheat bulb fly

### Sunflower

Neolasioptera murtfeldtiana, sunflower seed midge

# Soybean

Hylemya platura, seedcorn maggot

## Barley

Hylemya platura, seedcorn maggot Mayetiola destructor, Hessian fly

Insects attacking humans and animals and disease carriers

Aedes aegypti, yellowfever mosquito
Aedes albopictus, forest day mosquito
Phlebotomus papatasii, sand fly
Musca domestica, house fly
Tabanus atratus, black horse fly
Cochliomyia hominivorax, screwworm fly

# TABLE 7

Thysanoptera (Thrips)

### Maize

Anaphothrips obscurus, grass thrips

## Wheat

Frankliniella fusca, tobacco thrips

# Cotton

Thrips tabaci, onion thrips Frankliniella fusca, tobacco thrips

# Soybean

Sericothrips variabilis, soybean thrips Thrips tabaci, onion thrips

TABLE 8

Hymenoptera (Sawflies, Ants, Wasps, etc.)

### Maize

Solenopsis milesta, thief ant

### Wheat

Cephus cinctus, wheat stem sawfly

TABLE 9

Other Orders and Representative Species

Dermaptera (Earwigs)

Forficula auricularia, European earwig

Isoptera (Termites)

Reticulitermes flavipes, eastern subterranean termite

Mallophaga (Chewing Lice)

Cuclotogaster heterographa, chicken head louse Bovicola bovis, cattle biting louse

Anoplura (Sucking Lice)

Pediculus humanus, head and body louse

Siphonaptera (Fleas)

Ctenocephalides felis, cat flea

### TABLE 10

## Acari (Mites and Ticks)

#### Maize

Tetranychus urticae, twospotted spider mite

# Sorghum

Tetranychus cinnabarinus, carmine spider mite Tetranychus urticae, twospotted spider mite

## Wheat

Aceria tulipae, wheat curl mite

### Cotton

Tetranychus cinnabarinus, carmine spider mite Tetranychus urticae, twospotted spider mite

## Soybean

Tetranychus turkestani, strawberry spider mite Tetranychus urticae, twospotted spider mite

### Barley

Petrobia latens, brown wheat mite

# Important human and animal Acari

Demacentor variabilis, American dog tick Argas persicus, fowl tick Dematophagoides farinae, American house dust mite Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus, European house dust mite

Now that it has been recognized that pesticidal proteins can be isolated from the vegetative growth phase of *Bacillus*, other strains can be isolated by standard techniques and tested for activity against particular plant and non-plant pests. Generally *Bacillus* strains can be isolated from any environmental sample, including soil, plant, insect, grain elevator dust, and other sample material, etc., by methods

known in the art. See, for example, Travers et al. (1987) Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 53:1263-1266; Saleh et al. (1969) Can J. Microbiol. 15:1101-1104; DeLucca et al. (1981) Can. J. Microbiol. 27:865-870; and Norris, et al. (1981) "The genera Bacillus and Sporolactobacillus," In Starr et al. (eds.), The Prokaryotes: A Handbook on Habitats, Isolation, and Identification of Bacteria, Vol. II, Springer-Verlog Berlin Heidelberg. After isolation, strains can be tested for pesticidal activity during vegetative growth. In this manner, new pesticidal proteins and strains can be identified.

Such *Bacillus* microorganisms which find use in the invention include *Bacillus* cereus and *Bacillus thuringiensis*, as well as those *Bacillus* species listed in Table 11.

### TABLE 11

# List of Bacillus species

## Morphological Group 1

- B. megaterium
- B. cereus\*
- B. cereus var. mycoides
- B. thuringiensis\*
- B. licheniformis
- B. subtilis\*
- B. pumilus
- B. firmus\*
- B. coagulans

## Morphological Group 2

- B. polymyxa
- B. macerans
- B. circulans
- B. stearothermophilus
- B. alvei\*
- B. laterosporus\*
- B. brevis
- B. pulvifaciens
- B. popilliae\*
- B. lentimorbus\*
- B. larvae\*

# Morphological Group 3

- B. sphaericus\*
- B. pasteurii

# **Unassigned Strains**

# Subgroup A

- B. apiarus\*
- B. filicolonicus
- B. thiaminolyticus
- B. alcalophilus

# Subgroup B

- B. cirroflagellosus
- B. chitinosporus
- B. lentus

# Subgroup C

- B. badius
- B. aneurinolyticus
- B. macroides
- B. freundenreichii

# Subgroup D

- B. pantothenticus
- B. epiphytus

# Subgroup E1

- B. aminovorans
- B. globisporus
- B. insolitus
- B. psychrophilus

# Subgroup E2

- B. psychrosaccharolyticus
- B. macquariensis
- \*=Those *Bacillus* strains that have been previously found associated with insects Grouping according to Parry, J.M. *et al.* (1983) Color Atlas of *Bacillus* species, Wolfe Medical Publications. London.

In accordance with the present invention, the pesticidal proteins produced during vegetative growth can be isolated from Bacillus. In one embodiment, insecticidal proteins produced during vegetative growth, can be isolated. Methods for protein isolation are known in the art. Generally, proteins can be purified by conventional chromatography, including gel-filtration, ion-exchange, and immunoaffinity chromatography, by high-performance liquid chromatography, such as reversed-phase high-performance liquid chromatography, ion-exchange high-performance liquid chromatography, size-exclusion high-performance liquid chromatography, high-performance chromatofocusing and hydrophobic interaction chromatography, etc., by electrophoretic separation, such as one-dimensional gel electrophoresis, two-dimensional gel electrophoresis, etc. Such methods are known in the art. See for example <u>Current Protocols in Molecular Biology</u>, Vols. 1 and 2, Ausubel et al. (eds.), John Wiley & Sons, NY (1988). Additionally, antibodies can be prepared against substantially pure preparations of the protein. See, for example, Radka et al. (1983) J. Immunol. 128:2804; and Radka et al. (1984) Immunogenetics 19:63. Any combination of methods may be utilized to purify protein having pesticidal properties. As the protocol is being formulated, pesticidal activity is determined after each purification step.

Such purification steps will result in a substantially purified protein fraction. By "substantially purified" or "substantially pure" is intended protein which is substantially free of any compound normally associated with the protein in its natural state. "Substantially pure" preparations of protein can be assessed by the absence of other detectable protein bands following SDS-PAGE as determined visually or by densitometry scanning. Alternatively, the absence of other amino-terminal sequences or N-terminal residues in a purified preparation can indicate the level of purity. Purity can be verified by rechromatography of "pure" preparations showing the absence of other peaks by ion exchange, reverse phase or capillary electrophoresis. The terms "substantially pure" or "substantially purified" are not meant to exclude artificial or synthetic mixtures of the proteins with other compounds. The terms are also not meant to exclude the presence of minor impurities which do not interfere with the biological activity of the protein, and which may be present, for example, due to incomplete purification.

Once purified protein is isolated, the protein, or the polypeptides of which it is comprised, can be characterized and sequenced by standard methods known in the art. For example, the purified protein, or the polypeptides of which it is comprised, may be fragmented as with cyanogen bromide, or with proteases such as papain, chymotrypsin, trypsin, lysyl-C endopeptidase, etc. (Oike et al. (1982) J. Biol. Chem. 257:9751-9758; Liu et al. (1983) Int. J. Pept. Protein Res. 21:209-215). The resulting peptides are separated, preferably by HPLC, or by resolution of gels and electroblotting onto PVDF membranes, and subjected to amino acid sequencing. To accomplish this task, the peptides are preferably analyzed by automated sequenators. It is recognized that N-terminal, C-terminal, or internal amino acid sequences can be determined. From the amino acid sequence of the purified protein, a nucleotide sequence can be synthesized which can be used as a probe to aid in the isolation of the gene encoding the pesticidal protein.

It is recognized that the pesticidal proteins may be oligomeric and will vary in molecular weight, number of protomers, component peptides, activity against particular pests, and in other characteristics. However, by the methods set forth herein, proteins active against a variety of pests may be isolated and characterized.

Once the purified protein has been isolated and characterized it is recognized that it may be altered in various ways including amino acid substitutions, deletions, truncations, and insertions. Methods for such manipulations are generally known in the art. For example, amino acid sequence variants of the pesticidal proteins can be prepared by mutations in the DNA. Such variants will possess the desired pesticidal activity. Obviously, the mutations that will be made in the DNA encoding the variant must not place the sequence out of reading frame and preferably will not create complementary regions that could produce secondary mRNA structure. See, EP Patent Application Publication No. 75,444.

In this manner, the present invention encompasses the pesticidal proteins as well as components and fragments thereof. That is, it is recognized that component protomers, polypeptides or fragments of the proteins may be produced which retain pesticidal activity. These fragments include truncated sequences, as well as N-terminal, C-terminal, internal and internally deleted amino acid sequences of the proteins.

Most deletions, insertions, and substitutions of the protein sequence are not expected to produce radical changes in the characteristics of the pesticidal protein. However, when it is difficult to predict the exact effect of the substitution, deletion, or insertion in advance of doing so, one skilled in the art will appreciate that the effect will be evaluated by routine screening assays.

The proteins or other component polypeptides described herein may be used alone or in combination. That is, several proteins may be used to control different insect pests.

Some proteins are single polypeptide chains while many proteins consist of more than one polypeptide chain, i.e., they are oligomeric. Additionally, some VIPs are pesticidally active as oligomers. In these instances, additional protomers are utilized to enhance the pesticidal activity or to activate pesticidal proteins. Those protomers which enhance or activate are referred to as auxiliary proteins. Auxiliary proteins activate or enhance a pesticidal protein by interacting with the pesticidal protein to form an oligomeric protein having increased pesticidal activity compared to that observed in the absence of the auxiliary protein.

Auxiliary proteins activate or increase the activity of pesticidal proteins such as the VIP1 protein from AB78. Such auxiliary proteins are exemplified by, but not limited to, the VIP2 protein from AB78. As demonstrated in the Experimental section of the application, auxiliary proteins can activate a number of pesticidal proteins. Thus, in one embodiment of the invention, a plant, Parent 1, can be transformed with an auxiliary protein. This Parent 1 can be crossed with a number of Parent 2 plants transformed with one or more pesticidal proteins whose pesticidal activities are activated by the auxiliary protein.

Amongst the pesticidal proteins of the invention a new class of insect-specific proteins could be surprisingly identified within the scope of the present invention. The said proteins, which are designated throughout this application as VIP3, can be obtained from *Bacillus spp* strains, but preferably from *Bacillus thuringiensis* strains and most preferably from *Bacillus thuringiensis* strains AB88 and AB424. The said VIPs are present mostly in the supernatants of *Bacillus* cultures amounting to at least 75% of the total in strain AB88. The VIP3 proteins are further characterized by their unique spectrum of insectical acitivity, which includes an activity against *Agrotis* and/or *Spodoptera* species, but especially a black cutworm [BCW] and/or fall

armyworm and/or beet armyworm and/or tobacco budworm and/or corn earworm activity.

Black cutworm is an agronomically important insect quite resistant to  $\delta$ -endotoxins. MacIntosh et al (1990) J Invertebr Pathol 56, 258-266 report that the  $\delta$ -endotoxins CryIA(b) and CryIA(c) possesses insecticidal properties against BCW with LC50 of more than 80  $\mu$ g and 18  $\mu$ g/ml of diet respectively. The vip3A insecticidal proteins according to the invenition provide >50% mortality when added in an amount of protein at least 10 to 500, preferably 50 to 350, and more preferably 200 to 300 fold lower than the amount of CryIA proteins needed to achieve just 50% mortality. Especially preferred within the invention are vip3A insecticidal proteins which provide 100% mortality when added in an amount of protein at least 260 fold lower than the amount of CryIA proteins needed to achieve just 50% mortality.

The vip3 insecticidal proteins according to the invention are present mostly in the supernatants of the cultures and are therefore are to be classified as secreted proteins. They preferably contain in the N-terminal sequence a number of positively charged residues followed by a hydrophobic core region and are not N-terminally processed during export.

As the other pesticidal proteins reported hereto within the scope of the invention, the VIP3 proteins can be detected in growth stages prior to sporulation establishing a further clear distinction from other proteins that belong to the δ-endotoxin family. Preferably, expression of the insect-specific protein starts during mid-log phase and continues during sporulation. Owing to the specific expression pattern in combination with the high stability of the VIP3 proteins, large amounts of the VIP3 proteins can be found in supernatants of sporulating cultures. Especially preferred are the VIP3 proteins identified in SEQ ID NO:29 and SEQ ID NO:32 and the corresponding DNA molecules comprising nucleotide sequences encoding the said proteins, but especially those DNA molecules comprising the nucleotide sequences given in SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30 and SEQ ID NO:31.

The pesticidal proteins of the invention can be used in combination with Bt endotoxins or other insecticidal proteins to increase insect target range. Furthermore, the use of the VIPs of the present invention in combination with Bt  $\delta$ -endotoxins or other insecticidal principles of a distinct nature has particular utility for the prevention and/or management of insect resistance. Other insecticidal principles include

protease inhibitors (both serine and cysteine types), lectins, α-amylase and peroxidase. In one preferred embodiment, expression of VIPs in a transgenic plant is accompanied by the expression of one or more Bt δ-endotoxins. This co-expression of more than one insecticidal principle in the same transgenic plant can be achieved by genetically engineering a plant to contain and express all the genes necessary. Alternatively, a plant, Parent 1, can be genetically engineered for the expression of VIPs. A second plant, Parent 2, can be genetically engineered for the expression of Bt δ-endotoxin. By crossing Parent 1 with Parent 2, progeny plants are obtained which express all the genes introduced into Parents 1 and 2. Particularly preferred Bt δ-endotoxins are those disclosed in EP-A 0618976, herein incorporated by reference.

A substantial number of cytotoxic proteins, though not all, are binary in action. Binary toxins typically consist of two protein domains, one called the A domain and the other called the B domain (see Sourcebook of Bacterial Protein Toxins, J. E. Alouf and J. H. Freer eds.(1991) Academic Press). The A domain possesses a potent cytotoxic activity. The B domain binds an external cell surface receptor before being internalized. Typically, the cytotoxic A domain must be escorted to the cytoplasm by a translocation domain. Often the A and B domains are separate polypeptides or protomers, which are associated by a protein-protein interaction or a di-sulfide bond. However, the toxin can be a single polypeptide which is proteolytically processed within the cell into two domains as in the case for *Pseudomonas* exotoxin A. In summary binary toxins typically have three important domains, a cytotoxic A domain, a receptor binding B domain and a translocation domain. The A and B domain are often associated by protein-protein interacting domains.

The receptor binding domains of the present invention are useful for delivering any protein, toxin, enzyme, transcription factor, nucleic acid, chemical or any other factor into target insects having a receptor recognized by the receptor binding domain of the binary toxins described in this patent. Similarly, since binary toxins have translocation domains which penetrate phosopholipid bilayer membranes and escort cytotoxins across those membranes, such translocation domains may be useful in escorting any protein, toxin, enzyme, transcription factor, nucleic acid, chemical or any other factor across a phospholipid bilayer such as the plasma membrane or a vesicle membrane. The translocation domain may itself perforate membranes, thus having toxic or insecticidal properties. Further, all binary toxins have cytotoxic domains; such a

cytotoxic domain may be useful as a lethal protein, either alone or when delivered into any target cell(s) by any means.

Finally, since binary toxins comprised of two polypeptides often form a complex, it is likely that there are protein-protein interacting regions within the components of the binary toxins of the invention. These protein-protein interacting domains may be useful in forming associations between any combination of toxins, enzymes, transcription factors, nucleic acids, antibodies, cell binding moieties, or any other chemicals, factors, proteins or protein domains.

Toxins, enzymes, transcription factors, antibodies, cell binding moieties or other protein domains can be fused to pesticidal or auxiliary proteins by producing in frame genetic fusions which, when translated by ribosomes, would produce a fusion protein with the combined attributes of the VIP and the other component used in the fusion. Furthermore, if the protein domain fused to the VIP has an affinity for another protein, nucleic acid, carbohydrate, lipid, or other chemical or factor, then a three-component complex can be formed. This complex will have the attributes of all of its components. A similar rationale can be used for producing four or more component complexes. These complexes are useful as insecticidal toxins, pharmaceuticals, laboratory reagents, and diagnostic reagents, etc. Examples where such complexes are currently used are fusion toxins for potential cancer therapies, reagents in ELISA assays and immunoblot analysis.

One strategy of altering pesticidal or auxiliary proteins is to fuse a 15-amino-acid "S-tag" to the protein without destroying the insect cell binding domain(s), translocation domains or protein-protein interacting domains of the proteins. The S-tag has a high affinity ( $K_d = 10^{-9}$  M) for a ribonuclease S-protein, which, when bound to the S-tag, forms an active ribonuclease (See F. M. Richards and H. W. Wyckoff (1971) in "The Enzymes", Vol. IV (Boyer, P.D. ed.). pp. 647-806. Academic Press, New York). The fusion can be made in such a way as to destroy or remove the cytotoxic activity of the pesticidal or auxiliary protein, thereby replacing the VIP cytotoxic activity with a new cytotoxic ribonuclease activity. The final toxin would be comprised of the S-protein, a pesticidal protein and an auxiliary protein, where either the pesticidal protein or the auxiliary protein is produced as translational fusions with the S-tag. Similar strategies can be used to fuse other potential cytotoxins to pesticidal or auxiliary proteins including (but not limited to) ribosome inactivating

proteins, insect hormones, hormone receptors, transcription factors, proteases, phosphatases, *Pseudomonas* exotoxin A, or any other protein or chemical factor that is lethal when delivered into cells. Similarly, proteins can be delivered into cells which are not lethal, but might alter cellular biochemistry or physiology.

The spectrum of toxicity toward different species can be altered by fusing domains to pesticidal or auxiliary proteins which recognize cell surface receptors from other species. Such domains might include (but are not limited to) antibodies, transferrin, hormones, or peptide sequences isolated from phage displayed affinity selectable libraries. Also, peptide sequences which are bound to nutrients, vitamins, hormones, or other chemicals that are transported into cells could be used to alter the spectrum of toxicity. Similarly, any other protein or chemical which binds a cell surface receptor or the membrane and could be internalized might be used to alter the spectrum of activity of VIP1 and VIP2.

The pesticidal proteins of the present invention are those proteins which confer a specific pesticidal property. Such proteins may vary in molecular weight, having component polypeptides at least a molecular weight of 30 kDa or greater, preferably about 50 kDa or greater.

The auxiliary proteins of the invention may vary in molecular weight, having at least a molecular weight of about 15 kDa or greater, preferably about 20 kDa or greater; more preferably, about 30 kDa or greater. The auxiliary proteins themselves may have component polypeptides.

It is possible that the pesticidal protein and the auxiliary protein may be components of a multimeric, pesticidal protein. Such a pesticidal protein which includes the auxiliary proteins as one or more of its component polypeptides may vary in molecular weight, having at least a molecular weight of 50 kDa up to at least 200 kDa, preferably about 100 kDa to 150 kDa.

An auxiliary protein may be used in combination with the pesticidal proteins of the invention to enhance activity or to activate the pesticidal protein. To determine whether the auxiliary protein will affect activity, the pesticidal protein can be expressed alone and in combination with the auxiliary protein and the respective activities compared in feeding assays for pesticidal activity.

It may be beneficial to screen strains for potential pesticidal activity by testing activity of the strain alone and in combination with the auxiliary protein. In some

instances an auxiliary protein in combination with the native proteins of the strains yields pesticidal activity where none is seen in the absence of an auxiliary protein.

The auxiliary protein can be modified, as described above, by various methods known in the art. Therefore, for purposes of the invention, the term "Vegetative Insecticidal Protein" (VIP) encompasses those proteins produced during vegetative growth which alone or in combination can be used for pesticidal activity. This includes pesticidal proteins, auxiliary proteins and those proteins which demonstrate activity only in the presence of the auxiliary protein or the polypeptide components of these proteins.

It is recognized that there are alternative methods available to obtain the nucleotide and amino acid sequences of the present proteins. For example, to obtain the nucleotide sequence encoding the pesticidal protein, cosmid clones, which express the pesticidal protein, can be isolated from a genomic library. From larger active cosmid clones, smaller subclones can be made and tested for activity. In this manner, clones which express an active pesticidal protein can be sequenced to determine the nucleotide sequence of the gene. Then, an amino acid sequence can be deduced for the protein. For general molecular methods, see, for example, Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual, Second Edition, Vols. 1-3, Sambrook *et al.* (eds.) Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY (1989), and the references cited therein.

The present invention also encompasses nucleotide sequences from organisms other than *Bacillus*, where the nucleotide sequences are isolatable by hybridization with the *Bacillus* nucleotide sequences of the invention. Proteins encoded by such nucleotide sequences can be tested for pesticidal activity. The invention also encompasses the proteins encoded by the nucleotide sequences. Furthermore, the invention encompasses proteins obtained from organisms other than *Bacillus* wherein the protein cross-reacts with antibodies raised against the proteins of the invention. Again the isolated proteins can be assayed for pesticidal activity by the methods disclosed herein or others well-known in the art.

Once the nucleotide sequences encoding the pesticidal proteins of the invention have been isolated, they can be manipulated and used to express the protein in a variety of hosts including other organisms, including microorganisms and plants.

The pesticidal genes of the invention can be optimized for enhanced expression in plants. See, for example EP-A 0618976; EP-A 0359472; EP-A 0385962; WO 91/16432; Perlak et al. (1991) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88:3324-3328; and Murray et al. (1989) Nucleic Acids Research 17: 477-498. In this manner, the genes can be synthesized utilizing plant preferred codons. That is the preferred codon for a particular host is the single codon which most frequently encodes that amino acid in that host. The maize preferred codon, for example, for a particular amino acid may be derived from known gene sequences from maize. Maize codon usage for 28 genes from maize plants is found in Murray et al. (1989), Nucleic Acids Research 17:477-498, the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference. Synthetic genes can also be made based on the distribution of codons a particular host uses for a particular amino acid.

In this manner, the nucleotide sequences can be optimized for expression in any plant. It is recognized that all or any part of the gene sequence may be optimized or synthetic. That is, synthetic or partially optimized sequences may also be used.

In like manner, the nucleotide sequences can be optimized for expression in any microorganism. For *Bacillus* preferred codon usage, see, for example US Patent No. 5,024,837 and Johansen *et al.* (1988) <u>Gene</u> 65:293-304.

Methodologies for the construction of plant expression cassettes as well as the introduction of foreign DNA into plants are described in the art. Such expression cassettes may include promoters, terminators, enhancers, leader sequences, introns and other regulatory sequences operably linked to the pesticidal protein coding sequence. It is further recognized that promoters or terminators of the VIP genes can be used in expression cassettes.

Generally, for the introduction of foreign DNA into plants Ti plasmid vectors have been utilized for the delivery of foreign DNA as well as direct DNA uptake, liposomes, electroporation, micro-injection, and the use of microprojectiles. Such methods had been published in the art. See, for example, Guerche et al., (1987) Plant Science 52:111-116; Neuhause et al., (1987) Theor. Appl. Genet. 75:30-36; Klein et al., (1987) Nature 327: 70-73; Howell et al., (1980) Science 208:1265; Horsch et al., (1985) Science 227: 1229-1231; DeBlock et al., (1989) Plant Physiology 91:694-701; Methods for Plant Molecular Biology (Weissbach and Weissbach, eds.) Academic Press, Inc. (1988); and Methods in Plant Molecular Biology (Schuler and Zielinski,

eds.) Academic Press, Inc. (1989). See also US patent application serial no. 08/008,374 herein incorporated by reference. See also, EP-A 0193259 and EP-A 0451878. It is understood that the method of transformation will depend upon the plant cell to be transformed.

It is further recognized that the components of the expression cassette may be modified to increase expression. For example, truncated sequences, nucleotide substitutions or other modifications may be employed. See, for example Perlak *et al.* (1991) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88:3324-3328; Murray *et al.*, (1989) Nucleic Acids Research 17:477-498; and WO 91/16432.

The construct may also include any other necessary regulators such as terminators, (Guerineau *et al.*, (1991), Mol. Gen. Genet., 226:141-144; Proudfoot, (1991), Cell, 64:671-674; Sanfacon *et al.*, (1991), Genes Dev., 5:141-149; Mogen *et al.*, (1990), Plant Cell, 2:1261-1272; Munroe *et al.*, (1990), Gene, 91:151-158; Ballas *et al et al.*, (1989), Nucleic Acids Res., 17:7891-7903; Joshi *et al.*, (1987), Nucleic Acid Res., 15:9627-9639); plant translational consensus sequences (Joshi, C.P., (1987), Nucleic Acids Research, 15:6643-6653), introns (Luehrsen and Walbot, (1991), Mol. Gen. Genet., 225:81-93) and the like, operably linked to the nucleotide sequence. It may be beneficial to include 5' leader sequences in the expression cassette construct. Such leader sequences can act to enhance translation. Translational leaders are known in the art and include:

Picornavirus leaders, for example, EMCV leader (encephalomyocarditis 5' noncoding region) (Elroy-Stein, O., Fuerst, T.R., and Moss, B. (1989) <u>PNAS USA</u> 86:6126-6130);

Potyvirus leaders, for example, TEV leader (Tobacco Etch Virus) (Allison *et al.*, (1986); MDMV leader (Maize Dwarf Mosaic Virus); <u>Virology</u>, 154:9-20), and Human immunoglobulin heavy-chain binding protein (BiP), (Macejak, D.G., and Sarnow, P., (1991), <u>Nature</u>, 353:90-94;

Untranslated leader from the coat protein mRNA of alfalfa mosaic virus (AMV RNA 4), (Jobling, S.A., and Gehrke, L., (1987), Nature, 325:622-625;

Tobacco mosaic virus leader (TMV), (Gallie, D.R. *et al.*, (1989), <u>Molecular Biology</u> of RNA, pages 237-256; and

Maize Chlorotic Mottle Virus leader (MCMV) (Lommel, S.A. et al., (1991), Virology, 81:382-385. See also, Della-Cioppa et al., (1987), Plant Physiology, 84:965-968.

A plant terminator may be utilized in the expression cassette. See, Rosenberg et al., (1987), Gene, 56:125; Guerineau et al., (1991), Mol. Gen. Genet., 226:141-144; Proudfoot, (1991), Cell, 64:671-674; Sanfacon et al., (1991), Genes Dev., 5:141-149; Mogen et al., (1990), Plant Cell, 2:1261-1272; Munroe et al., (1990), Gene, 91:151-158; Ballas et al., (1989), Nucleic Acids Res., 17:7891-7903; Joshi et al., (1987), Nucleic Acid Res., 15:9627-9639.

For tissue specific expression, the nucleotide sequences of the invention can be operably linked to tissue specific promoters. See, for example, EP-A 0618976, herein incorporated by reference.

Further comprised within the scope of the present invention are transgenic plants, in particular transgenic fertile plants transformed by means of the aforedescribed processes and their asexual and/or sexual progeny, which comprise and preferably also express the pesticidal protein according to the invention. Especially preferred are hybrid plants.

The transgenic plant according to the invention may be a dicotyledonous or a monocotyledonous plant. Preferred are monocotyledonous plants of the *Graminaceae* family involving *Lolium*, *Zea*, *Triticum*, *Triticale*, *Sorghum*, *Saccharum*, *Bromus*, *Oryzae*, *Avena*, *Hordeum*, *Secale* and *Setaria* plants.

Especially preferred are transgenic maize, wheat, barley, sorghum, rye, oats, turf grasses and rice.

Among the dicotyledonous plants soybean, cotton, tobacco, sugar beet, oilseed rape, and sunflower are especially preferred herein.

The expression 'progeny' is understood to embrace both, "asexually" and "sexually" generated progeny of transgenic plants. This definition is also meant to include all mutants and variants obtainable by means of known processes, such as for example cell fusion or mutant selection and which still exhibit the characteristic properties of the initially transformed parent plant, together with all crossing and fusion products of the transformed plant material.

Another object of the invention concerns the proliferation material of transgenic plants.

The proliferation material of transgenic plants is defined relative to the invention as any plant material that may be propagated sexually or asexually *in vivo* or *in vitro*. Particularly preferred within the scope of the present invention are protoplasts, cells.

calli, tissues, organs, seeds, embryos, pollen, egg cells, zygotes, together with any other propagating material obtained from transgenic plants.

Parts of plants, such as for example flowers, stems, fruits, leaves, roots originating in transgenic plants or their progeny previously transformed by means of the process of the invention and therefore consisting at least in part of transgenic cells, are also an object of the present invention.

Before the plant propagation material [fruit, tuber, grains, seed], but expecially seed is sold as a commerical product, it is customarily treated with a protectant coating comprising herbicides, insecticides, fungicides, bactericides, nematicides, molluscicides or mixtures of several of these preparations, if desired together with further carriers, surfactants or application-promoting adjuvants customarily employed in the art of formulation to provide protection against damage caused by bacterial, fungal or animal pests.

In order to treat the seed, the protectant coating may be applied to the seeds either by impregnating the tubers or grains with a liquid formulation or by coating them with a combined wet or dry formulation. In addition, in special cases, other methods of application to plants are possible, eg treatment directed at the buds or the fruit.

The plant seed according to the invention comprising a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding a pesticidal protein according to the invention may be treated with a seed protectant coating comprising a seed treatment compound, such as, for example, captan, carboxin, thiram (TMTD®), methalaxyl (Apron®) and pirimiphos-methyl (Actellic®) and others that are commonly used in seed treatment. Preferred within the scope of the invention are seed protectant coatings comprising an entomocidal composition according to the invention alone or in combination with one of the a seed protectant coating customarily used in seed treatment.

It is thus a further object of the present invention to provide plant propagation material for cultivated plants, but especially plant seed that is treated with a seed protectant coating as defined hereinbefore.

It is recognized that the genes encoding the pesticidal proteins can be used to transform insect pathogenic organisms. Such organisms include Baculoviruses, fungi, protozoa, bacteria and nematodes.

The *Bacillus* strains of the invention may be used for protecting agricultural crops and products from pests. Alternatively, a gene encoding the pesticide may be

introduced via a suitable vector into a microbial host, and said host applied to the environment or plants or animals. Microorganism hosts may be selected which are known to occupy the "phytosphere" (phylloplane, phyllosphere, rhizosphere, and/or rhizoplana) of one or more crops of interest. These microorganisms are selected so as to be capable of successfully competing in the particular environment with the wild-type microorganisms, provide for stable maintenance and expression of the gene expressing the polypeptide pesticide, and, desirably, provide for improved protection of the pesticide from environmental degradation and inactivation.

Such microorganisms include bacteria, algae, and fungi. Of particular interest are microorganisms, such as bacteria, e.g., *Pseudomonas, Erwinia, Serratia, Klebsiella, Xanthomonas, Streptomyces, Rhizobium, Rhodopseudomonas, Methylius, Agrobacterium, Acetobacter, Lactobacillus, Arthrobacter, Azotobacter, Leuconostoc, and Alcaligenes*; fungi, particularly yeast, e.g., *Saccharomyces, Cryptococcus, Kluyveromyces, Sporobolomyces, Rhodotorula*, and *Aureobasidium*. Of particular interest are such phytosphere bacterial species as *Pseudomonas syringae*, *Pseudomonas fluorescens, Serratia marcescens, Acetobacter xylinum, Agrobacteria, Rhodopseudomonas spheroides, Xanthomonas campestris, Rhizobium melioti, Alcaligenes entrophus, Clavibacter xyli and Azotobacter vinlandii, and phytosphere yeast species such as <i>Rhodotorula rubra, R. glutinis, R. marina, R. aurantiaca, Cryptococcus albidus, C. diffluens, C. laurentii, Saccharomyces rosei, S. pretoriensis, S. cerevisiae, Sporobolomyces rosues, S. odorus, Kluyveromyces veronae, and <i>Aureobasidium pollulans*. Of particular interest are the pigmented microorganisms.

A number of ways are available for introducing a gene expressing the pesticidal protein into the microorganism host under conditions which allow for stable maintenance and expression of the gene. For example, expression cassettes can be constructed which include the DNA constructs of interest operably linked with the transcriptional and translational regulatory signals for expression of the DNA constructs, and a DNA sequence homologous with a sequence in the host organism, whereby integration will occur, and/or a replication system which is functional in the host, whereby integration or stable maintenance will occur.

Transcriptional and translational regulatory signals include but are not limited to promoter, transcriptional initiation start site, operators, activators, enhancers, other regulatory elements, ribosomal binding sites, an initiation codon, termination signals,

and the like. See, for example, US Patent 5,039,523; US Patent No. 4,853,331; EPO 0480762A2; Sambrook *et al.* supra; Molecular Cloning, a Laboratory Manual, Maniatis *et al.* (eds) Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY (1982); Advanced Bacterial Genetics, Davis *et al.* (eds.) Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY (1980); and the references cited therein.

Suitable host cells, where the pesticide-containing cells will be treated to prolong the activity of the toxin in the cell when the then treated cell is applied to the environment of the target pest(s), may include either prokaryotes or eukaryotes. normally being limited to those cells which do not produce substances toxic to higher organisms, such as mammals. However, organisms which produce substances toxic to higher organisms could be used, where the toxin is unstable or the level of application sufficiently low as to avoid any possibility of toxicity to a mammalian host. As hosts, of particular interest will be the prokaryotes and the lower eukaryotes, such as fungi. Illustrative prokaryotes, both Gram-negative and -positive, include Enterobacteriaceae, such as Escherichia, Erwinia, Shigella, Salmonella, and Proteus; Bacillaceae; Rhizobiceae, such as Rhizobium; Spirillaceae, such as photobacterium, Zymomonas, Serratia, Aeromonas, Vibrio, Desulfovibrio, Spirillum; Lactobacillaceae; Pseudomonadaceae, such as Pseudomonas and Acetobacter; Azotobacteraceae and Nitrobacteraceae. Among eukaryotes are fungi, such as Phycomycetes and Ascomycetes, which includes yeast, such a Saccharomyces and Schizosaccharromyces; and Basidiomycetes yeast, such as Rhodotorula, Aureobasidium, Sporobolomyces, and the like.

Characteristics of particular interest in selecting a host cell for purposes of production include ease of introducing the protein gene into the host, availability of expression systems, efficiency of expression, stability of the protein in the host, and the presence of auxiliary genetic capabilities. Characteristics of interest for use as a pesticide microcapsule include protective qualities for the pesticide, such as thick cell walls, pigmentation, and intracellular packaging or formation of inclusion bodies; leaf affinity; lack of mammalian toxicity; attractiveness to pests for ingestion; ease of killing and fixing without damage to the toxin; and the like. Other considerations include ease of formulation and handling, economics, storage stability, and the like.

Host organisms of particular interest include yeast, such as *Rhodotorula sp.*, *Aureobasidium sp.*, *Saccharomyces sp.*, and *Sporobolomyces sp.*; phylloplane

organisms such as *Pseudomonas sp., Erwinia sp.* and *Flavobacterium sp.*; or such other organisms as *Escherichia*, *LactoBacillus sp.*, *Bacillus sp.*, and the like. Specific organisms include *Pseudomonas aeurginosa*, *Pseudomonas fluorescens*, *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, *Bacillus thuringiensis*, *Escherichia coli*, *Bacillus subtilis*, and the like.

VIP genes can be introduced into micro-organisms that multiply on plants (epiphytes) to deliver VIP proteins to potential target pests. Epiphytes can be grampositive or gram-negative bacteria for example.

Root colonizing bacteria, for example, can be isolated from the plant of interest by methods known in the art. Specifically, a *Bacillus cereus* strain which colonizes roots could be isolated from roots of a plant ( for example see J. Handelsman, S. Raffel, E. Mester, L. Wunderlich and C. Grau, <u>Appl. Environ. Microbiol</u>. 56:713-718, (1990)). VIP1 and/or VIP2 and/or VIP3 could be introduced into a root colonizing *Bacillus cereus* by standard methods known in the art.

Specifically, VIP1 and/or VIP2 derived from *Bacillus cereus* strain AB78 can be introduced into a root colonizing *Bacillus cereus* by means of conjugation using standard methods (J. Gonzalez, B. Brown and B. Carlton, <u>Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.</u> 79:6951-6955, (1982)).

Also, VIP1 and/or VIP2 and/or VIP3 or other VIPs of the invention can be introduced into the root colonizing *Bacillus* by means of electro-transformation. Specifically, VIPs can be cloned into a shuttle vector, for example, pHT3101 (D. Lereclus *et al.*, <u>FEMS Microbiol. Letts.</u>, 60:211-218 (1989)) as described in Example 10. The shuttle vector pHT3101 containing the coding sequence for the particular VIP can then be transformed into the root colonizing *Bacillus* by means of electroporation (D. Lereclus *et al.* 1989, <u>FEMS Microbiol. Letts</u>. 60:211-218).

Expression systems can be designed so that VIP proteins are secreted outside the cytoplasm of gram negative bacteria, *E. coli*, for example. Advantages of having VIP proteins secreted are (1) it avoids potential toxic effects of VIP proteins expressed within the cytoplasm and (2) it can increase the level of VIP protein expressed and (3) can aid in efficient purification of VIP protein.

VIP proteins can be made to be secreted in *E. coli*, for example, by fusing an appropriate *E. coli* signal peptide to the amino-terminal end of the VIP signal peptide or replacing the VIP signal peptide with the *E. coli* signal peptide. Signal peptides

recognized by *E. coli* can be found in proteins already known to be secreted in *E. coli*, for example the OmpA protein (J. Ghrayeb, H. Kimura, M. Takahara, Y. Masui and M. Inouye, <u>EMBO J.</u>, 3:2437-2442 (1984)). OmpA is a major protein of the *E. coli* outer membrane and thus its signal peptide is thought to be efficient in the translocation process. Also, the OmpA signal peptide does not need to be modified before processing as may be the case for other signal peptides, for example lipoprotein signal peptide

(G. Duffaud, P. March and M. Inouye, Methods in Enzymology, 153:492 (1987)).

Specifically, unique BamHI restriction sites can be introduced at the aminoterminal and carboxy-terminal ends of the VIP coding sequences using standard methods known in the art. These BamHI fragments can be cloned, in frame, into the vector pIN-III-ompA1, A2 or A3 (J. Ghrayeb, H. Kimura, M. Takahara, H. Hsiung, Y. Masui and M. Inouye, EMBO J., 3:2437-2442 (1984)) thereby creating ompA:VIP fusion gene which is secreted into the periplasmic space. The other restriction sites in the polylinker of pIN-III-ompA can be eliminated by standard methods known in the art so that the VIP amino-terminal amino acid coding sequence is directly after the ompA signal peptide cleavage site. Thus, the secreted VIP sequence in *E. coli* would then be identical to the native VIP sequence.

When the VIP native signal peptide is not needed for proper folding of the mature protein, such signal sequences can be removed and replaced with the ompA signal sequence. Unique BamHI restriction sites can be introduced at the amino-termini of the proprotein coding sequences directly after the signal peptide coding sequences of VIP and at the carboxy-termini of VIP coding sequence. These BamHI fragments can then be cloned into the pIN-III-ompA vectors as described above.

General methods for employing the strains of the invention in pesticide control or in engineering other organisms as pesticidal agents are known in the art. See, for example US Patent No. 5,039,523 and EP 0480762A2.

VIPs can be fermented in a bacterial host and the resulting bacteria processed and used as a microbial spray in the same manner that *Bacillus thuringiensis* strains have been used as insecticidal sprays. In the case of a VIP(s) which is secreted from *Bacillus*, the secretion signal is removed or mutated using procedures known in the art. Such mutations and/or deletions prevent secretion of the VIP protein(s) into the growth medium during the fermentation process. The VIPs are retained within the cell

and the cells are then processed to yield the encapsulated VIPs. Any suitable microorganism can be used for this purpose. *Psuedomonas* has been used to express *Bacillus thuringiensis* endotoxins as encapsulated proteins and the resulting cells processed and sprayed as an insecticide. (H. Gaertner *et al.* 1993, In Advanced Engineered Pesticides, L. Kim ed.)

Various strains of *Bacillus thuringiensis* are used in this manner. Such *Bt* strains produce endotoxin protein(s) as well as VIPs. Alternatively, such strains can produce only VIPs. A sporulation deficient strain of *Bacillus subtilis* has been shown to produce high levels of the CryllIA endotoxin from *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Agaisse, H. and Lereclus, D., "Expression in *Bacillus subtilis* of the *Bacillus thuringiensis CryllIA* toxin gene is not dependent on a sporulation-specific sigma factor and is increased in a *spoOA* mutant", J. Bacteriol., 176:4734-4741 (1994)). A similar *spoOA* mutant can be prepared in *Bacillus thuringiensis* and used to produce encapsulated VIPs which are not secreted into the medium but are retained within the cell.

To have VIPs maintained within the *Bacillus* cell the signal peptide can be disarmed so that it no longer functions as a secretion signal. Specifically, the putative signal peptide for VIP1 encompasses the first 31 amino acids of the protein with the putative consensus cleavage site, Ala-X-Ala, at the C-terminal portion of this sequence (G. von Heijne, J. Mol. Biol. 184:99-105 (1989)) and the putative signal peptide for VIP2 encompasses the first 40 amino acids of the protein with the putative cleavage site after Ala40. The cleavage sites in either VIP1 or VIP2 can be mutated with methods known in the art to replace the cleavage site consensus sequence with alternative amino acids that are not recognized by the signal peptidases.

Alternatively, the signal peptides of VIP1, VIP2 and/or other VIPs of the invention can be eliminated from the sequence thereby making them unrecognizable as secretion proteins in *Bacillus*. Specifically, a methionine start site can be engineered in front of the proprotein sequence in VIP1, starting at Asp32, or the proprotein sequence in VIP2, starting at Glu41 using methods known in the art.

VIP genes can be introduced into micro-organisms that mutiply on plants (epiphytes) to deliver VIP proteins to potential target pests. Epiphytes can be grampositive or gram-negative bacteria for example.

The *Bacillus* strains of the invention or the microorganisms which have been genetically altered to contain the pesticidal gene and protein may be used for

protecting agricultural crops and products from pests. In one aspect of the invention, whole, i.e., unlysed, cells of a toxin (pesticide)-producing organism are treated with reagents that prolong the activity of the toxin produced in the cell when the cell is applied to the environment of target pest(s).

Alternatively, the pesticides are produced by introducing a heterologous gene into a cellular host. Expression of the heterologous gene results, directly or indirectly, in the intracellular production and maintenance of the pesticide. These cells are then treated under conditions that prolong the activity of the toxin produced in the cell when the cell is applied to the environment of target pest(s). The resulting product retains the toxicity of the toxin. These naturally encapsulated pesticides may then be formulated in accordance with conventional techniques for application to the environment hosting a target pest, e.g., soil, water, and foliage of plants. See, for example EPA 0192319, and the references cited therein.

The active ingredients of the present invention are normally applied in the form of compositions and can be applied to the crop area or plant to be treated, simultaneously or in succession, with other compounds. These compounds can be both fertilizers or micronutrient donors or other preparations that influence plant growth. They can also be selective herbicides, insecticides, fungicides, bactericides, nematicides, mollusicides or mixtures of several of these preparations, if desired, together with further agriculturally acceptable carriers, surfactants or application-promoting adjuvants customarily employed in the art of formulation. Suitable carriers and adjuvants can be solid or liquid and correspond to the substances ordinarily employed in formulation technology, e.g. natural or regenerated mineral substances, solvents, dispersants, wetting agents, tackifiers, binders or fertilizers.

Preferred methods of applying an active ingredient of the present invention or an agrochemical composition of the present invention which contains at least one of the insect-specific proteins produced by the bacterial strains of the present invention are leaf application, seed coating and soil application. The number of applications and the rate of application depend on the intensity of infestation by the corresponding pest.

The present invention thus further provides an entomocidal composition comprising as an active ingrdient at least one of the novel insect-specific proteins

according to the invention and/or a recombinant microorganism containing at least one DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the novel insectspecific proteins in recombinant form, but especially a recombinant Bacillus spp strain. such as Bacillus cereus or Bacillus thuringiensis, containing at least one one DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the novel insect-specific proteins in recombinant form, or a derivative or mutant thereof, together with an agricultural adjuvant such as a carrier, diluent, surfactant or application-promoting adjuvant. The composition may also contain a further biologically active compound. The said compound can be both a fertilizer or micronutrient donor or other preparations that influence plant growth. It can also be a selective herbicide, insecticide, fungicide, bactericide, nematicide, molluscide or mixtures of several of these preparations, if desired, together with further agriculturally acceptable carriers, surfactants or application-promoting adjuvants customarily employed in the art of formulation. Suitable carriers and adjuvants can be solid or liquid and correspond to the substances ordinarily employed in formulation technology, e.g. natural or regenerated mineral substances, solvents, dispersants, wetting agents, tackifiers, binders or fertilizers

The composition may comprise from 0.1 to 99% by weight of the active ingredient. from 1 to 99.9% by weight of a solid or liquid adjuvant, and from 0 to 25% by weight of a surfactant. The acitve ingredient comprising at least one of the novel insect-specific proteins according to the invention or a recombinant microorganism containing at least one DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the novel insectspecific proteins in recombinant form, but especially a recombinant Bacillus spp strain, such as Bacillus cereus or Bacillus thuringiensis strain containing at least one DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the novel insect-specific proteins in recombinant form, or a derivative or mutant thereof, or the composition containing the said acitve ingredient, may be administered to the plants or crops to be protected together with certain other insecticides or chemicals (1993 Crop Protection Chemicals Reference, Chemical and Pharmaceutical Press, Canada) without loss of potency. It is compatible with most other commonly used agricultural spray materials but should not be used in extremely alkaline spray solutions. It may be administered as a dust, a suspension, a wettable powder or in any other material form suitable for agricultural application.

The invention further provides methods for for controlling or inhibiting of insect pests by applying an active ingredient comprising at least one of the novel insect-specific proteins according to the invention or a recombinant microorganism containing at least one DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the novel insect-specific proteins in recombinant form or a composition comprising the said active ingredient to (a) an environment in which the insect pest may occur, (b) a plant or plant part in order to protect said plant or plant part from damage caused by an insect pest, or (c) seed in order to protect a plant which develops from said seed from damage caused by an insect pest.

The compositions according to the invention are also suitable for protecting plant propagating material, e.g. seed, such as fruit, tubers or grains, or plant cuttings, from insect pests. The propagation material can be treated with the formulation before planting: seed, for example, can be dressed before being sown. The acitve ingredient of the invention can also be applied to grains (coating), either by impregnating the grains with a liquid formulation or by coating them with a solid formulation. The formulation can also be applied to the planting site when the propagating material is being planted, for example to the seed furrow during sowing. The invention relates also to those methods of treating plant propagation material and to the plant propagation material thus treated.

The compositions according to the invention comprising as an active ingredient a recombinant microorganism containing at least one of the novel toxin genes in recombinant form, but especially a recombinant *Bacillus spp strain*, such as *Bacillus cereus or Bacillus thuringiensis* strain containing at least one DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the novel insect-specific proteins in recombinant form, or a derivative or mutant thereof may be applied in any method

known for treatment of seed or soil with bacterial strains. For example, see US Patent No.4,863,866. The strains are effective for biocontrol even if the microorganism is not living. Preferred is, however, the application of the living microorganism.

Target crops to be protected within the scope of the present invention comprise, e.g., the following species of plants:

cereals (wheat, barley, rye, oats, rice, sorghum and related crops), beet (sugar beet and fodder beet), forage grasses (orchardgrass, fescue, and the like), drupes, pomes and soft fruit (apples, pears, plums, peaches, almonds, cherries, strawberries, raspberries and blackberries), leguminous plants (beans, lentils, peas, soybeans), oil plants (rape, mustard, poppy, olives, sunflowers, coconuts, castor oil plants, cocoa beans, groundnuts), cucumber plants (cucumber, marrows, melons) fiber plants (cotton, flax, hemp, jute), citrus fruit (oranges, lemons, grapefruit, mandarins), vegetables (spinach, lettuce, asparagus, cabbages and other Brassicae, onions, tomatoes, potatoes, paprika), lauraceae (avocados, carrots, cinnamon, camphor), deciduous trees and conifers (e.g. linden-trees, yew-trees, oak-trees, alders, poplars, birch-trees, firs, larches, pines), or plants such as maize, tobacco, nuts, coffee, sugar cane, tea, vines, hops, bananas and natural rubber plants, as well as ornamentals (including composites).

A recombinant Bacillus spp strain, such as Bacillus cereus or Bacillus thuringiensis strain, containing at least one DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the novel insect-specific proteins in recombinant form is normally applied in the form of entomocidal compositions and can be applied to the crop area or plant to be treated, simultaneously or in succession, with further biologically active compounds. These compounds may be both fertilizers or micronutrient donors or other preparations that influence plant growth. They may also be selective herbicides, insecticides, fungicides, bactericides, nematicides, molluscicides or mixtures of several of these preparations, if desired together with further carriers, surfactants or application-promoting adjuvants customarily employed in the art of formulation.

The active ingredient according to the invention may be used in unmodified form or together with any suitable agriculturally acceptable carrier. Such carriers are adjuvants conventionally employed in the art of agricultural formulation, and are therefore formulated in known manner to emulsifiable concentrates, coatable pastes, directly sprayable or dilutable solutions, dilute emulsions, wettable powders, soluble powders,

dusts, granulates, and also encapsulations, for example, in polymer substances. Like the nature of the compositions, the methods of application, such as spraying, atomizing, dusting, scattering or pouring, are chosen in accordance with the intended objective and the prevailing circumstances. Advantageous rates of application are normally from about 50 g to about 5 kg of active ingredient (a.i.) per hectare ("ha", approximately 2.471 acres), preferably from about 100 g to about 2kg a.i./ha. Important rates of application are about 200 g to about 1kg a.i./ha and 200g to 500g a.i./ha.

For seed dressing advantageous application rates are 0.5 g to 1000 g a.i.per 100 kg seed, preferably 3 g to 100 g a.i. per 100 kg seed or 10 g to 50 g a.i.per 100 kg seed.

Suitable carriers and adjuvants can be solid or liquid and correspond to the substances ordinarily employed in formulation technology, e.g. natural or regenerated mineral substances, solvents, dispersants, wetting agents, tackifiers, binders or fertilizers. The formulations, i.e. the entomocidal compositions, preparations or mixtures containing the recombinant *Bacillus spp strain*, such as *Bacillus cereus or Bacillus thuringiensis* strain containing at least one DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the novel insect-specific proteins in recombinant form as an active ingredient or combinations thereof with other active ingredients, and, where appropriate, a solid or liquid adjuvant, are prepared in known manner, e.g., by homogeneously mixing and/or grinding the active ingredients with extenders, e.g., solvents, solid carriers, and in some cases surface-active compounds (surfactants).

Suitable solvents are: aromatic hydrocarbons, preferably the fractions containing 8 to 12 carbon atoms, e.g. xylene mixtures or substituted naphthalenes, phthalates such as dibutyl phthalate or dioctyl phthalate, aliphatic hydrocarbons such as cyclohexane or paraffins, alcohols and glycols and their ethers and esters, such as ethanol, ethylene glycol monomethyl or monoethyl ether, ketones such as cyclohexanone, strongly polar solvents such as N-methyl-2-pyrrolidone, dimethylsulfoxide or dimethylformamide, as well as vegetable oils or epoxidised vegetable oils such as epoxidised coconut oil or soybean oil; or water.

The solid carriers used, e.g., for dusts and dispersible powders, are normally natural mineral fillers such as calcite, talcum, kaolin, montmorillonite or attapulgite. In order to improve the physical properties it is also possible to add highly dispersed silicic acid or highly dispersed absorbent polymers. Suitable granulated adsorptive

carriers are porous types, for example pumice, broken brick, sepiolite or bentonite; and suitable nonsorbent carriers are materials such as calcite or sand. In addition, a great number of pregranulated materials of inorganic or organic nature can be used, e.g. especially dolomite or pulverized plant residues.

Depending on the nature of the active ingredients to be formulated, suitable surface-active compounds are non-ionic, cationic and/or anionic surfactants having good emulsifying, dispersing and wetting properties. The term "surfactants" will also be understood as comprising mixtures of surfactants. Suitable anionic surfactants can be both water-soluble soaps and water-soluble synthetic surface-active compounds. Suitable soaps are the alkali metal salts, alkaline earth metal salts or unsubstituted or substituted ammonium salts of higher fatty acids (C<sub>10</sub> -C<sub>22</sub>), e.g. the sodium or potassium salts of oleic or stearic acid, or of natural fatty acid mixtures which can be obtained, e.g. from coconut oil or tallow oil. Further suitable surfactants are also the fatty acid methyltaurin salts as well as modified and unmodified phospholipids.

More frequently, however, so-called synthetic surfactants are used, especially fatty sulfonates, fatty sulfates, sulfonated benzimidazole derivatives or alkylarylsulfonates. The fatty sulfonates or sulfates are usually in the forms of alkali metal salts, alkaline earth metal salts or unsubstituted or substituted ammonium salts and generally contain a C<sub>8</sub>-C<sub>22</sub> alkyl radical which also includes the alkyl moiety of acyl radicals, e.g. the sodium or calcium salt of lignosulfonic acid, of dodecylsulfate, or of a mixture of fatty alcohol sulfates obtained from natural fatty acids. These compounds also comprise the salts of sulfuric acid esters and sulfonic acids of fatty alcohol/ethylene oxide adducts. The sulfonated benzimidazole derivatives preferably contain 2 sulfonic acid groups and one fatty acid radical containing about 8 to 22 carbon atoms. Examples of alkylarylsulfonates are the sodium, calcium or triethanolamine salts of dodecylbenzenesulfonic acid, dibutylnaphthalenesulfonic acid, or of a naphthalenesulfonic acid/formaldehyde condensation product. Also suitable are corresponding phosphates, e.g. salts of the phosphoric acid ester of an adduct of p-nonylphenol with 4 to 14 moles of ethylene oxide.

Non-ionic surfactant are preferably polyglycol ether derivatives of aliphatic or cycloaliphatic alcohols, or saturated or unsaturated fatty acids and alkylphenols, said derivatives containing 3 to 30 glycol ether groups and 8 to 20 carbon atoms in the

(aliphatic) hydrocarbon moiety and 6 to 18 carbon atoms in the alkyl moiety of the alkylphenols.

Further suitable non-ionic surfactants are the water-soluble adducts of polyethylene oxide with polypropylene glycol, ethylenediaminopolypropylene glycol and alkylpolypropylene glycol containing 1 to 10 carbon atoms in the alkyl chain, which adducts contain 20 to 250 ethylene glycol ether groups and 10 to 100 propylene glycol ether groups. These compounds usually contain 1 to 5 ethylene glycol units per propylene glycol unit. Representative examples of on-ionic surfactants are nonylphenolpolyethoxyethanols, castor oil polygly ethers, polypropylene/polyethylene oxide adducts, tributylphenoxypolyethoxyethanol, polyethylene glycol and octylphenoxypolyethoxyethanol. Fatty acid esters of polyoxyethylene sorbitan, such as polyoxyethylene sorbitan trioleate, are also suitable non-ionic surfactants.

Cationic surfactants are preferably quaternary ammonium salts which contain, as N-substituent, at least one  $C_8$ - $C_{22}$  alkyl radical and, as further substituents, lower unsubstituted or halogenated alkyl, benzyl or hydroxyl-lower alkyl radicals. The salts are preferably in the form of halides, methylsulfates or ethylsulfates, e.g., stearyltrimethylammonium chloride or benzyldi-(2-chloroethyl)ethylammonium bromide.

The surfactants customarily employed in the art of formulation are described, e.g., in "McCutcheon's Detergents and Emulsifiers Annual", MC Publishing Corp. Ridgewood, N.J., 1979; Dr. Helmut Stache, "Tensid Taschenbuch" (Handbook of Surfactants), Carl Hanser Verlag, Munich/Vienna.

Another particularly preferred characteristic of an entomocidal composition of the present invention is the persistence of the active ingredient when applied to plants and soil. Possible causes for loss of activity include inactivation by ultra-violet light, heat, leaf exudates and pH. For example, at high pH, particularly in the presence of reductant, δ-endotoxin crystals are solubilized and thus become more accessible to proteolytic inactivation. High leaf pH might also be important, particularly where the leaf surface can be in the range of pH 8-10. Formulation of an entomocidal composition of the present invention can address these problems by either including additives to help prevent loss of the active ingredient or encapsulating the material in such a way that the active ingredient is protected from inactivation. Encapsulation

can be accomplished chemically (McGuire and Shasha, J Econ Entomol 85: 1425-1433, 1992) or biologically (Barnes and Cummings, 1986; EP-A 0 192 319). Chemical encapsulation involves a process in which the active ingredient is coated with a polymer while biological encapsulation involves the expression of the δ-endotoxin genes in a microbe. For biological encapsulation, the intact microbe containing at least one DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the novel insect-specific proteins in recombinant form is used as the active ingredient in the formulation. The addition of UV protectants might effectively reduce irradiation damage. Inactivation due to heat could also be controlled by including an appropriate additive.

Preferred within the present application are formulations comprising living microorganisms as active ingredient either in form of the vegetative cell or more preferable in form of spores, if available. Suitable formulations may consist, for example, of polymer gels which are crosslinked with polyvalent cations and comprise these microorganisms. This is described, for example, by D.R. Fravel et al. in Phytopathology, Vol. 75, No. 7, 774-777, 1985 for alginate as the polymer material. It is also known from this publication that carrier materials can be co-used. These formulations are as a rule prepared by mixing solutions of naturally occurring or synthetic gel-forming polymers, for example alginates, and aqueous salt solutions of polyvalent metal ions such that individual droplets form, it being possible for the microorganisms to be suspended in one of the two or in both reaction solutions. Gel formation starts with the mixing in drop form. Subsequent drying of these gel particles is possible. This process is called ionotropic gelling. Depending on the degree of drying, compact and hard particles of polymers which are structurally crosslinked via polyvalent cations and comprise the microorganisms and a carrier present predominantly uniformly distributed are formed. The size of the particles can be up to 5 mm.

Compositions based on partly crosslinked polysaccharides which, in addition to a microorganism, for example, can also comprise finely divided silicic acid as the carrier material, crosslinking taking place, for example, via Ca<sup>++</sup> ions, are described in EP-A1-0 097 571. The compositions have a water activity of not more than 0.3. W.J. Cornick et al. describe in a review article [New Directions in Biological Control: Alternatives for Suppressing Agricultural Pests and Diseases, pages 345-372, Alan R.

Liss, Inc. (1990)] various formulation systems, granules with vermiculite as the carrier and compact alginate beads prepared by the ionotropic gelling process being mentioned. Such compositions are also disclosed by D.R.Fravel in Pesticide Formulations and Application Systems: 11th Volume, ASTM STP 1112 American Society for Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, 1992, pages 173 to 179 and can be used to formulate the recombinant microorganisms according to the invention.

The entomocidal compositions of the invention usually contain from about 0.1 to about 99%, preferably about 0.1 to about 95%, and most preferably from about 3 to about 90% of the active ingredient, from about 1 to about 99.9%, preferably from about 1 to about 99%, and most preferably from about 5 to about 95% of a solid or liquid adjuvant, and from about 0 to about 25%, preferably about 0.1 to about 25%, and most preferably from about 0.1 to about 20% of a surfactant.

In a preferred embodiment of the invention the entomocidal compositions usually contain 0.1 to 99%, preferably 0.1 to 95%, of a recombinant *Bacillus spp strain*, such as *Bacillus cereus or Bacillus thuringiensis* strain containing at least one DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the novel insect-specific proteins in recombinant form, or combination thereof with other active ingredients, 1 to 99.9% of a solid or liquid adjuvant, and 0 to 25%, preferably 0.1 to 20%, of a surfactant.

Whereas commercial products are preferably formulated as concentrates, the end user will normally employ dilute formulations of substantially lower concentration. The entomocidal compositions may also contain further ingredients, such as stabilizers, antifoams, viscosity regulators, binders, tackifiers as well as fertilizers or other active ingredients in order to obtain special effects.

In one embodiment of the invention a *Bacillus cereus* microorganism has been isolated which is capable of killing *Diabrotica virgifera virgifera*, and *Diabrotica longicornis barberi*. The novel *B. cereus* strain AB78 has been deposited in the Agricultural Research Service, Patent Culture Collection (NRRL), Northern Regional Research Center, 1815 North University Street, Peoria, IL 61604, USA and given Accession No. NRRL B-21058.

A fraction protein has been substantially purified from the *B. cereus* strain. This purification of the protein has been verified by SDS-PAGE and biological activity. The

protein has a molecular weight of about 60 to about 100 kDa, particularly about 70 to about 90 kDa, more particularly about 80 kDa, hereinafter VIP.

Amino-terminal sequencing has revealed the N-terminal amino-acid sequence to be:

NH<sub>2</sub>-Lys-Arg-Glu-Ile-Asp-Glu-Asp-Thr-Asp-Thr-Asx-Gly-Asp-Ser-Ile-Pro-(SEQ ID NO:8) where Asx represents either Asp or Asn. The entire amino acid sequence is given in SEQ ID NO:7. The DNA sequence which encodes the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7 is disclosed in SEQ ID NO:6.

An oligonuleotide probe for the region of the gene encoding amino acids 3-9 of the  $NH_2$ -terminus has been generated. The probe was synthesized based on the codon usage of a *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt)  $\delta$ -endotoxin gene. The nucleotide sequence of the oligonucleotide probe used for Southern hybridizations was as follows:

5'- GAA ATT GAT CAA GAT ACN GAT -3' (SEQ ID NO:9) where N represents any base.

In addition, the DNA probe for the Bc AB78 VIP1 gene described herein, permits the screening of any *Bacillus* strain or other organisms to determine whether the VIP1 gene (or related gene) is naturally present or whether a particular transformed organism includes the VIP1 gene.

The invention now being generally described, the same will be better understood by reference to the following detailed examples that are provided for the purpose of illustration and are not to be considered limiting of the invention unless so specified.

A standard nomenclature has been developed based on the sequence identity of the proteins encompassed by the present invention. The gene and protein names for the detailed examples which follow and their relationship to the names used in the parent application [US application serial no 314594/08] are shown below.

| Gene / Protein | Gene /  | Description of Protein                  |
|----------------|---------|---|
| Name under     | Protein |   |
| Standard       | Name in |   |
| Nomenclature   | Parent  |   |
| VIP1A(a)       | VIP1    | VIP1 from strain AB78 as disclosed in   |
|                |         | SEQ ID NO:5.                            |
| VIP2A(a)       | VIP2    | VIP2 from strain AB78 as disclosed in   |
|                |         | SEQ ID NO:2.                            |
| VIP1A(b)       | VIP1    | VIP1 from Bacillus thuringiensis var.   |
|                | homolog | tenebrionis as disclosed in SEQ ID      |
|                |         | NO:21.                                  |
| VIP2A(b)       | VIP2    | VIP2 from Bacillus thuringiensis var.   |
|                | homolog | tenebrionis as disclosed in SEQ ID      |
|                |         | NO:20.                                  |
| VIP3A(a)       |         | VIP from strain AB88 as disclosed in    |
|                |         | SEQ ID NO:28 of the present application |
| VIP3A(b)       |         | VIP from strain AB424 as disclosed in   |
|                |         | SEQ ID NO:31 of the present application |

#### **EXPERIMENTAL**

#### Formulation Examples

The active ingredient used in the following formulation examples are *Bacillus cereus* strain AB78 having Accession No. NRRL B-21058; *Bacillus thuringiensis* strains having Accession Nos. NRRL B-21060, NRRL B-21224, NRRL B-21225, NRRL B-21226, NRRL B-21227, and NRRL B-21439; and *Bacillus spp* strains having Accession Nos NRRL B-21228, NRRL B-21229, and NRRL B-21230. All the mentioned strains are natural isolates comprising the insect-specific proteins according to the invention.

Alternatively, the isolated insect-specific proteins are used as the active ingredient alone or in combination with the above-mentioned *Bacillus* strains.

### A1. Wettable powders

|                                       | a)  | b)  | c)  |
|---------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|
| Bacillus thuringiensis spores         | 25% | 50% | 75% |
| sodium lignosufonate                  | 5%  | 5%  |     |
| sodium laurylsulfate                  | 3%  |     | 5%  |
| sodium diisobutyInaphthalenesulfonate |     | 6%  | 10% |
| octylphenol polyethylene glycol ether |     | 2%  |     |
| (7-8 moles of ethylene oxid)          |     |     |     |
| highly dispersed silicid acid         | 5%  | 10% | 10% |
| kaolin                                | 62% | 27% |     |

The spores are thoroughly mixed with the adjuvants and the mixture is thoroughly ground in a suitable mill, affording wettable powders which can be diluted with water to give suspensions of the desired concentrations.

#### A2. Emulsifiable concentrate

| Bacillus thuringiensis spores                                    | 10% |
|--|-----|
| octylphenol polyethylene glycol ether (4-5 moles ethylene oxide) | 3%  |
| clacium dodecylbenzensulfonate                                   | 3%  |

| castor oil polyglycol ether (36 moles of ethylene oxide) | 4%  |
|--|-----|
| cyclohexanone  | 30% |
| xylene mixture   | 50% |

Emulsions of any required concentration can be obtained from this concentrate by dilution with water.

### A3. Dusts

|                               | a)  | b)  |
|-------------------------------|-----|-----|
| Bacillus thuringiensis spores | 5%  | 8%  |
| talcum                        | 95% |     |
| kaolin                        |     | 92% |

Ready for use dusts are obtained by mixing the active ingredient with the carriers and grinding the mixture in a suitable mill.

### A4. Extruder Granulate

| Bacillus thuringiensis spores | 10% |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| sodium lignosulfonate         | 2%  |
| carboxymethylcellulose        | 1%  |
| kaolin                        | 87% |

The active ingredient or combination is mixed and ground with the adjuvants and the mixture is subsequently moistened with water. The mixture is extruded, granulated and the dried in a stream of air.

# A5. Coated Granule

| Bacillus thuringiensis spores    | 3%  |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| polyethylene glycol (mol wt 200) | 3%  |
| kaolin                           | 94% |

The active ingredient or combination is uniformly applied in a mixer to the kaolin moistened with polyethylene glycol. Non-dusty coated granulates are obtained in this manner.

### A6. Suspension Concentrate

| Bacillus thuringiensis spores                                      | 40%  |
|--|------|
| ethylene glycol  | 10%  |
| nonylphenol polyethylene glycol ether (15 moles of ethylene oxide) | 6%   |
| sodium lignosulfonate  | 10%  |
| carboxymethylcellulose   | 1%   |
| 37% aqueous formaldehyde solution                                  | 0.2% |
| silicone oil in the form of a 75% aqueous solution                 | 0.8% |
| water  | 32%  |

The active ingredient or combination is intimately mixed with the adjuvants giving a suspension concentrate from which suspensions of any desired concentration can be obtained by dilution with water.

### **EXAMPLE 1. AB78 ISOLATION AND CHARACTERIZATION**

Bacillus cereus strain AB78 was isolated as a plate contaminant in the laboratory on T3 media (per liter: 3 g tryptone, 2 g tryptose, 1.5 g yeast extract, 0.05 M sodium phosphate (pH 6.8), and 0.005 g MnCl<sub>2</sub>; Travers, R.S. 1983). During log phase growth, AB78 gave significant activity against western corn rootworm. Antibiotic activity against gram-positive Bacillus spp. was also demonstrated (Table 12).

TABLE 12

# Antibiotic activity of AB78 culture supernatant

Zone of inhibition(cm)

| Bacteria tested     | AB78 | Streptomycin |  |
|---------------------|------|--------------|--|
|                     |      |              |  |
| E. coli             | 0.0  | 3.0          |  |
| B. megaterium       | 1.1  | 2.2          |  |
| B. mycoides         | 1.3  | 2.1          |  |
| B. cereus CB        | 1.0  | 2.0          |  |
| B. cereus 11950     | 1.3  | 2.1          |  |
| B. cereus 14579     | 1.0  | 2.4          |  |
| B. cereus AB78      | 0.0  | 2.2          |  |
| Bt var. israelensis | 1.1  | 2.2          |  |
| Bt var. tenebrionis | 0.9  | 2.3          |  |
|                     |      |              |  |

Morphological characteristics of AB78 are as follows:

Vegetative rods straight, 3.1-5.0 mm long and 0.5-2.0 mm wide. Cells with rounded ends, single in short chains. Single subterminal, cylindrical-oval, endospore formed per cell. No parasporal crystal formed. Colonies opaque, erose, lobate and flat. No pigments produced. Cells motile. Flagella present.

Growth characteristics of AB78 are as follows:

Facultative anaerobe with optimum growth temperature of 21-30°C. Will grow at 15, 20, 25, 30 and 37°C. Will not grow above 40°C. Grows in 5-7% NaCl.

Table 13 provides the biochemical profile of AB78.

TABLE 13 .

Biochemical characteristics of *B. cereus* strain AB78.

| Acid from L-arabinose   | - | Methylene blue reoxidized                  | +   |
|-------------------------|---|--|-----|
| Gas from L-arabinose    |   | <ul> <li>Nitrate reduced</li> </ul>        | +   |
| Acid from D-xylose      | - | NO <sub>3</sub> reduced to NO <sub>2</sub> | +   |
| Gas from D-xylose -     | - | VP   | +   |
| Acid from D-glucose     | + | H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> decomposed.  | +   |
| Gas from D-glucose      | - | Indole                                     | -   |
| Acid from lactose       | - | Tyrosine decomposed                        | +   |
| Gas from lactose        | - | Dihydroxiacetone                           | -   |
| Acid from sucrose       | - | Litmus milk acid                           | -   |
| Gas from sucrose        | - | Litmus milk coagulated                     | -   |
| Acid from D-mannitol    | - | Litmus milk alkaline                       | -   |
| Gas from D-mannitol     | - | Litmus milk peptonized                     | _   |
| Proprionate utilization | + | Litmus milk reduced                        | •   |
| Citrate utilization     | + | Casein hydrolyzed                          | + ` |
| Hippurate hydrolysis    | w | Starch hydrolyzed                          | +   |
| Methylene blue reduced  | + | Gelatin liquidified                        | +   |
| Lecithinase produced    | w |  |     |

w= weak reaction

# **EXAMPLE 2. BACTERIAL CULTURE**

A subculture of Bc strain AB78 was used to inoculate the following medium, known as TB broth:

| Tryptone                        | 12 ( | g/l  |
|---------------------------------|------|------|
| Yeast Extract                   | 24   | g/i  |
| Glycerol                        | 4    | ml/l |
| KH <sub>2</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> | 2.1  | g/l  |
| K <sub>2</sub> HPO <sub>4</sub> | 14.7 | g/l  |
| pH 7.4                          |      |      |

The potassium phosphate was added to the autoclaved broth after cooling. Flasks were incubated at 30°C on a rotary shaker at 250 rpm for 24 h-36 h, which represents an early to mid-log growth phase.

The above procedure can be readily scaled up to large fermentors by procedures well known in the art.

During vegetative growth, usually 24-36 h. after starting the culture, which represents an early to mid-log growth phase, AB78 bacteria were centrifuged from the culture supernatant. The culture supernatant containing the active protein was used in bioassays.

# EXAMPLE 3. INSECT BIOASSAYS

B. cereus strain AB78 was tested against various insects as described below.

Western, Northern and Southern corn rootworm, *Diabrotica virgifera virgifera*, *D. longcornis barberi* and *D. undecempunctata howardi*, respectively: dilutions were made of AB78 culture supernatant grown 24-36 h., mixed with molten artificial diet (Marrone *et al.* (1985) <u>J. of Economic Entomology</u> 78:290-293) and allowed to solidify. Solidified diet was cut and placed in dishes. Neonate larvae were placed on the diet and held at 30 C. Mortality was recorded after 6 days.

 $E.\ coli$  clone bioassay:  $E.\ coli$  cells were grown overnight in broth containing 100 μg/ml ampicillin at 37°C. Ten ml culture was sonicated 3X for 20 sec each. 500 μl of sonicated culture was added to molten western corn rootworm diet.

Colorado potato beetle, *Leptinotarsa decemlineata*: dilutions in Triton X-100 (to give final concentration of 0.1% TX-100) were made of AB78 culture supernatant grown 24-36 h. Five cm<sup>2</sup> potato leaf pieces were dipped into these dilutions, air dried, and placed on moistened filter paper in plastic dishes. Neonate larvae were placed on the leaf pieces and held at 30°C. Mortality was recorded after 3-5 days.

Yellow mealworm, *Tenebrio molitor*. dilutions were made of AB78 culture supernatant grown 24-36 h., mixed with molten artificial diet (Bioserv #F9240) and allowed to solidify. Solidified diet was cut and placed in plastic dishes. Neonate larvae were placed on the diet and held at 30°C. Mortality was recorded after 6-8 days.

European corn borer, black cutworm, tobacco budworm, tobacco hornworm and beet armyworm; Ostrinia nubilalis, Agrotis ipsilon, Heliothis virescens, Manduca sexta and Spodoptera exigua, respectively: dilutions, in TX-100 (to give final concentration of 0.1% TX-100), were made of AB78 culture supernatant grown 24-36 hrs. 100 μl was pipetted onto the surface of 18 cm of solidified artificial diet (Bioserv #F9240) and allowed to air dry. Neonate larvae were then placed onto the surface of the diet and held at 30°C. Mortality was recorded after 3-6 days.

Northern house mosquito, *Culex pipiens*:-dilutions were made of AB78 culture supernatant grown 24-36 h. 100 µl was pipetted into 10 ml water in a 30 ml plastic cup. Third instar larvae were added to the water and held at room temperature. Mortality was recorded after 24-48 hours. The spectrum of entomocidal activity of AB78 is given in Table 14.

TABLE 14
Activity of AB78 culture supernatant against various insect species

| Insect species              |       |          |
|-----------------------------|-------|----------|
| tested to date              | Order | Activity |
| Western corn rootworm       |       |          |
| (Diabrotica virgifera       |       |          |
| virgifera)                  | Col   | +++      |
| Northern corn rootworm      |       |          |
| (Diabrotica longicornis     |       |          |
| barberi)                    | Col   | +++      |
| Southern corn rootworm      |       |          |
| (Diabrotica undecimpunctata |       |          |
| howardi)                    | Col   | -        |
| Colorado potato beetle      |       |          |
| (Leptinotarsa decemlineata) | Col   | •        |
| Yellow mealworm             |       |          |
| (Tenebrio molitor)          | Col   | -        |
|                             |       |          |

| European corn borer     |     |   |  |
|-------------------------|-----|---|--|
| (Ostrinia nubilalis)    | Lep | - |  |
| Tobacco budworm         |     |   |  |
| (Heliothis virescens)   | Lep | - |  |
| Tobacco hornworm        |     |   |  |
| (Manduca sexta)         | Lep | - |  |
| Beet armyworm           |     |   |  |
| (Spodoptera exigua)     | Lep | - |  |
| Black cutworm           |     |   |  |
| (Agrotis ipsilon)       | Lep | - |  |
| Northern house mosquito |     |   |  |
| (Culex pipiens)         | Dip | - |  |
|                         |     |   |  |

The newly discovered *B. cereus* strain AB78 showed a significantly different spectrum of insecticidal activity as compared to known coleopteran active δ-endotoxins from Bt. In particular, AB78 showed more selective activity against beetles than known coleopteran-active Bt strains in that it was specifically active against *Diabrotica* spp. More specifically, it was most active against *D. virgifera* virgifera and *D. longicornis* barberi but not *D. undecimpunctata howardi*.

A number of *Bacillus* strains were bioassayed for activity during vegetative growth (Table 15) against western corn rootworm. The results demonstrate that AB78 is unique in that activity against western corn rootworm is not a general phenomenon.

TABLE 15
Activity of culture supernatants from various *Bacillus spp.* against western corn rootworm

| <del></del>                  |                |
|------------------------------|----------------|
|                              | Percent        |
| Bacillus strain              | WCRW mortality |
|                              |                |
| B. cereus AB78 (Bat.1)       | 100            |
| B. cereus AB78 (Bat.2)       | 100            |
| B. cereus (Carolina Bio.)    | 12             |
| B. cereus ATCC 11950         | 12             |
| B. cereus ATCC 14579         | 8              |
| B. mycoides (Carolina Bio.)  | 30             |
| B. popilliae                 | 28             |
| B. thuringiensis HD135       | 41             |
| B. thuringiensis HD191       | 9              |
| B. thuringiensis GC91        | 4              |
| B. thuringiensis isrealensis | 24             |
| Water Control                | 4              |
|                              |                |

Specific activity of AB78 against western corn rootworm is provided in Table 16.

TABLE 16

Activity of AB78 culture supernatant against neonate western corn rootworm

| Culture supernatant   | Percent        |  |
|-----------------------|----------------|--|
| concentration (µl/ml) | WCRW mortality |  |
| 100                   | 100            |  |
| 25                    | 87             |  |
| 10                    | 80             |  |
| 5                     | 40             |  |
| 2.5                   | 20             |  |
| 1                     | 6              |  |
| 0                     | <u> </u>       |  |

The LC50 was calculated to be 6.2  $\mu$ l of culture supernatant per ml of western corn rootworm diet.

The cell pellet was also bioassayed and had no activity against WCRW. Thus, the presence of activity only in the supernatant indicates that this VIP is an exotoxin.

# EXAMPLE 4. ISOLATION AND PURIFICATION OF CORN ROOTWORM ACTIVE PROTEINS FROM AB78.

Culture media free of cells and debris was made to 70% saturation by the addition of solid ammonium sulfate (472 g/L). Dissolution was at room temperature followed by cooling in an ice bath and centrifugation at 10,000 X g for thirty minutes to pellet the precipitated proteins. The supernatant was discarded and the pellet was dissolved in 1/10 the original volume of 20 mM TRIS-HCl at pH 7.5. The dissolved pellet was desalted either by dialysis in 20 mM TRIS-HCl pH 7.5, or passing through a desalting column.

The desalted material was titrated to pH 3.5 using 20 mM sodium citrate pH 2.5. Following a thirty minute room temperature incubation the solution was centrifuged at

3000 X g for ten minutes. The supernatant at this stage contained the greatest amount of active protein.

Following neutralization of the pH to 7.0 the supernatant was applied to a Mono-Q, anion exchange, column equilibrated with 20 mM TRIS pH 7.5 at a flow rate of 300 mL/min. The column was developed with a stepwise and linear gradient employing 400 mM NaCl in 20 mM TRIS pH 7.5.

Bioassay of the column fractions and SDS-PAGE analysis were used to confirm the active fractions. SDS-PAGE analysis identified the biologically active protein as having components of a molecular weight in the range of about 80 kDa and 50 kDa.

# EXAMPLE 5. SEQUENCE ANALYSIS OF THE CORN ROOTWORM ACTIVE PROTEIN

The 80 kDa component isolated by SDS-PAGE was transferred to PVDF membrane and was subjected to amino-terminal sequencing as performed by repetitive Edman cycles on an ABI 470 pulsed-liquid sequencer. Transfer was carried out in 10 mM CAPS buffer with 10% methanol pH 11.0 as follows:

Incubation of the gel following electrophoresis was done in transfer buffer for five minutes. ProBlott PVDF membrane was wetted with 100% MeOH briefly then equilibrated in transfer buffer. The sandwich was arranged between foam sponges and filter paper squares with the configuration of cathode-gel-membrane-anode.

Transfer was performed at 70 V constant voltage for 1 hour.

Following transfer, the membrane was rinsed with water and stained for two minutes with 0.25% Coomassie Blue R-250 in 50% MeOH.

Destaining was done with several rinses with 50% MeOH 40% water 10% acetic acid.

Following destaining the membrane was air dried prior to excision of the bands for sequence analysis. A BlottCartridge and appropriate cycles were utilized to achieve maximum efficiency and yield. Data analysis was performed using model 610 Sequence Analysis software for identifying and quantifying the PTH-amino acid derivatives for each sequential cycle.

The N-terminal sequence was determined to be:

NH2-Lys-Arg-Glu-IIe-Asp-Glu-Asp-Thr-Asp-Thr-Asx-Gly-Asp-Ser-IIe-Pro-

(SEQ ID NO:8) where Asx represents Asp or Asn. The complete amino acid sequence for the 80 kDa component is disclosed in SEQ ID NO:7. The DNA sequence which encodes SEQ ID NO:7 is disclosed in SEQ ID NO:6.

# **EXAMPLE 6. CONSTRUCTION OF DNA PROBE**

An oligonucleotide probe for the region of the gene encoding amino acids 3-9 of the N-terminal sequence (Example 5) was generated. The probe was synthesized based on the codon usage of a *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt)  $\delta$ -endotoxin gene. The nucleotide sequence

5'- GAA ATT GAT CAA GAT ACN GAT -3' (SEQ ID NO:9) was used as a probe in Southern hybridizations. The oligonucleotide was synthesized using standard procedures and equipment.

# EXAMPLE 7. ISOELECTRIC POINT DETERMINATION OF THE CORN ROOTWORM ACTIVE PROTEIN

Purified protein from step 5 of the purification process was analyzed on a 3-9 pl isoelectric focusing gel using the Phastgel electrophoresis system (Pharmacia). Standard operating procedures for the unit were followed for both the separation and silver staining development procedures. The pl was approximated at about 4.9.

# **EXAMPLE 8. PCR DATA ON AB78**

PCR analysis (See, for example US patent application serial no. 08/008,006; and, Carozzi et al. (1991) Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 57(11):3057-3061, herein incorporated by reference.) was used to verify that the B. cereus strain AB78 did not contain any insecticidal crystal protein genes of B. thuringiensis or B. sphaericus (Table 17).

TABLE 17

Bacillus insecticidal crystal protein gene primers tested by PCR against AB78

DNA.

| Primers Tested               | Product Produced |
|------------------------------|------------------|
| 2 sets specific for CryIIIA  | Negative         |
| CryIIIB                      | Negative         |
| 2 sets specific for CryIA    | Negative         |
| CrylA(a)                     | Negative         |
| CrylA(b) specific            | Negative         |
| CrylB                        | Negative         |
| CryIC specific               | Negative         |
| CryIE specific               | Negative         |
| 2 sets specific for B. sphae | ericus Negative  |
| 2 sets specific for CryIV    | Negative         |
| Bacillus control (PI-PLC)    | Positive         |

# EXAMPLE 9. COSMID CLONING OF TOTAL DNA FROM B. CEREUS STRAIN AB78

The VIP1A(a) gene was cloned from total DNA prepared from strain AB78 as follows:

### Isolation of AB78 DNA was as follows:

- 1. Grow bacteria in 10 ml L-broth overnight. (Use 50 ml sterile centrifuge tube)
- 2. Add 25 ml of fresh L-broth and ampicillin (30 µg/ml).
- 3. Grow cells 2-6 h. at 30°C with shaking.
- 4. Spin cells in a 50 ml polypropylene orange cap tube in IEC benchtop clinical centrifuge at 3/4 speed.
- 5. Resuspend cell pellet in 10 ml TES (TES = 50 mM TRIS pH 8.0, 100 mM EDTA, 15 mM NaCl).
- 6. Add 30 mg lysozyme and incubate 2 hrs at 37°C.

- 7. Add 200 山 20% SDS and 400 山 Proteinase K stock (20 mg/ml). Incubate at 37°C.
- 8. Add 200 µl fresh Proteinase K. Incubate 1 hr. at 55°C. Add 5 ml TES to make 15 ml final volume.
- 9. Phenol extract twice (10 ml phenol, spin at room temperature at 3/4 speed in an IEC benchtop clinical centrifuge). Transfer supernatant (upper phase) to a clean tube using a wide bore pipette.
- 10. Extract once with 1:1 vol. phenol:chloroform/isoamyl alcohol (24:1 ratio).
- 11. Precipitate DNA with an equal volume of cold isopropanol; Centrifuge to pellet DNA.
- 12. Resuspend pellet in 5 ml TE.
- 13. Precipitate DNA with 0.5 ml 3M NaOAc pH 5.2 and 11 ml 95% ethanol. Place at -20°C for 2 h.
- 14. "Hook" DNA from tube with a plastic loop, transfer to a microfuge tube, spin, pipette off excess ethanol, dry in vacuo.
- 15. Resuspend in 0.5 ml TE. Incubate 90 min. at 65°C to help get DNA back into solution.
- 16. Determine concentration using standard procedures.

### Cosmid Cloning of AB78

All procedures, unless indicated otherwise, were performed according to Stratagene Protocol, Supercos 1 Instruction Manual, Cat. No. 251301.

Generally, the steps were as follows:

- A. Sau 3A partial digestion of the AB78 DNA.
- B. Preparation of vector DNA
- C. Ligation and packaging of DNA
- D. Tittering the cosmid library
- 1. Start a culture of HB101 cells by placing 50 ml of an overnight culture in 5 mls of TB with 0.2% maltose. Incubate 3.5 hrs. at 37°C.
  - 2. Spin out cells and resuspend in 0.5 ml 10 mM MgSO4.
  - 3. Add together:

100 I cells

100 I diluted packaging mixture

100 | 10 mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>

30 I TB

- 4. Adsorb at room temperature for 30 minutes with no shaking.
- 5. Add 1 ml TB and mix gently. Incubate 30 minutes at 37°C.
- 6. Plate 200 I onto L-amp plates. Incubate at 37°C overnight.

At least 400 cosmid clones were selected at random and screened for activity against western corn rootworm as described in Example 3. DNA from 5 active clones and 5 non-active clones were used in Southern hybridizations. Results demonstrated that hybridization using the above described oligonucleotide probe correlated with western corn rootworm activity (Table 18).

Cosmid clones P3-12 and P5-4 have been deposited with the Agricultural Research Service Patent Culture Collection (NRRL) and given Accession Nos. NRRL B-21061 and NRRL B-21059 respectively.

TABLE 18
Activity of AB78 cosmid clones against western corn rootworm.

|                                   | Mean                    |  |  |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|
| Clone                             | percent mortality (N=4) |  |  |
| Clones which hybridize with probe |                         |  |  |
| P1-73                             | 47                      |  |  |
| P1-83                             | 64                      |  |  |
| P2-2                              | 69                      |  |  |
| P3-12                             | 85                      |  |  |
| P5-4                              | 97                      |  |  |
|                                   |                         |  |  |

Clones which do not hybridize with probe

P1-2 5 P3-8 4

| 12 |   |
|----|---|
| 0  |   |
| 9  |   |
|    | 0 |

# EXAMPLE 10. IDENTIFICATION OF A 6 KB REGION ACTIVE AGAINST WESTERN CORN ROOTWORM.

DNA from P3-12 was partially digested with restriction enzyme Sau 3A, and ligated into the *E. coli* vector pUC19 and transformed into *E. coli*. A DNA probe specific for the 80 kDa VIP1A(a) protein was synthesized by PCR amplification of a portion of P3-12 DNA. Oligonucleotides MK113 and MK117, which hybridize to portions of VIP1A(a), were synthesized using the partial amino acid sequence of the 80 kDa protein. Plasmid subclones were identified by colony hybridization to the PCR-generated probe, and tested for activity against western corn rootworm. One such clone, PL2, hybridized to the PCR-generated fragment, and was active against western corn rootworm in the assay previously described.

A 6 kb Cla I restriction fragment from pL2 was cloned into the Sma I site of the *E. coli-Bacillus* shuttle vector pHT 3101 (Lereclus, D. *et al.*, <u>FEMS Microbiology Letters</u> 60:211-218 (1989)) to yield pClB6201. This construct confers anti-western corn rootworm activity upon both *Bacillus* and *E.coli* strains, in either orientation. pClB6022 contains this same 6 kb *Cla* I fragment in pBluescript SK(+) (Stratagene), produces equivalent VIP1A(a) protein (by western blot), and is also active against western corn rootworm.

The nucleotide sequence of pClB6022 was determined by the dideoxy termination method of Sanger et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 74:5463-5467 (1977), using PRISM Ready Reaction Dye Deoxy Terminator Cycle Sequencing Kits and PRISM Sequenase® Terminator Double-Stranded DNA Sequencing Kit and analyzed on an ABI 373 automatic sequencer. The sequence is given in SEQ ID NO:1. The 6 kb fragment encodes both VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a), as indicated by the open reading frames described in SEQ ID NO:1. The sequence encoding VIP2A(a) is further disclosed in SEQ ID NO:4. The relationship between VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a) within the 6 kb fragment found in pCIB6022 is depicted in Table 19. pCIB6022 was

deposited with the Agricultural Research Service, Patent Culture Collection, (NRRL), Northern Regional Research Center, 1815 North University Street, Peoria, Illinois 61604, USA, and given the Accession No. NRRL B-21222.

# EXAMPLE 11. FUNCTIONAL DISSECTION OF THE VIP1A(a) DNA REGION.

To confirm that the VIP1A(a) open reading frame (ORF) is necessary for insecticidal activity a translational frameshift mutation was created in the gene. The restriction enzyme Bgl II recognizes a unique site located 857 bp into the coding region of VIP1A(a). pCIB6201 was digested with Bgl II, and the single-stranded ends filled-in with DNA polymerase (Klenow fragment) and dNTPS. The plasmid was religated and transformed into *E. coli*. The resulting plasmid, pCIB6203, contains a four nucleotide insertion in the coding region of VIP1A(a). pCIB6203 does not confer WCRW insecticidal activity, confirming that VIP1A(a) is an essential component of western corn rootworm activity.

To further define the region necessary to encode VIP1A(a), subclones of the VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a) (auxiliary protein) region were constructed and tested for their ability to complement the mutation in pCIB6203. pCIB6023 contains the 3.7kb Xba I-EcoRV fragment in pBluescript SK(+) (Stratagene). Western blot analysis indicates that pCIB6023 produces VIP1A(a) protein of equal size and quantity as clones PL2 and pCIB6022. pCIB6023 contains the entire gene encoding the 80 kD protein. pCIB6023 was deposited with the Agricultural Research Service, Patent Culture Collection, (NRRL), Northern Regional Research Center, 1815 North University Street, Peoria, Illinois 61604, USA, and given the Accession No. NRRL B-21223N. pCIB6206 contains the 4.3 kb Xba I-Cla I fragment from pCIB6022 in pBluescript SK(+) (Stratagene). pCIB6206 was also deposited with the Agricultural Research Service, Patent Culture Collection, (NRRL), Northern Regional Research Center, 1815 North University Street, Peoria, Illinois 61604, USA, and given the Accession No. NRRL B-21321.

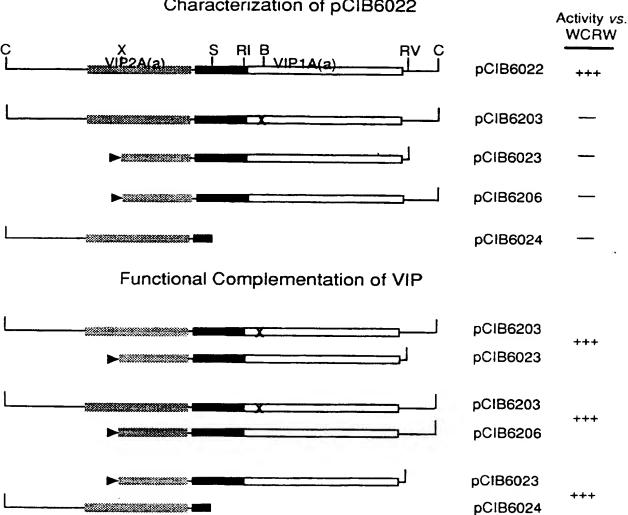
pCIB6023, pCIB6206, and pCIB6203 do not produce detectable western corn rootworm activity when tested individually. However, a mixture of cells containing pCIB6203 (VIP1A(a)-mutated, plus VIP2A(a)) and cells containing pCIB6023 (only

VIP1A(a)) shows high activity against western corn rootworm. Similarly, a mixture of cells containing pCIB6206 and cells containing pCIB6203 shows high activity against western corn rootworm.

To further define the limits of VIP2A(a), we constructed pCIB6024, which contains the entirety of VIP2A(a), but lacks most of the VIP1A(a) coding region. pCIB6024 was constructed by gel purifying the 2.2 kb Cla I-Sca I restriction fragment from pCIB6022, filling in the single-stranded ends with DNA polymerase (Klenow fragment) and dNTPs, and ligating this fragment into pBluescript SK(+) vector (Stratagene) digested with the enzyme Eco RV. Cells containing pCIB6024 exhibit no activity against western corn rootworm. However, a mixture of cells containing pCIB6024 and cells containing pCIB6023 shows high activity against western corn rootworm .(See Table 19).

Thus, pCIB6023 and pCIB6206 must produce a functional VIP1A(a) gene product, while pCIB6203 and pCIB6024 must produce a functional VIP2A(a) gene product. These results suggest a requirement for a gene product(s) from the VIP2A(a) region, in combination with VIP1A(a), to confer maximal western com rootworm activity. (See Table 19.)

Table 19 Characterization of pCIB6022



Boxed regions represent the extent of VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a). White box represents the portion of VIP1 encoding the 80 kDa peptide observed in *Bacillus*. Dark box represents the N-terminal 'propeptide' of VIP1A(a) predicted by DNA sequence analysis. Stippled box represents the VIP2A(a) coding region. Large 'X' represents the location of the frameshift mutation introduced into VIP1A(a). Arrows represent constructs transcribed by the beta-galactosidase

#### **EXAMPLE 12. AB78 ANTIBODY PRODUCTION**

Antibody production was initiated in 2 Lewis rats to allow for both the possibility of moving to production of hybridoma cell lines and also to produce enough serum for limited screening of genomic DNA library. Another factor was the very limited amount of antigen available and the fact that it could only be produced to purity by PAGE and subsequent electrotransfer to nitrocellulose.

Due to the limited availability of antigen on nitrocellulose, the nitrocellulose was emulsified in DMSO and injected into the hind footpads of the animals to elicit B-cell production in the popliteal lymph nodes just upstream. A strong reacting serum was produced as judged by western blot analysis with the first production bleed. Several subsequent injections and bleeds produced enough serum to accomplish all of the screening required.

Hybridoma production with one of the rats was then initiated. The popliteal lymph node was excised, macerated, and the resulting cells fused with mouse myeloma P3x63Ag8.653. Subsequent cell screening was accomplished as described below. Four initial wells were selected which gave the highest emulsified antigen reaction to be moved to limited dilution cloning. An additional 10 wells were chosen for expansion and cryoperservation.

Procedure to Emulsify AB78 on nitrocellulose in DMSO for ELISA screening:

After electrotransfer of AB78 samples run on PAGE to nitrocellulose, the reversible strain Ponceau S is used to visualize all protein transferred. The band corresponding to AB78 toxin, previously identified and N-terminal sequenced, was identified and excised from nitrocellulose. Each band is approximately 1 mm x 5 mm in size to minimize the amount of nitrocellulose emulsified. A single band is placed in a microfuge tube with 250 µl of DMSO and macerated using a plastic pestle (Kontes, Vineland, NJ). To aid in emulsification, the DMSO mixture is heated for 2-3 minutes at 37 C-45 C. Some further maceration might be necessary following heating; however, all of the nitrocellulose should be emulsified. Once the AB78 sample is emulsified, it is placed on ice. In preparation for micro plate coating with the emulsified antigen, the sample must be diluted in borate buffered saline as follows: 1:5, 1:10, 1:15, 1:20, 1:30, 1:50—100, and 0. The coating antigen must be prepared fresh immediately prior to us

ELISA protocol:

- 1. Coat with AB78/DMSO in BBS. Incubate overnight at 4°C.
- 2. Wash plate 3X with 1X ELISA wash buffer.
- 3. Block (1% BSA & 0.05% Tween 20 in PBS) for 30 minutes at Room Temperature.
  - 4. Wash plate 3X with 1X ELISA wash buffer.
  - 5. Add rat serum. Incubate 1.5 hours at 37°C.
  - 6. Wash plate 3X with 1X ELISA wash buffer.
- Add goat anti-rat at a concentration of 2 μg/ml in ELISA diluent. Incubate 1 hr. at 37°C.
  - 8. Wash plate 3X with 1X ELISA wash buffer.
- 9. Add rabbit anti-goat alkaline phosphatase at 2  $\mu$ g/ml in ELISA diluent. Incubate 1 hr. at 37°C.
  - 10. Wash 3X with 1X ELISA wash buffer.
  - 11. Add Substrate. Incubate 30 minutes at room temperature.
  - 12. Stop with 3N NaOH after 30 minutes.

#### Preparation of VIP2A(a) Antisera

A partially purified AB78 culture supernatant was separated by discontinuous SDS PAGE (Novex) following manufacturer's instructions. Separated proteins were electrophoresed to nitrocellulose (S&S #21640) as described by Towbin *et al.*, (1979). The nitrocellulose was stained with Ponceau S and the VIP2A(a) band identified. The VIP2A(a) band was excised and emulsified in DMSO immediately prior to injection. A rabbit was initially immunized with emulsified VIP2A(a) mixed approximately 1:1 with Freund's Complete adjuvant by intramuscular injection at four different sites. Subsequent immunizations occurred at four week intervals and were identical to the first, except for the use of Freund' Incomplete adjuvant. The first serum harvested following immunization reacted with VIP2A(a) protein. Western blot analysis of AB78 culture supernatant using this antisera identifies predominately full length VIP2A(a) protein.

# EXAMPLE 13. ACTIVATION OF INSECTICIDAL ACTIVITY OF NON-ACTIVE BT STRAINS WITH AB78 VIP CLONES.

Adding pCIB6203 together with a 24 h culture (early to mid-log phase) supernatant from Bt strain GC91 produces 100% mortality in *Diabrotica virgifera virgifera*. Neither pCIB6203 nor GC91 is active on *Diabrotica virgifera virgifera* by itself. Data are shown below:

| Test material   | Percent Diabrotica mortality |
|-----------------|------------------------------|
| pCIB6203        | 0                            |
| GC91            | 16                           |
| pCIB6203 + GC91 | 100                          |
| Control         | 0                            |

### EXAMPLE 14. ISOLATION AND BIOLOGICAL ACTIVITY OF B. CEREUS AB81.

A second *B. cereus* strain, designated AB81, was isolated from grain bin dust samples by standard methodologies. A subculture of AB81 was grown and prepared for bioassay as described in Example 2. Biological activity was evaluated as described in Example 3. The results are as follows:

| Insect species                 | Percent   |
|--------------------------------|-----------|
| tested                         | Mortality |
| Ostrinia nubilalis             | 0         |
| Agrotis ipsilon                | 0         |
| Diabrotica virgifera virgifera | 55        |

### EXAMPLE 15. ISOLATION AND BIOLOGICAL ACTIVITY OF B. THURINGIENSIS AB6.

A *B. thuringiensis* strain, designated AB6, was isolated from grain bin dust samples by standard methods known in the art. A subculture of AB6 was grown and prepared for bioassay as described in Example 2. Half of the sample was autoclaved 15 minutes to test for the presence of β-exotoxin.

Biological activity was evaluated as described in Example 3. The results are as follows:

| Insect species                      | Percent   |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|
| tested                              | Mortality |
| Ostrinia nubilalis                  | 0         |
| Agrotis ipsilon                     | 100       |
| Agrotis ipsilon (autoclaved sample) | 0         |
| Diabrotica virgifera virgifera      | 0         |

The reduction of insecticidal acitivity of the culture supernatant to insignificant levels by autoclaving indicates that the active principle is not  $\beta$ -exotoxin.

Strain AB6 has been deposited in the Agricultural Research Service, Patent Culture Collection (NRRL), Northern Regional Research Center, 1815 North University Street, Peoria, Illinois 61604, USA, and given Accession No. NRRL B-21060.

### EXAMPLE 16. ISOLATION AND BIOLOGICAL CHARACTERIZATION OF B. THURINGIENSIS AB88.

A Bt strain, designated AB88, was isolated from grain bin dust samples by standard methodologies. A subculture of AB88 was grown and prepared for bioassay as described in Example 2. Half of the sample was autoclaved 15 minutes to test for the presence of  $\beta$ -exotoxin. Biological activity was evaluated against a number of insect species as described in Example 3. The results are as follows:

|                 |             | Percent mortality supernatant | of culture |
|-----------------|-------------|-------------------------------|------------|
| Insect species  | Order       | Non-                          |            |
| tested          |             | autoclaved                    | Autoclav   |
|                 |             |                               | ed         |
| Agrotis ipsilon | Lepidoptera | 100                           | 5          |
| Ostrinia        | Lepidoptera | 100                           | 0          |
| пubilalis       |             |                               |            |
| Spodoptera      |             |                               |            |
| frugiperda      | Lepidoptera | 100                           | 4          |
| Helicoverpa     | Lepidoptera | 100                           | 12         |
| zea             |             |                               |            |
| Heliothis       | Lepidoptera | 100                           | 12         |
| virescens       |             |                               |            |
| Leptinotarsa    |             |                               |            |
| decemlineata    | Coleoptera  | 0                             | 0          |
| Diabrotica      |             |                               | -          |
| virgifera       | Coleoptera  | 0                             | 5          |
| virgifera       |             |                               | -          |

The reduction of insecticidal acitivity of the culture supernatant to insignificant levels by autoclaving indicates that the active principle is not  $\beta$ -exotoxin.

Delta-endotoxin crystals were purified from strain AB88 by standard methodologies. No activity from pure crystals was observed when bioassayed against *Agrotis ipsilon*.

### **EXAMPLE 17. PURIFICATION OF VIPS FROM STRAIN AB88:**

Bacterial liquid culture was grown overnight [for 12h] at  $30^{\circ}$ C in TB media. Cells were centrifuged at  $5000 \times g$  for 20 minutes and the supernatant retained. Proteins present in the supernatant were precipitated with ammonium sulfate (70% saturation),

centrifuged [at 5000 x g for 15 minutes] and the pellet retained. The pellet was resuspended in the original volume of 20 mM Tris pH 7.5 and dialyzed overnight against the same buffer at 4°C. AB88 dialysate was more turbid than comparable material from AB78. The dialysate was titrated to pH 4.5 using 20 mM sodium citrate (pH 2.5) and, after 30 min incubation at room temperature, the solution was centrifuged at 3000 x g for 10 min. The protein pellet was redissolved in 20 mM Bis-Tris-Propane pH 9.0.

AB88 proteins have been separated by several different methods following clarification including isoelectric focusing (Rotofor, BioRad, Hercules, CA), precipitation at pH 4.5, ion-exchange chromotography, size exclusion chromatography and ultrafiltration.

Proteins were separated on a Poros HQ/N anion exchange column (PerSeptive Biosystems, Cambridge, MA) using a linear gradient from 0 to 500 mM NaCl in 20 mM Bis-Tris-Propane pH 9.0 at a flow rate of 4 ml/min. The insecticidal protein eluted at 250 mM NaCl.

European corn borer (ECB)-active protein remained in the pellet obtained by pH 4.5 precipitation of dialysate. When preparative IEF was done on the dialysate using pH 3-10 ampholytes, ECB insecticidal activity was found in all fractions with pH of 7 or greater. SDS-PAGE analysis of these fractions showed protein bands of MW ~60 kDa and ~80 kDa. The 60 kDa and 80 kDa bands were separated by anion exchange HPLC on a Poros-Q column (PerSeptive Biosystems, Cambridge, MA). N-terminal sequence was obtained from two fractions containing proteins of slightly differing MW, but both of approximately 60 kDa in size. The sequences obtained were similar to each other and to some δ-endotoxins.

anion exchange fraction 23 (smaller): xEPFVSAxxxQxxx (SEQ ID NO:10) anion exchange fraction 28 (larger): xEYENVEPFVSAx (SEQ ID NO:11)

When the ECB-active pH 4.5 pellet was further separated by anion exchange on a Poros-Q column, activity was found only in fractions containing a major band of ~60 kDa.

Black cutworm-active protein also remained in the pellet when AB88 dialysate was brought down to pH 4.5. In preparative IEF using pH 3-10 ampholytes, activity was not found in the ECB-active IEF fractions; instead, it was highest in a fraction of pH 4.5-5.0. Its major components have molecular weights of ~35 and ~80 kDa.

The pH 4.5 pellet was separated by anion exchange HPLC to yield fractions containing only the 35 kDa material and fractions containing both 35 kDa and 80 kDa bands.

### **EXAMPLE 18. CHARACTERIZATION OF AB88 VIP.**

Fractions containing the various lepidopteran active vegetative proteins were generated as described in Example 17. Fractions with insecticidal acitivity were separated in 8 to 16% SDS-polyacrylamide gels and transferred to PVDF membranes [LeGendre et al, (1989) in: A Practical Guide to Protein and Peptide Purification for Microsequencing, ed Matsudaria PT (Academic Press Inc, New Yorkl]. Biological analysis of fractions demonstrated that different VIPs were responsible for the different lepidopteran species activity.

The Agrotis ipsilon activity is due to an 80 kDa and/or a 35 kDa protein, either delivered singly or in combination. These proteins are not related to any δ-endotoxins from Bt as evidenced by the lack of sequence homology of known Bt δ-endotoxin sequences. The vip3A(a) insecticidal protein from strain AB88 is present mostly (at least 75% of the total) in supernatants of AB88 cultures.

Also, these proteins are not found in the AB88 δ-endotoxin crystal. N-terminal sequences of the major δ-endotoxin proteins were compared with the N-terminal sequences of the 80 kDa and 35 kDa VIP and revealed no sequence homology. The N-terminal sequence of the vip3A(a) insecticidal protein posses a number of positively charged residues (from Asn2 to Asn7) followed by a hydrophobic core region (from Thr8 to Ile34). Unlike most of the known secretion proteins, the vip3A(a) insecticidal protein from strain AB88 is not N-terminally processed during export.

A summary of the results follows:

| Agrotis VIP N-terminal sequences | N-terminal sequence of     |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
|                                  | major δ-endotoxin proteins |
|                                  | 130 kDa                    |
|                                  | MDNNPNINE (SEQ ID          |
|                                  | NO:14)                     |
| 80 kDa                           | 80 kDa                     |
| MNKNNTKLPTRALP (SEQ ID           | MDNNPNINE (SEQ ID          |
| NO:12)                           | NO:15)                     |
|                                  | 60 kDa                     |
|                                  | MNVLNSGRTTI (SEQ ID        |
|                                  | NO:16)                     |
| 35 kDa                           |                            |
| ALSENTGKDGGYIVP (SEQ ID          |                            |
| NO:13)                           |                            |

The Ostrinia nubilalis activity is due to a 60 kDa VIP and the Spodoptera frugiperda activity is due to a VIP of unknown size.

Bacillus thuringiensis strain AB88 has been deposited in the Agricultural Research Service, Patent Culture Collection (NRRL), Northern Regional Research Center, 1815 North University Street, Peoria, Illinois 61604, USA and given the Accession No. NRRL B-21225.

### EXAMPLE 18A. ISOLATION AND BIOLOGICAL ACTIVITY OF B. THURINGIENSIS AB424

A *B. thuringiensis* strain, designated AB424, was isolated from a moss covered pine cone sample by standard methods known in the art. A subculture of AB424 was grown and prepared for bioassay as described in Example 2.

Biological activity was evaluated as described in Example 3. The results are as follows:

| Insect species tested | Percen    |  |
|-----------------------|-----------|--|
|                       | mortality |  |
| Ostrinia nubilalis    | 100       |  |
| Agrotis ipsilon       | 100       |  |
| Diabrotica virgifera  | 0         |  |
| virgifera             |           |  |

Strain AB424 has been deposited in the Agricultural Research Service, Patent Culture Collection (NRRL), Northern Regional Research Center, 1815 North University Street, Peoria, Illinois 61604, USA, and given Accession No. NRRL B-21439.

# EXAMPLE 18B. CLONING OF THE VIP3A(a) and VIP3A(b) GENES WHICH ENCODE PROTEINS ACTIVE AGAINST BLACK CUTWORM.

Total DNA from isolates AB88 and AB424 was isolated [Ausubel et al (1988), in: Current Protocols in Molecular Biology (John Wiley & Sons, NY)] and digested with the restriction enzymes Xbal [library of 4.0 to 5.0 Kb size-fractionated Xbal fragments of B thuringiensis AB88 DNA] and EcoRl [library of 4.5 to 6.0 Kb size-fractionated EcoRl fragments B thuringiensis AB424 DNA] respectively, ligated into pBluescript vector previously linearized with the same enzymes and dephosphorylated, and transformed into E. coli DH5 $\alpha$  strain. Recombinant clones were blotted onto nitrocellulose filters which were subsequently probed with a  $^{32}$  P labeled 33-bases long oligonucleotide corresponding to the 11-N terminal amino acids of the 80 kDa protein active against Agrotis ipsilon (black cutworm). Hybridization was carried out at 42°C in  $2 \times SSC/0.1\%$  SDS (1  $\times SSC = 0.15$  m NaCl/0.015 M sodium citrate, pH 7.4) for 5 min and twice at 50°C in 1  $\times SSC/0.1$  SDS for 10 min. Four out of 400 recombinant clones were positive. Insect bioassays of the positive recombinants exhibited toxicity to black cutworm larvae comparable to that of AB88 or AB424 supernantants.

Plasmid pClB7104 contains a 4.5 Kb *Xbal* fragment of AB88 DNA. Subclones were constructed to define the coding region of the insecticidal protein.

*E coli* pClB7105 was constructed by cloning the 3.5 Kb *Xbal-Accl* fragment of pClB7104 into pBluescript.

Plasmid pCIB7106 contained a 5.0 Kb *EcoRI* fragment of AB424 DNA. This fragment was further digested with *HincII* to render a 2.8 kb *EcoRI-HincII* insert (pCIB7107), which still encoded a functional insecticidal protein.

The nucleotide sequence of pCIB7104, a positive recombinant clone from AB88, and of pCIB7107, a positive recombinant clone from AB424, was determined by the dideoxy termination method of Sanger *et al.*, <u>Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.</u> USA, 74: 5463-5467 (1977), using PRISM Ready Reaction Dye Deoxy Terminator Cycle Sequencing Kits and PRISM Sequenase® Terminator Double-Stranded DNA Sequencing Kit and analysed on an ABI 373 automatic sequencer.

The clone pCIB7104 contains the VIP3A(a) gene whose coding region is disclosed in SEQ ID NO:28 and the encoded protein sequence is disclosed in SEQ ID NO:29. A synthetic version of the coding region designed to be highly expressed in maize is given in SEQ ID NO:30. Any number of synthetic genes can be designed based on the amino acid sequence given in SEQ ID NO:29.

The clone pCIB7107 contains the VIP3A(b) gene whose coding region is disclosed in SEQ ID NO:31 and the encoded protein is disclosed in SEQ ID NO:32. Both pCIB7104 and pCIB7107 have been deposited with the Agricultural Research Service Patent Culture Collection (NRRL) and given Accession Nos. NRRL B-21422 and B-21423, respectively.

The VIP3A(a) gene contains an open reading frame (ORF) that extends form nucleotide 732 to 3105. This ORF encodes a peptide of 791 amino acids corresponding to a molecular mass of 88,500 daltons. A Shine-Dalgarno (SD) sequence is located 6 bases before the first methionine and its sequence identifies a strong SD for *Bacillus*.

The VIP3A(b) gene is 98% identical to VIP3A(a).

When blost of total DNA isolated from AB88 *B thuringiensis* cells were probed with a 33.base fragment that spans the N-terminal region of the VIP3A-insecticidal protein, single bands could be observed in different restriction digests. This result was

confirmed by using larger probes spanning the coding region of the gene. A search of the GenBank data base revealed no homology to known proteins.

#### **EXAMPLE 18C.** EXPRESSION OF THE VIP3A INSECTICIDAL PROTEINS

The time course for expression of the VIP3A(a) insecticidal protein was analyzed by western blot. Samples from *Bacillus thuringiensis* Ab88 clutures were taken throughout ist growth curve and sporulation. The VIP3A(a) insecticidal protein can be detected in the supernatants of AB88 cultures during logarithmic phase, as early as 15 h after initiating the culture. It reached its maximum level during early stages of stationary phase and remained at high levels during and after sporulation. Similar results were obtained when supernatants of AB424 *Bacillus cereus* cultures were used. The levels of VIP3A(a) insecticidal protein reflected the expression of the VIP3A(a) gene as determined by Northern blot. The initiation of the sporulation was determined by direct microscopic observations and by analyzing the presence of  $\delta$ -endotoxins in cell pellets. Cry-I type prtoeins could be detected late in the stationary phase , during and after sporulation.

### EXAMPLE 18D. IDENTIFICATION OF NOVEL VIP3-LIKE GENES BY HYBRIDIZATION

To identify *Bacillus* containing genes related to the VIP3A(a) from isolate AB88, a collection of *Bacillus* isolates was screened by hybridization. Cultures of 463 *Bacillus* strains were grown in microtiter wells until sporulation. A 96-pin colony stampel was used to transfer the cultures to 150 mm plates containing L-agar. Inoculated plates were kept at 30°C for 10 hours, then at 4°C overnight. Colonies were blotted onto nylon filters and probed with a 1.2Kb *Hin*dIII VIP3A(a) derived fragment. Hybridization was performed overnight at 62°C using hybridization conditions of Maniatis *et al.* Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual (1982). Filters were washed with 2xSSC/0.1% SDS at 62°C and exposed to X-ray film.

Of the 463 *Bacillus* strains screened, 60 contain VIP3-like genes that could detected by hybridization. Further characterization of some of them (AB6 and AB426)

showed that their supernatants contain a BCW insecticidal protein similar to the Vip3 protein that are active against black cutworm.

### EXAMPLE 18E. CHARACTERIZATION OF A B. thuringiensis STRAIN M2194 CONTAINING A CRYPTIC VIP3-LIKE GENE

A *B. thuringiensis* strain, designated M2194, was shown to contain VIP3-like gene(s) by colony hybridization as described in Example 18C. The M2194 VIP3 like gene is considered cryptic since no expression can be detected throughout the bacterial growth phases either by immunoblot analysis using polyclonal antibodies raised against the VIP3A(a) protein isolated from AB88 or by bioassay as described in Example 3.

Antiserum against purified VIP3A(a) insecticidal protein was produced in rabbits. Nictrocellulose-bound protein (50 µg) was dissolved in DMSO and emulsified with Freund's complete adjuvant (Difco). Two rabbits were given subcutaneous injections each month for three month. They were bled 10 days after the second and third injection and the serum was recovered from the blood sample [Harlow et al (1988) in : Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual (Cold Spring Harbor Lab Press, Plainview, NY)].

The M2194 VIP3-like gene was cloned into pKS by following the protocol described in Example 9, which created pCIB7108. *E. coli* containing pCIB7108 which comprises the M2194 VIP3 gene were active against black cutworm demonstrating that the gene encodes a functional protein with insecticidal activity. The plasmid pCIB7108 has been deposited with the Agricultural Research Service Patent Culture Collection (NRRL) and given Accession No. NRRL B-21438.

#### EXAMPLE 18F. INSECTICIDAL ACITIVITY OF VIP3A PROTEINS

The activity spectrum of VIP3A insecticidal proteins was qualitatively determined in insect bioassays in which recombinant *E coli* carrying the VIP\*A genes were fed to larvae. In these assays, cells carrying the VIP3A(a) and VIP3A(b) genes were insecticidal to *Agrotis ipsilon*, *Spodoptera frugiperda*, *Spodoptera exigua*, *Heliothis virescens* and *Helicoverpa zea*. Under the same expermimental conditions, bacterial extracts containing VIP3A proteins did not show any activity against *Ostrinia nubilalis*.

### Effect of VIP\*A insecticidal proteins on Agrotis ipsilon larvae

| Treatment               | (%) Mortality |
|-------------------------|---------------|
| TB medium               | 5             |
| AB88 Supernatant        | 100           |
| Ab424 Supernatant       | 100           |
| Buffer                  | 7             |
| <i>E coli</i> pKS       | 10            |
| E coli pCIB7104 (AB88)  | 100           |
| E coli pCIB7105 (AB88)  | 100           |
| E coli pCIB7106 (AB424) | 100           |
| E coli pClB7107 (AB424) | 100           |
|                         |               |

Effect of VIP3A insecticidal proteins on lepidopteran insect larvae

| Treatment       | Insect | (%) Mortality |
|-----------------|--------|---------------|
| E coli pKS      | BCW    | 10            |
|                 | FAW    | 5             |
|                 | BAW    | 10            |
|                 | TBW    | 8             |
|                 | CEW    | 10            |
|                 | ECB    | 5             |
| E coli pCIB7105 |        |               |
| E coli pCIB7107 | BCW    | 100           |
|                 | FAW    | 100           |
|                 | BAW    | 100           |
|                 | TBW    | 100           |
|                 | CEW    | 50            |
|                 | ECB    | 10            |

BCW = Black Cut Worm; FAW = Fall Army Worm; BAW = Beet Army Worm; TBW = Tobacco Bud Worm; CEW = Corn Ear Worm; ECB = European Corn Borer

### EXAMPLE 19. ISOLATION AND BIOLOGICAL ACTIVITY OF OTHER BACILLUS SP.

Other *Bacillus* species have been isolated which produce proteins with insecticidal activity during vegetative growth. These strains were isolated from environmental samples by standard methodologies. Isolates were prepared for bioassay and assayed as described in Examples 2 and 3 respectively. Isolates which produced insecticidal proteins during vegetative growth with activity against *Agrotis ipsilon* in the bioassay are tabulated below. No correlation was observed between the presence of a  $\delta$ -endotoxin crystal and vegetative insecticidal protein production.

|                  | Presence of δ-    |                   |
|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Bacillus isolate | endotoxin crystal | Percent mortality |
| AB6              | +                 | 100               |
| AB53             | -                 | 80                |
| AB88             | +                 | 100               |
| AB195            | -                 | 60                |
| AB211            | -                 | 70                |
| AB217            | •                 | 83                |
| AB272            | -                 | 80                |
| AB279            | -                 | 70                |
| AB289            | +                 | 100               |
| AB292            | +                 | 80                |
| AB294            | -                 | 100               |
| AB300            |                   | 80                |
| AB359            | -                 | 100               |

Isolates AB289, AB294 and AB359 have been deposited in the Agricultural Research Service, Patent Culture Collection (NRRL), Northern Regional Research Center, 1815 North University Street, Peoria II 61604, USA and given the Accession Numbers NRRL B-21227, NRRL B-21229, and NRRL B-21226 respectively.

Bacillus isolates which produce insecticidal proteins during vegetative growth with activity against Diabrotica virgifera virgifera are tabulated below.

|                  | Presence of δ-    |                   |
|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Bacillus isolate | endotoxin crystal | Percent mortality |
| AB52             | •                 | 50                |
| AB59             | -                 | 71                |
| AB68             | +                 | 60                |
| AB78             | -                 | 100               |
| AB122            | -                 | 57                |
| AB218            | - •               | 64                |
| AB256            | •                 | 64                |

Isolates AB59 and AB256 have been deposited in the Agricultural Research Service, Patent Culture Collection (NRRL), Northern Regional Research Center, 1815 North University Street, Peoria Illinois 61604, USA, and given the Accession Numbers NRRL B-21228 and NRRL B-21230, respectively.

### EXAMPLE 20. IDENTIFICATION OF NOVEL VIP1/VIP2 LIKE GENES BY HYBRIDIZATION

To identify strains containing genes related to those found in the VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) region of AB78, a collection of Bacillus strains was screened by hybridization. Independent cultures of 463 Bacillus strains were grown in wells of 96 well microtiter dishes (five plates total) until the cultures sporulated. Of the strains tested, 288 were categorized as *Bacillus thuringiensis*, and 175 were categorized as other Bacillus species based on the presence or absence of δ-endotoxin crystals. For each microtiter dish, a 96-pin colony stamper was used to transfer approximately 10 μl of spore culture to two 150 mm plates containing L-agar. Inoculated plates were grown 4-8 hours at 30 °C, then chilled to 4 °C. Colonies were transferred to nylon filters, and the cells lysed by standard methods known in the art. The filters were hybridized to a DNA probe generated from DNA fragments containing both VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a) DNA sequences. Hybridization was performed overnight at 65 °C using the hybridization conditions of Church and Gilbert (Church, G.M., and W. Gilbert,

PNAS, 81:1991-1995 (1984)). Filters were washed with 2x SSC containing 0.1% SDS at 65 °C and exposed to X-Ray film.

Of the 463 Bacillus strains screened, 55 strains were identified that hybridized to the VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) probe. DNA was isolated from 22 of these strains, and analyzed using a Southern blot with VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) DNA as probes. These strains were grouped into 8 classes based on their Southern blot pattern. Each class differed in Southern blot pattern from AB78. One class had a pattern identical to that of the VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) homologs from Bacillus thuringiensis var tenebrionis (see below). Each of the 22 strains was tested for activity against western corn rootworm (WCRW). Three strains, AB433, AB434, and AB435 were found to be active on WCRW. Western blot analysis using VIP2A(a) antisera revealed that strains AB6, AB433, AB434, AB435, AB444, and AB445 produce a protein(s) of equivalent size to VIP2A(a).

Notable among the strains identified was *Bacillus thuringiensis* strain AB6, (NRRL B-21060) which produced a VIP active against black cutworm (*Agrotis ipsilon*) as described in Example 15. Western blot analysis with polyclonal antisera to VIP2A(a) and polyclonal antisera to VIP1A(a) suggests that AB6 produces proteins similar to VIP2A(a) and VIP1A(a). Thus, AB6 may contain VIPs similar to ViP1A(a) and VIP2A(a), but with a different spectrum of insecticidal activity.

### EXAMPLE 21. CLONING OF A VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) HOMOLOG FROM BACILLUS THURINGIENSIS VAR. TENEBRIONIS.

Several previously characterized *Bacillus* strains were tested for presence of DNA similar to VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) by Southern blot analysis. DNA from *Bacillus* strains AB78, AB88, GC91, HD-1 and ATCC 10876 was analyzed for presence of VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) like sequences. DNA from Bt strains GC91 and HD-1, and the Bc strain ATCC 10876 did not hybridize to VIP2A(a)/VIP1A(a) DNA, indicating they lack DNA sequences similar to VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) genes. Similarly, DNA from the insecticidal strain AB88 (Example 16) did not hybridize to VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) DNA region, suggesting that the VIP activity produced by this strain does not result from VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) homologs. In contrast, *Bacillus thuringiensis* var. *tenebrionis* (Btt)

contained sequences that hybridized to the VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) region. Further analysis confirmed that Btt contains VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) like sequences.

To characterize the Btt homologs of VIP2A(a) and VIP1A(a), the genes encoding these proteins were cloned. Southern blot analysis identified a 9.5 kb Eco RI restriction fragment likely to contain the coding regions for the homologs. Genomic DNA was digested with Eco RI, and DNA fragments of approximately 9.5 kb in length were gel-purified. This DNA was ligated into pBluescript SK(+) digested with Eco RI, and transformed into E. coli to generate a plasmid library. Approximately 10,000 colonies were screened by colony hybridization for the presence of VIP2A(a) homologous sequences. Twenty eight positive colonies were identified. All twenty eight clones are identical, and contain VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) homologs. Clone pCIB7100 has been deposited in the Agricultural Research Service, Patent Culture Collection (NRRL), Northern Regional Research Center, 1815 North University Street, Peoria Illinois 61604, USA, and given the Accession Number B-21322. Several subclones were constructed from pCIB7100. A 3.8 kb Xba I fragment from pCIB7100 was cloned into pBluescript SK(+) to yield pClB7101. A 1.8 kb Hind III fragment and a 1.4 kb Hind III fragment from pCIB7100 were cloned into pBluescript SK(+) to yield pCIB7102 and pCIB7103, respectively. Subclones pCIB7101, pCIB7102 and pCIB7103 have been deposited in the Agricultural Research Service, Patent Culture Collection (NRRL), Northern Regional Research Center, 1815 North University Street, Peoria Illinois 61604, USA, and given the Accession Numbers B-21323, B-21324 and B-21325 respectively.

The DNA sequence of the region of pClB7100 containing the VIP2A(a)/VIP1A(a) homologs was determined by the dideoxy chain termination method (Sanger et al., 1977, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 74:5463-5467). Reactions were performed using PRISM Ready Reaction Dye Deoxy Terminator Cycle Sequencing Kits and PRISM Sequenase® Terminator Double-Stranded DNA Sequencing Kits, and analyzed on an ABI model 373 automated sequencer. Custom oligonucleotides were used as primers to determine the DNA sequence in certain regions. The DNA sequence of this region is shown in SEQ ID NO:19.

The 4 kb region shown in SEQ ID NO:19 contains two open readings frames (ORFs), which encode proteins with a high degree of similarity to VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a) proteins from strain AB78. The amino acid sequence of the VIP2A(a)

homolog, designated as VIP2A(b) using the standardized nomenclature, is found at SEQ ID NO:20 and the amino acid sequence of the VIP1A(a) homolog, designated as VIP1A(b) using the standardized nomenclature, is disclosed at SEQ ID NO:21. The VIP2A(b) protein exhibits 91% amino acid identity to VIP2A(a) from AB78. An alignment of the amino acid sequences of the two VIP2 proteins is provided in Table 20. The VIP1A(b) protein exhibits 77 % amino acid identity to VIP1A(a) from AB78. An alignment of these two VIP1 proteins is provided in Table 21. The alignment shown in Table 21 discloses the similarity between VIP1A(b) and VIP1A(a) from AB78. This alignment reveals that the amino terminal regions of the two VIP1 proteins share higher amino acid identity in the amino-terminal region than in the carboxy terminal region. In fact, the amino terminal two thirds (up to aa 618 of the VIP1A(b) sequence shown in Table 21) of the two proteins exhibit 91% identity, while the carboxy-terminal third (from aa 619-833 of VIP1A(b)) exhibit only 35% identity.

Western blot analysis indicated that *Bacillus thuringiensis* var. *tenebrionis* (Btt) produces both VIP1A(a) like and VIP2A(a) like proteins. However, these proteins do not appear to have activity against western corn rootworm. Bioassay for activity against western corn rootworm was performed using either a 24 h culture supernatant from Btt or *E. coli* clone pCIB7100 (which contains the entire region of the VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) homologs). No activity against western corn rootworm was detected in either case.

Given the similarity between the VIP2 proteins from Btt and AB78, the ability of VIP2A(b) from Btt to substitute for VIP2A(a) from AB78 was tested. Cells containing pCIB6206 (which produces AB78 VIP1A(a) but not VIP2A(a) protein) were mixed with Btt culture supernatant, and tested for activity against western corn rootworm. While neither Btt culture supernatant nor cells containing pCIB6206 had activity on WCRW, the mixture of Btt and pCIB6206 gave high activity against WCRW. Furthermore, additional bioassay showed that the Btt clone pCIB7100, which contains the Btt VIP1A(b)/VIP2A(b) genes in *E. coli*, also confers activity against WCRW when mixed with pCIB6206. Thus, the VIP2A(b) protein produced by Btt is functionally equivalent to the VIP2A(a) protein produced by AB78.

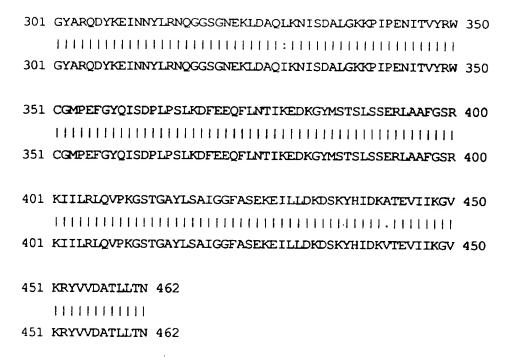
Thus, the ability to identify new strains with insecticidal activity by using VIP DNA as hybridization probes has been demonstrated. Furthermore, *Bacillus* strains that contain VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) like sequences, produce VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) like protein,

yet demonstrate toxicity toward different insect pests. Similar methods can identify many more members of the VIP1/VIP2 family. Furthermore, use of similar methods can identify homologs of other varieties of VIPs (for example, the VIPs from AB88).

#### TABLE 20

### Alignment of VIP2 Amino Acid Sequences from *Bacillus thuringiensis* var. tenebrionis (VIP2A(b)) vs. AB78 (VIP2A(a))

| Btt  | 1          | MORMEGKLFVVSKTLQVVTRTVLLSTVYSITLLNNVVIKADQLNINSQSK   | 50  | SEO          | ID | NO:20 |
|------|------------|--|-----|--------------|----|-------|
|      |            |  |     | _            |    |       |
| AB78 | 1          | MKRMEGKLFMVSKKLQVVTKTVLLSTVFSISLLNNEVIKAEQLNINSQSK   | 50  | SEQ          | ID | NO:2  |
|      | <b>E</b> 3 | WITH TONE WITH PRINCIPLE OF THE PRINCIPL |     |              |    |       |
|      | 21         | YTNLQNLKIPDNAEDFKEDKGKAKEWGKEKGEEWRPPATEKGEMNNFLDN   | 100 | )            |    |       |
|      |            |  |     |              |    |       |
|      | 51         | YTNLQNLKITDKVEDFKEDKEKAKEWGKEKEKEWKLTATEKGKMNFLDN  | 100 | )            |    |       |
|      | 101        | KNDIKTNYKEITFSMAGSCEDEIKDLEEIDKIFDKANLSSSIITYKNVEP   |     |              |    |       |
|      | 101        |  | 150 | )            |    |       |
|      |            |  |     |              |    |       |
|      | 101        | KNDIXTNYKEITFSMAGSFEDEIKDLKEIDKMFDKTNLSNSIITYKNVEP   | 150 | )            |    |       |
|      | 151        | ATIGFNKSLTEGNTINSDAMAQFKEQFLGKDMKFDSYLDTHLTAQQVSSK   | 000 |              |    |       |
|      | 101        |  | 200 | ,            |    |       |
|      | 151        |  |     |              |    |       |
|      | 151        | TTIGFNKSLTEGNTINSDAMAQFKEQFLDRDIKFDSYLDTHLTAQQVSSK   | 200 | <del>)</del> |    |       |
|      | 201        | KRVILKVTVPSGKGSTTPTKAGVILNNNEYKMLIDNGYVLHVDKVSKVVK   | 250 | 1            |    |       |
|      |            |  | 250 |              |    |       |
|      | 201        | ERVILKVTVPSGKGSTTPTKAGVILNNSEYKMLIDNGYMVHVDKVSKVVK   | 250 |              |    |       |
|      |            |  |     |              |    |       |
|      | 251        | KGMECLQVEGTLKKSLDFKNDINAEAHSWGMKIYEDWAKNLTASQREALD   | 300 |              |    |       |
|      |            | (1:010:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:0  |     |              |    |       |
|      | 251        | KGVECLQIEGTLKKSLDFKNDINAEAHSWGMKNYEEWAKDLTDSQREALD   | 300 |              |    |       |



# TABLE 21 Alignment of VIP1 Amino Acid Sequences from *Bacillus thuringiensis* var. tenebrionis (VIP1A(b)) vs. AB78 (VIP1A(a))

| Btt  | MKNMKKKLASVVTCMLLAPMFLNGNVNAVNADSKINQISTTQENQQKEMD 50 | SEQ ID NO:21 |
|------|---|--------------|
| Ab78 | MKNMKKKLASVVTCTLLAPMFLNGNVNAVYADSKTNQISTTQKNQQKEMD 50 | SEQ ID NO:5  |
|      |   |              |
|      | RKGLLGYYFKGKDFNNLIMFAPTRDNTLMYDQQTANALLDKKQQEYQSIR 10 | 0            |
|      |   |              |
|      | RKGLLGYYFKGKDFSNLTMFAPTRDSTLIYDQQTANKLLDKKQQEYQSIR 10 | 0            |
|      |   |              |
|      | WIGLIQRKETGDFTFNLSKDEQAIIEIDGKIISNKGKEKQVVHLEKEKLV 15 | 0            |
|      | 418144-1114484444-1144411:14444444                    |              |
| :    | WIGLIQSKETGDFTFNLSEDEQAIIEINGKIISNKGKEKQVVHLEKGKLV 15 | 0            |
|      |   |              |
| :    | PIKIEYQSDTKFNIDSKTFKELKLFKIDSQNQSQQVQLRNPEFNKKE 19    | 7            |
|      | ***************************************               |              |

| 151 | PIKIEYQSDTKFNIDSKTFKELKLFKIDSQNQPQQVQQDELRNPEFNKKE   | 200      |
|-----|--|----------|
| 198 | SQEFLAKASKTNLFKQKMKRDIDEDTDTDGDSIPDLWEENGYTIQNKVAV   | 247      |
|     | 1608160:18.006.00001:4008000000000000000000000000000000  |          |
| 201 | SQEFLAKPSKINLFTQKMKREIDEDTDTDGDSIPDLWEENGYTIQNRIAV   | 250      |
| 248 | KWDDSLASKGYTKFVSNPLDSHTVGDPYTDYEKAARDLDLSNAKETFNPL   | 297      |
|     |  |          |
| 251 | KWDDSLASKGYTKFVSNPLESHTVGDPYTDYEKAARDLDLSNAKETFNPL   | 300      |
| 298 | VAAFPSVNVSMEKVILSPNENLSNSVESHSSTNWSYTNTEGASIEAGGGP   | 347      |
|     | 148181186818181818181818818188181881881881   |          |
| 301 | VAAFPSVNVSMEKVILSPNENLSNSVESHSSTNWSYTNTEGASVEAGIGP   | 350      |
| 348 | LGLSFGVSVTYQHSETVAQEWGTSTGNTSQFNTASAGYLNANVRYNNVGT   | 202      |
| 0.0 | 1:   | 397      |
| 351 | KGISFGVSVNYQHSETVAQEWGTSTGNTSQFNTASAGYLNANVRYNNVGT   |          |
| 331 | WOTER GASAMI GURBEI ANGEMOTE I GMITS GLIM I WENT FINAN MET INNA CLI  | 400      |
| 398 | GAIYDVKPTTSFVLNNNTIATITAKSNSTALRISPGDSYPEIGENAIAIT   | 447      |
|     | 111111111111111111111111111111111111111  |          |
| 401 | GAIYDVKPTTSFVLNNDTIATITAKSNSTALNISPGESYPKKGQNGIAIT   | 450      |
| 448 | SMDDFNSHPITLNKQQVNQLINNKPIMLETDQTDGVYKIRDTHGNIVTGG   | 407      |
|     |  | 491      |
| 451 | SMDDFNSHPITLNKKQVDNLLNNKPMMLETNQTDGVYKIKDTHGNIVTGG   | 500      |
|     | or not the standard several method political several services and several services are several services and several services and several services are services and services are services and services are services and services are services are services and services are serv | 300      |
|     |  |          |
| 498 | EWNGVTQQIKAKTASIIVDDGKQVAEKRVAAKDYGHPEDKTPPLTLKDTL   | 547      |
|     |  |          |
| 501 | EWNGVIQQIKAKTASIIVDDGERVAEKRVAAKDYENPEDKTPSLTLKDAL   | 550      |
| 549 | KI SVDDE I KETNICI I VVDDKO I VECCUARIOU DENTINA (CONTRA CONTRA C |          |
| 740 | KLSYPDEIKETNGLLYYDDKPIYESSVMTYLDENTAKEVKKQINDTTGKF   | 597      |
| 551 | KI.SYPDETKETEGI.YYKNKPTYESSVMTYI DENTAKEVETKOI NDOTTOKE  | <b>.</b> |
|     | COLD LEDG. LINE, LEATERLY TINDER LITE SOURCE FLIDE NEEDEN AMERICAL SOURCE  | 6/1/1    |

| <br>598 | KDVNHLYDVKLTPKMNFTIKMASLYDGAENNHNSLGTWYLTYNVAGGNTG         | 64  |
|---------|--|-----|
|         |  |     |
| <br>601 | KDVSHLYDVKLTPKMNVTIKLSILYDNAESNDNSIGKWINTNIVSGGNNG         | 650 |
|         |  |     |
| 648     | $\tt KRQYRSAHSCAHVALSSEAKKKLNQNANYYLSMYMKADSTTEPTIEVAGE$   | 697 |
|         | 1:11-1-:- 1::-1:1111-1:11:1:111-:1:1                       |     |
| 651     | ${\tt KKQYSSNNPDANLTLNTDAQEKLNKNRDYYISLYMKSEKNTQCEITIDGE}$ | 700 |
|         |  |     |
| 698     | ${\tt KSAITSKKVKLNNQNYQRVDILVKNSERNPMDKIYIRGNGTTNVYGDDVT}$ | 747 |
|         | :  |     |
| 701     | IYPITTKTVNVNKDNYKRLDIIAHNIKSNPISSLHIKTNDEITLFWDDIS         | 750 |
|         |  |     |
| 748     | IPEVSAINPASLSDEEIQEIFKDSTIEYGNPSFVADAVTFK                  | 788 |
|         | 1::1:-1:1:-1:11::1:: .1:::: ::. ::.                        |     |
| 751     | ITDVASIKPENLTDSEIKQIYSRYGIKLEDGILIDKKGGIHYGEFINEAS         | 800 |
|         |  |     |
| 789     | .NIKPLQNYVKEYEIYHKSHRYEKKTVFDIMGVHYEYSIAREQ                | 830 |
|         | Hallithada: ta dani:                                       |     |
| 801     | FNIEPLQNYVTKYKVTYSSELGQNVSDTLESDKIYKDGTIKFDFTKYSKN         | 350 |
|         |  |     |
| 831     | KKA 833  |     |
|         | :  |     |
| 851     | EQG 853  |     |

## EXAMPLE 22. FUSION OF VIP PROTEINS TO MAKE A SINGLE POLYPEPTIDE

VIP proteins may occur in nature as single polypeptides, or as two or more interacting polypeptides. When an active VIP is comprised of two or more interacting protein chains, these protein chains can be produced as a single polypeptide chain from a gene resulting from the fusion of the two (or more) VIP coding regions. The genes encoding the two chains are fused by merging the coding regions of the genes to produce a single open reading frame encoding both VIP polypeptides. The composite polypeptides can be fused to produce the smaller polypeptide as the NH<sub>2</sub> terminus of the fusion protein, or they can be fused to produce the larger of the

polypeptides as the NH<sub>2</sub> terminus of the fusion protein. A linker region can optionally be used between the two polypeptide domains. Such linkers are known in the art. This linker can optionally be designed to contain protease cleavage sites such that once the single fused polypeptide is ingested by the target insect it is cleaved in the linker region to liberate the two polypeptide components of the active VIP molecule.

VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a) from *B. cereus* strain AB78 are fused to make a single polypeptide by fusing their coding regions. The resulting DNA comprises a sequence given in SEQ ID NO:22 with the encoded protein given in SEQ ID NO:23. In like manner, other fusion proteins may be produced.

The fusion of the genes encoding VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a) is accomplished using standard techniques of molecular biology. The nucleotides deleted between the VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a) coding regions are deleted using known mutagenesis techniques or, alternatively, the coding regions are fused using PCR techniques.

The fused VIP polypeptides can be expressed in other organisms using a synthetic gene, or partially synthetic gene, optimized for expression in the alternative host. For instance, to express the fused VIP polypeptide from above in maize, one makes a synthetic gene using the maize preferred codons for each amino acid, see for example EP-A 0618976, herein incorporated by reference. Synthetic DNA sequences created according to these methods are disclosed in SEQ ID NO:17 (maize optimized version of the 100 kDa VIP1A(a) coding sequence), SEQ ID NO:18 (maize optimized version of the 80 kDa VIP1A(a) coding sequence) and SEQ ID NO:24 (maize optimized version of the VIP2A(a) coding sequence).

Synthetic VIP1 and VIP2 genes optimized for expression in maize can be fused using PCR techniques, or the synthetic genes can be designed to be fused at a common restriction site. Alternatively, the synthetic fusion gene can be designed to encode a single polypeptide comprised of both VIP1 and VIP2 domains.

Addition of a peptide linker between the VIP1 and VIP2 domains of the fusion protein can be accomplished by PCR mutagenesis, use of a synthetic DNA linker encoding the linker peptide, or other methods known in the art.

The fused VIP polypeptides can be comprised of one or more binding domains. If more than one binding domain is used in the fusion, multiple target pests are controlled using such a fusion. The other binding domains can be obtained by using all or part of other VIPs; *Bacillus thuringiensis* endotoxins, or parts thereof; or other

proteins capable of binding to the target pest or appropriate biding domains derived from such binding proteins.

One example of a fusion construction comprising a maize optimized DNA sequence encoding a single polypeptide chain fusion having VIP2A(a) at the Nterminal end and VIP1A(a) at the C-terminal end is provided by pCIB5531. A DNA sequence encoding a linker with the peptide sequence PSTPPTPSPSTPPTPS (SEQ ID NO:47) has been inserted between the two coding regions. The sequence encoding this linker and relevant cloning sites is 5'- CCC GGG CCT TCT ACT CCC CCA ACT CCC TCT CCT AGC ACG CCT CCG ACA CCT AGC GAT ATC GGA TC C -3' (SEQ ID NO:48). Oligonucleotides were synthesized to represent both the upper and lower strands and cloned into a pUC vector following hybridiaction and removed using PCR and replaced by the phosphorylation using standard procedurtranslation fusion was made by ligating the PGRSTPTTPS P gene from pCIB5522 (see Example 24), a e Pstl-end fragment of the VIP2A(a) gene (identical to 5522), a synthetic linker having ends that would ligat \_ Just site at the 5' end and with BamHI at the 3' end and the modified synthetic VIP1A(a) gene from pCIB5526 described below (See SEQ ID NO:35). The fusion was obtained by a four way ligation that resulted in a plasmid containing the VIP2A(a) gene without a translation stop codon, with a linker and the VIP1A(a) coding region without the Bacillus secretion signal. The DNA sequence for this construction is disclosed in SEQ ID NO:49, which encodes the fusion protein disclosed in SEQ ID NO:50. A single polypeptide fusion where VIP1A(a) is at the N-terminal end and VIP2A(a) is at the C-terminal end can be made in a similar fashion. Furthermore, either one or both genes can be linked in a translation fusion with or without a linker at either the 5' or the 3' end to other molecules like toxin encoding genes or reporter genes.

### **EXAMPLE 23. TARGETING OF VIP2 TO PLANT ORGANELLES**

Various mechanisms for targeting gene products are known to exist in plants and the sequences controlling the functioning of these mechanisms have been characterized in some detail. For example, the targeting of gene products to the

chloroplast is controlled by a signal sequence found at the amino-terminal end of various proteins. This signal is cleaved during chloroplast import, yielding the mature protein (e.g. Comai et al. J. Biol. Chem. 263: 15104-15109 (1988)). These signal sequences can be fused to heterologous gene products such as VIP2 to effect the import of those products into the chloroplast (van den Broeck et al. Nature 313: 358-363 (1985)). DNA encoding for appropriate signal sequences can be isolated from the 5' end of the cDNAs encoding the RUBISCO protein, the CAB protein, the EPSP synthase enzyme, the GS2 protein and many other proteins which are known to be chloroplast localized.

Other gene products are localized to other organelles such as the mitochondrion and the peroxisome (e.g. Unger et al. Plant Molec. Biol. 13: 411-418 (1989)). The cDNAs encoding these products can also be manipulated to effect the targeting of heterologous gene products such as VIP2 to these organelles. Examples of such sequences are the nuclear-encoded ATPases and specific aspartate amino transferase isoforms for mitochondria. Similarly, targeting to cellular protein bodies has been described by Rogers et al. (Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82: 6512-6516 (1985)).

By the fusion of the appropriate targeting sequences described above to coding sequences of interest such as VIP2 it is possible to direct the transgene product to any organelle or cell compartment. For chloroplast targeting, for example, the chloroplast signal sequence from the RUBISCO gene, the CAB gene, the EPSP synthase gene, or the GS2 gene is fused in frame to the amino-terminal ATG of the transgene. The signal sequence selected should include the known cleavage site and the fusion constructed should take into account any amino acids after the cleavage site which are required for cleavage. In some cases this requirement may be fulfilled by the addition of a small number of amino acids between the cleavage site and the start codon ATG, or alternatively replacement of some amino acids within the coding sequence. Fusions constructed for chloroplast import can be tested for efficacy of chloroplast uptake by *in vitro* translation of *in vitro* transcribed constructions followed by *in vitro* chloroplast uptake using techniques described by (Bartlett *et al.* In: Edelmann *et al.* (Eds.) Methods in Chloroplast Molecular Biology, Elsevier. pp 1081-1091 (1982); Wasmann *et al.* Mol. Gen. Genet. 205: 446-453 (1986)). These

construction techniques are well known in the art and are equally applicable to mitochondria and peroxisomes.

The above described mechanisms for cellular targeting can be utilized not only in conjunction with their cognate promoters, but also in conjunction with heterologous promoters so as to effect a specific cell targeting goal under the transcriptional regulation of a promoter which has an expression pattern different to that of the promoter from which the targeting signal derives.

A DNA sequence encoding a secretion signal is present in the native *Bacillus* VIP2 gene. This signal is not present in the mature protein which has the N-terminal sequence of LKITDKVEDF (amino acid residues 57 to 66 of SEQ ID NO:2). It is possible to engineer VIP2 to be secreted out of the plant cell or to be targeted to subcellular organelles such as the endoplasmic reticulum, vacuole, mitochondria or plastids including chloroplasts. Hybrid proteins made by fusion of a secretion signal peptide to a marker gene have been successfully targeted into the secretion pathway. (Itirriaga G. *et al.*, The Plant Cell, 1: 381-390 (1989), Denecke *et al.*, The Plant Cell, 2:51-59 (1990). Amino-terminal sequences have been identified that are responsible for targeting to the ER, the apoplast, and extracellular secretion from aleurone cells (Koehler & Ho, Plant Cell 2: 769-783 (1990)).

The presence of additional signals are required for the protein to be retained in the endoplasmic reticulum or the vacuole. The peptide sequence KDEL/HDEL at the carboxy-terminal of a protein is required for its retention in the endoplasmic reticulum (reviewed by Pelham, Annual Review Cell Biol., 5:1-23 (1989). The signals for retention of proteins in the vacuole have also been characterized. Vacuolar targeting signals may be present either at the amino-terminal portion, (Holwerda *et al.*, The Plant Cell, 4:307-318 (1992), Nakamura *et al.*, Plant Physiol., 101:1-5 (1993)), carboxy- terminal portion, or in the internal sequence of the targeted protein. (Tague *et al.*, The Plant Cell, 4:307-318 (1992), Saalbach *et al.*, The Plant Cell, 3:695-708 (1991)). Additionally, amino-terminal sequences in conjunction with carboxy-terminal sequences are responsible for vacuolar targeting of gene products (Shinshi *et al.* Plant Molec. Biol. 14: 357-368 (1990)). Similarly, proteins may be targeted to the mitochondria or plastids using specific carboxy terminal signal peptide fusions (Heijne *et al.*, Eur. J. Biochem., 180:535-545 (1989), Archer and Keegstra, Plant Molecular Biology, 23:1105-1115 (1993)).

In order to target VIP2, either for secretion or to the various subcellular organelles, a maize optimized DNA sequence encoding a known signal peptide(s) may be designed to be at the 5' or the 3' end of the gene as required. To secrete VIP2 out of the cell, a DNA sequence encoding the eukaryotic secretion signal peptide MGWSWIFLFLLSGAAGVHCL (SEQ ID NO:25) from PCT application No. IB95/00497 or any other described in the literature (Itirriaga et al., The Plant Cell, 1:381-390 (1989), Denecke, et al., The Plant Cell, 2:51-59 (1990)) may be added to the 5' end of either the complete VIP2 gene sequence or to the sequence truncated to encode the mature protein or the gene truncated to nucleotide 286 or encoding a protein to start at amino acid residue 94 (methionine). To target VIP2 to be retained in the endoplasmic reticulum, a DNA sequence encoding the ER signal peptide KDEL /HDEL, in addition to the secretion signal, can be added to the 3' end of the gene. For vacuolar targeting a DNA sequence encoding the signal peptide SSSSFADSNPIRVTDRAAST (SEQ ID NO:3; Holwerda et al., The Plant Cell, 4:307-318 (1992)) can be designed to be adjacent to the secretion signal or a sequence encoding a carboxyl signal peptide as described by Dombrowski et al., The Plant Cell, 5:587-596 (1993) or a functional variation may be inserted at the 3' end of the gene. Similarly, VIP2 can be designed to be targeted to either the mitochondria or the plastids, including the chloroplasts, by inserting sequences in the VIP2 sequence described that would encode the required targeting signals. The bacterial secretion signal present in VIP2 may be retained or removed from the final construction.

One example of a construction which incorporates a eukaryotic secretion signal fused to a coding sequence for a VIP is provided by pCIB5528. Oligonucleotides corresponding to both the upper and lower strand of sequences encoding the secretion signal peptide of SEQ ID NO:25 was synthesized and has the sequence 5'-GGATCCACC ATG GGC TGG AGC TGG ATC TTC CTG TTC CTG CTG AGC GGC GCC GCG GGC GTG CAC TGC CTGCAG-3' (SEQ ID NO:41). When hybridized, the 5' end of the secretion signal resembled "sticky-ends" corresponding to restriction sites BamHI and PstI. The oligonucleotide was hybridized and phosphorylated and ligated into pCIB5527 (construction described in Example 23A) which had been digested with BamHI/ PstI using standard procedures. The resulting maize optimized coding sequence is disclosed in SEQ ID NO:42 which encodes the protein disclosed

in SEQ ID NO:43. This encoded protein comprises the eukaryotic secretion signal in place of the *Bacillus* secretion signal.

One example of a construction which incorporates a vacuolar targetting signal fused to a coding sequence for a VIP is provided by pCIB5533. Oligonucleotides corresponding to both the upper and lower strand of sequences encoding the vacuolar targetting peptide of SEQ ID NO:3 was synthesized and has the sequence 5'-CCG CGG GCG TGC ACT GCC TCA GCA GCA GCA GCT TCG CCG ACA GCA ACC CCA TCC GCG TGA CCG ACC GCG CCG CCA GCA CCC TGC AG-3' (SEQ ID NO:44). When hybridized, the 5' end of the vacuolar targetting signal resembled "sticky-ends" corresponding to restriction sites SacII and PstI. The oligonucleotide was hybridized and phosphorylated and ligated into pCIB5528 (construction described above) which had been digested with SacII / PstI using standard procedures. The resulting maize optimized coding sequence is disclosed in SEQ ID NO:45 which encodes the protein disclosed in SEQ ID NO:46. This encoded protein comprises the vacuolar targetting peptide in addition to the eukaryotic secretion signal.

The VIP1 gene can also be designed to be secreted or targeted to subcellular organelles by similar procedures.

# EXAMPLE 23A. REMOVAL OF BACILLUS SECRETION SIGNAL FROM VIP1A(a) AND VIP2A(a)

VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a) are secreted during the growth of strain AB78. The nature of peptide sequences that act as secretion signals has been described in the literature (Simonen and Palva, Microbiological reviews, pg. 109-137 (1993)). Following the information in the above publication, the putative secretion signal was identified in both genes. In VIP1A(a) this signal is composed of amino acids 1-33 (See SEQ ID NO:5). Processing of the secretion signal probably occurs after the serine at amino acid 33. The secretion signal in VIP2A(a) was identified as amino acids 1-49 (See SEQ ID NO:2). N-terminal peptide analysis of the secreted mature VIP2A(a) protein revealed the N-terminal sequence LKITDKVEDFKEDK. This sequence is found beginning at amino acid 57 in SEQ ID NO:2. The genes encoding these proteins have been modified by removal of the Bacillus secretion signals.

A maize optimized VIP1A(a) coding region was constructed which had the sequences encoding the first 33 amino acids, i.e., the secretion signal, removed from its 5' end. This modification was obtained by PCR using an forward primer that

contained the sequence 5'-GGA TCC ACC ATG AAG ACC AAC CAG ATC AGC-3' (SEQ ID NO:33), which hybridizes with the maize optimized gene (SEQ ID NO:26) at nucleotide position 100, and added a BamHI restriction site and a eukaryotic translation start site consensus including a start codon. The reverse primer that contained the sequence 5'-AAG CTT CAG CTC CTT G-3' (SEQ ID NO:34) hybridizes on the complementary strand at nucelotide position 507. A 527 bp amplification product was obtained containing the restriction sites BamHI at the 5' end and HindIII site at the 3' end. The amplification product was cloned into a T- vector (described in Example 24, below) and sequenced to ensure the correct DNA sequence. The BamHI / HindIII fragment was then obtained by restriction digest and used to replace the BamHI/HindIII fragment of the maize optimized VIP1A(a) gene cloned in the root-preferred promoter cassette. The construct obtained was designated pCIB5526. The maize optimized coding region for VIP1A(a) with the *Bacillus* secretion signal removed is disclosed as SEQ ID NO:35 and the encoded protein is disclosed as SEQ ID NO:36.

The gene encoding the processed form of VIP2A(a), i.e., a coding region with the secretion signal removed, was constructed by a procedure similar to that described for that used to construct the processed form of VIP1A(a), above. The modification was obtained by PCR using the forward primer 5'-GGA TCC ACC ATG CTG CAG AAC CTG AAG ATC AC -3' (SEQ ID NO:37). This primer hybridizes at nucleotide position 150 of the maize optimized VIP2A(a) gene (SEQ ID NO:27). A silent mutation has been inserted at nucleotide position 15 of this primer to obtain a PstI restriction site. The reverse primer has the sequence 5'-AAG CTT CCA CTC CTT CTC-3' (SEQ ID NO:38). A 259 bp product was obtained with HindIII restriction site at the 3' end. The amplification product was cloned into a T- vector, sequenced and ligated to a BamHI /HindIII digested root-preferred promoter cassette containing the maize optimized VIP2A(a). The construct obtained was designated pCIB5527. The maize optimized coding region for VIP2A(a) with the *Bacillus* secretion signal removed is disclosed as SEQ ID NO:39 and the encoded protein is disclosed as SEQ ID NO:40.

# EXAMPLE 24. CONSTRUCTION AND CLONING OF THE VIP1A(a) AND VIP2A(a) MAIZE OPTIMIZED GENES

Design: The maize optimized genes were designed by reverse translation of the native VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a) protein sequences using codons that are used most often in maize (Murray et al., Nucleic Acid Research, 17:477-498 (1989)). To facilitate cloning, the DNA sequence was further modified to incorporate unique restriction sites at intervals of every 200-360 nucleotides. VIP1A(a) was designed to be cloned in 11 such fragments and VIP2A(a) was cloned in 5 fragments. Following cloning of the individual fragments, adjacent fragments were joined using the restriction sites common to both fragments, to obtain the complete gene. To clone each fragment, oligonucleotides (50-85 nucleotides) were designed to represent both the upper and the lower strand of the DNA. The upper oligo of the first oligo pair was designed to have a 15 bp single stranded region at the 3' end which was homologous to a similar single stranded region of the lower strand of the next oligo pair to direct the orientation and sequence of the various oligo pairs within a given fragment. The oligos are also designed such that when the all the oligos representing a fragment are hybridized, the ends have single stranded regions corresponding to the particular restriction site to be formed. The structure of each oligomer was examined for stable secondary structures such as hairpin loops using the OLIGO program from NBI Inc. Whenever neccesary, nucleotides were changed to decrease the stability of the secondary structure without changing the amino acid sequence of the protein. A plant ribosomal binding site consensus sequence, TAAACAATG (Joshi et al., Nucleic Acid Res., 15:6643-6653 (1987)) or eukaryotic ribosomal binding site concensus sequence CCACCATG (Kozak, Nucleic Acid Research, 12:857-872 (1984)) was inserted at the translational start codon of the gene.

Cloning: Oligos were synthesized by IDT Inc., and were supplied as lyophilized powders. They were resuspended at a concentration of 200  $\mu$ M. To 30  $\mu$ l of each oligo formamide was added a final concentration of 25-50% and the sample was boiled for two minutes before separation on a premade 10% polyacryamide / urea gel obtained from Novex. After electrophoresis, the oligo was detected by UV shadowing by placing the gel on a TLC plate containing a fluorescent indicator and exposing it to UV light. The region containing DNA of the correct size was excised and extracted

from the polyacryamide by an overnight incubation of the minced gel fragment in a buffer containing 0.4 M LiCl, 0.1 mM EDTA. The DNA was separated from the gel residue by centrifugation through a Millipore UFMC filter. The extracted DNA was ethanol precipitated by the addition of 2 volumes of absolute alcohol. After centrifugation, the precipitate was resuspended in dH $_2$ 0 at a concentration of 2.5  $\mu$ M. Fragments were cloned either by hybridization of the oligos and ligation with the appropriate vector or by amplification of the hybridized fragment using a equimolar mixture of all the oligos for a particular fragment as a template and end-specific PCR primers.

Cloning by hybridization and ligation: Homologous double stranded oligo pairs were obtained by mixing 5 μl of the upper and of the lower oligo for each oligo pair with buffer containing 1X polynucleotide kinase (PNK) buffer (70 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.6), 10 mM MgCl<sub>2.</sub>5 mM dithiothreitol (DTT)), 50 mM KCl, and 5 % formamide in a final volume of 50 µl. The oligos were boiled for 10 minutes and slow cooled to 37° С or room temperature. 10 μl was removed for analysis on a 4% agarose in a TAE buffer system (Metaphore®; FMC). Each hybridized oligo pair was kinased by the addition of ATP at a final concentration of 1 mM, BSA at a final concentration of 100 μg per ml and 200 units of polynucleotide kinase and 1 μl of 10X PNK buffer in a volume of 10 μl. Following hybridization and phosphorylation, the reaction was incubated at 37° C for 2 hours to overnight. 10 µl of each of the oligo pairs for a particular fragment, were mixed in a final volume of 50 µl. The oligo pairs were hybridized by heating at 80° C for 10 minutes and slow cooling to 37° C. 2 µl of oligos was mixed with about 100 ng of an appropriate vector and ligated using a buffer containing 50 mM Tris-HCI (pH 7.8), 10 mM MgCI<sub>2</sub>, 10 mM DTT, 1 mM ATP. The reaction was incubated at room temp. for 2 hours to overnight and transformed into DH5α strain of E.coli, plated on L- plates containing ampicillin at a concentration of 100 µg/ml using standard procedures. Positive clones were further characterized and confirmed by PCR miniscreen described in detail in EP-A 0618976 using the universal primers "Reverse" and M13 "-20" as primers. Positive clones were identified by digestion of DNA with appropriate enzymes followed by sequencing. Recombinants that had the expected DNA sequence were then selected for further work.

#### PCR Amplification and cloning into T- vector:

PCR amplification was carried out by using a mixture of all the oligomers that represented the upper and the lower strand of a particular fragment (final concentration 5 mM each) as template, specific end primers for the particular fragment (final concentration 2 μM) 200 μM of each dATP, dTTP, dCTP and dGTP, 10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.3), 50 mM KCl, 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>,0.01% gelatin and 5 units of Taq polymerase in a final reaction volume of 50 μl. The amplification reaction was carried out in a Perkin Elmer thermocycler 9600 by incubation at 95° C for 1 min (1 cycle), followed by 20 cycles of 95 °C for 45 sec., 50 °C for 45 sec., 72 °C for 30 sec. Finally the reaction was incubated for 5 min at 72°C before analyzing the product. 10 μl of the reaction was analyzed on a 2.5% Nusieve (FMC) agarose gel in a TAE buffer system. The correct size fragment was gel purified and used for cloning into a PCR cloning vector or T-vector. T-vector construction was as described by Marchuk *et al.*, Nucleic Acid Research, 19:1154 (1991). pBluescriptsk+ (Stratagene®, Ca.) was used as the parent vector. Transformation and identification of the correct clone was carried out as described above.

Fragments 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, and 9 of VIP1A(a) and fragments 2 and 4 of VIP2A(a) were obtained by cloning of PCR amplification products; whereas, fragments 2, 7, 10 and 11 of VIP1A(a) and fragments 1, 3, and 5 of VIP2A(a) were obtained by hybridization/ligation.

Once fragments with the desired sequence were obtained, the complete gene was assembled by cloning together adjacent fragments. The complete gene was resequenced and tested for activity against WCRW before moving it into plant expression vectors containing the root preferred promoter (disclosed in U.S. patent application serial no. 08/017,209, herein incorporated by reference) and the rice actin promoter.

One such plant expression vector is pClB5521. The maize optimized VIP1A(a) coding region (SEQ ID NO:26) was cloned in a plant expression vector containing the root preferred promoter at the 5' of the gene with the PEP Carboxylase intron #9 followed by the 35S terminator at the 3' end. The plasmid also contains sequences for ampicillin resistance from the plasmid pUC19. Another plant expression vector is pClB5522, which contains the maize optimized VIP2A(a) coding region (SEQ ID

NO:27) fused to the root preferred promoter at the 5' of the gene with the PEP Carboxylase intron #9 followed by the 35S terminator at the 3' end.

#### **EXAMPLE 25. NAD AFFINITY CHROMATOGRAPHY**

A purification strategy was used based on the affinity of VIP2 for the substrate NAD. The supernatant from the pH 3.5 sodium citrate buffer treatment described in Example 4 was dialyzed in 20 mM TRIS pH 7.5 overnight. The neutralized supernatant was added to an equal volume of washed NAD agarose and incubated with gentle rocking at 4° C overnight. The resin and protein solution were added to a 10 ml disposable polypropylene column and the protein solution allowed to flow out. The column was washed with 5 column volumes of 20 mM TRIS pH 7.5 then washed with 2-5 column volumes of 20 mM TRIS pH 7.5, 100 mM NaCl, followed by 2-5 column volumes of 20 mM TRIS 7.5. The VIP proteins were eluted in 20 mM TRIS pH 7.5 supplemented with 5 mM NAD. Approximately 3 column volumes of the effluent were collected and concentrated in a Centricon -10. Yield is typically about 7-15 μg of protein per ml of resin.

When the purified proteins were analyzed by SDS-PAGE followed by silver staining, two polypeptides were visible, one with Mr of approximately 80,000 and one with Mr of approximately 45,000. N-terminal sequencing revealed that the Mr 80,000 protein corresponded to a proteolytically processed form of VIP1A(A) and the Mr 45,000 form corresponded to a proteolytically processed form of VIP2A(a). The copurification of VIP1A(a) with VIP2A(a) indicates that the two proteins probably form a complex and have protein-protein interacting regions. VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a) proteins purified in this manner were biologically active against western corn rootworm.

### EXAMPLE 26. EXPRESSION OF MAIZE OPTIMIZED VIP1A(a) AND VIP2A(a)

E. coli strains containing different plasmids comprising VIP genes were assayed for expression of VIPs. E. coli strains harboring the individual plasmids were grown overnight in L-broth and expressed protein was extracted from the culture as described in Example 3, above. Protein expression was assayed by Western Blot analysis using antibodies developed using standard methods known in the art, similar

to those described in Example 12, above. Also, insecticidal activity of the expressed proteins were tested against Western corn rootworm according to the method in Example 3, above. The results of the *E. coli* expression assays are described below.

#### Expression of VIPs in E. coli

| Extract of E. coli Strain    | Assay | Assay    | Protein  |
|------------------------------|-------|----------|----------|
| Harboring Indicated Plasmid  | No. 1 | No. 2    | Detected |
|                              | % Mc  | ortality |          |
| Control                      | 0     | 0        | no       |
| pCIB5521 (maize optimized    | 47    | 27       | yes      |
| VIP1A(a))                    |       |          |          |
| pCIB5522 (maize optimized    | 7     | 7        | yes      |
| VIP2A(a))                    |       |          |          |
| pCIB6024 (native VIP2A(a))   | 13    | 13       | yes      |
| pCIB6206 (native VIP1A(a))   | 27    | 40       | yes      |
| Extracts pClB5521 + pClB5522 | 87    | 47       |          |
| combined                     |       |          |          |
| Extracts pClB5521 + pClB6024 | 93    | 100      |          |
| combined                     |       |          |          |
| Extracts pCIB5522 + pCIB6206 | 100   | 100      |          |
| combined                     |       |          |          |
| Extracts pCIB6024 + pCIB6206 | 100   | 100      |          |
| combined                     |       |          |          |

The DNA from these plasmids was used to transiently express the VIPs in a maize protoplast expression system. Protoplasts were isolated from maize 2717 Line 6 suspension cultures by digestion of the cell walls using Cellulase RS and Macerase R10 in appropriate buffer. Protoplasts were recovered by sieving and centrifugation. Protoplasts were transformed by a standard direct gene transfer method using approximately 75 g plasmid DNA and PEG-40. Treated protoplasts were incubated overnight in the dark at room temperature. Analysis of VIP expression was

accomplished on protoplast explants by Western blot analysis and insecticidal activity against Western corn rootworm as described above for the expression in *E. coli.* The results of the maize protoplast expression assays are described below.

### **Expression of VIPs in Plant Protoplasts**

| Extract Tested          | Assay No. 1 | Assay No. 2 | Protein  |
|-------------------------|-------------|-------------|----------|
|                         |             |             | Detected |
|                         | % Mortality |             |          |
| No DNA control          | 27          | 10          | no       |
| pCIB5521 (p) (maize     | 20 (0)      | 30          | yes      |
| optimized VIP1A(a))     |             |             | •        |
| pCIB5522 (p) (maize     | 20 (0)      | 20          | yes      |
| optmizied VIP2A(a))     |             |             | •        |
| Extracts pCIB5521 (p) + | 87 (82)     | 90          |          |
| pCIB5522 (p) combined   |             |             |          |
| Extracts pCIB5521 (p) + | 100         | -           |          |
| pCIB5522 (e) combined   |             |             |          |
| Extracts pCIB5522 (p) + | 53 (36)     | -           |          |
| pCIB5521 (e) combined   |             |             |          |
| Extracts pCIB5521 (p) + | 100         | -           |          |
| pCIB6024 (e) combined   |             |             |          |
| Extracts pCIB5522 (p) + | 100         |             |          |
| pCIB6206 (e) combined   |             |             |          |
| pCIB6024(e) (native     | 0           | -           | yes      |
| VIP2A(a))               |             |             | •        |
| pCIB6206(e) (native     | 20          | -           | yes      |
| VIP1A(a))               |             |             | •        |
| pCIB5521 + pCIB 5522    | 100         | 100         | yes      |
| (plasmids delivered by  |             |             | •        |
| cotransformation)       |             |             |          |

<sup>(</sup>p) = extract of protoplast culture transformed with indicated plasmid

#### (e) = extract of E. coli strain harboring indicated plasmid

The expression data obtained with both *E. coli* and maize protoplasts show that the maize optimized VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a) genes make the same protein as the native VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a) genes, respectively, and that the proteins encoded by the maize optimized genes are functionally equivalent to the proteins encoded by the native genes.

All publications and patent applications mentioned in this specification are indicative of the level of skill of those skilled in the art to which this invention pertains. All publications and patent applications are herein incorporated by reference to the same extent as if each individual publication or patent application was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference.

The following deposits have been made at Agricultural Research Service, Patent Culture Collection (NRRL), Northern Regional Research Center, 1815 North University Street, Peoria, Illinois 61604, USA:

|            |                                      | •                 |                    |
|------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| Strain des | signation                            | Deposition Number | Deposition Date    |
|            |                                      |                   |                    |
| 1.         | E. coli PL2                          | NRRL B-21221      | March 09, 1994     |
| 2.         | E. coli PL2                          | NRRL B-21221N     | September 02, 1994 |
| 3.         | E. coli pCIB6022                     | NRRL B-21222      | March 09, 1994     |
| 4.         | E. coli pCIB6023                     | NRRL B-21223      | March 09, 1994     |
| 5.         | E. coli pCIB6023                     | NRRL B-21223N     | September 02, 1994 |
| 6.         | Bacillus thuringiensis<br>HD73-78VIP | NRRL B-21224      | March 09, 1994     |
| 7.         | Bacillus thuringiensis AB88          | NRRL B-21225      | March 09, 1994     |
| 8.         | Bacillus thuringiensis AB359         | NRRL B-21226      | March 09, 1994     |
| 9.         | Bacillus thuringiensis AB289         | NRRL B-21227      | March 09, 1994     |
| 10.        | Bacillus sp. AB59                    | NRRL B-21228      | March 09, 1994     |
| 11.        | Bacillus sp. AB294                   | NRRL B-21229      | March 09, 1994     |
| 12.        | Bacillus sp. AB256                   | NRRL B-21230      | March 09, 1994     |
| 13.        | E. coli P5-4                         | NRRL B-21059      | March 18, 1993     |
| 14.        | E. coli P3-12                        | NRRL B-21061      | March 18, 1993     |
| 15.        | Bacillus cereus AB78                 | NRRL B-21058      | March 18, 1993     |
| 16.        | Bacillus thuringiensis AB6           | NRRL B-21060      | March 18, 1993     |
| 17.        | E. coli pCIB6202                     | NRRL B-21321      | September 02, 1994 |
| 18.        | E. coli pCIB7100                     | NRRL B-21322      | September 02, 1994 |
| 19.        | E. coli pClB7101                     | NRRL B-21323      | September 02, 1994 |
| 20.        | E. coli pCIB7102                     | NRRL B-21324      | September 02, 1994 |
| 21.        | E. coli pCIB7103                     | NRRL B-21325      | September 02, 1994 |
| 22.        | E. coli pCIB7104                     | NRRL B-21422      | March 24, 1995     |
| 23.        | E. coli pCIB7107                     | NRRL B-21423      | March 24, 1995     |
| 24.        | E. coli pCIB7108                     | NRRL B-21438      | May 05, 1995       |
| 25.        | Bacillus thuringiensis AB424         | NRRL B-21439      | May 05, 1995       |
|            |                                      |                   | •                  |

Although the foregoing invention has been described in some detail by way of illustration and example for purposes of clarity of understanding, it will be obvious that certain changes and modifications may be practiced within the scope of the appended claims.

- 108 -

#### SEQUENCE LISTING

#### (1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

- (A) NAME: CIBA-GEIGY AG
- (B) STREET: Klybeckstr. 141
- (C) CITY: Basel
- (E) COUNTRY: Switzerland
- (F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 4002
- (G) TELEPHONE: +41 61 69 11 11
- (H) TELEFAX: + 41 61 696 79 76
- (I) TELEX: 962 991
- (ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: Novel Pesticidal Proteins and Strains
- (iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 52
  - (iv) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:
    - (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk
    - (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible
    - (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS
    - (D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.30B
- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 6049 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
  - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
    - (A) ORGANISM: Bacillus cereus
    - (B) STRAIN: AB78
    - (C) INDIVIDUAL ISOLATE: NRRL B-21058
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
    - (B) LOCATION: 1082..2467
    - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "VIP2A(a)"
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: misc\_feature
    - (B) LOCATION: 2475..5126
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "Coding sequence for the 100 kd VIP1A(a) protein. This coding sequence is repeated in SEQ ID

NO:4 and translated separately."



- 109 -

# (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

| ATCGATACAA TGTTGTTTTA CTTAGACCGG TAGTCTCTGT AATTTGTTTA ATGCTATATT  | 60   |
|--|------|
| CTTTACTTTG ATACATTTTA ATAGCCATTT CAACCTTATC AGTATGTTTT TGTGGTCTTC  | 120  |
| CTCCTTTTTT TCCACGAGCT CTAGCTGCGT TTAATCCTGT TTTGGTACGT TCGCTAATAA  | 180  |
| TATCTCTTC TAATTCTGCA ATACTTGCCA TCATTCGAAA GAAGAATTTC CCCATAGCAT   | 240  |
| TAGAGGTATC AATGTTGTCA TGAATAGAAA TAAAATCTAC ACCTAGCTCT TTGAATTTTT  | 300  |
| CACTTAACTC AATTAGGTGT TTTGTAGAGC GAGAAATTCG ATCAAGTTTG TAAACAACTA  | 360  |
| TCTTATCGCC TTTACGTAAT ACTTTTAGCA ACTCTTCGAG TTGAGGGCGC TCTTTTTTA   | 420  |
| TTCCTGTTAT TTTCTCCTGA TATAGCCTTT CTACACCATA TTGTTGCAAA GCATCTATTT  | 480  |
| GCATATCGAG ATTTTGTTCT TCTGTGCTGA CACGAGCATA ACCAAAAATC AAATTGGTTT  | 540  |
| CACTTCCTAT CTAAATATAT CTATTAAAAT AGCACCAAAA ACCTTATTAA ATTAAAATAA  | 600  |
| GGAACTTTGT TTTTGGATAT GGATTTTGGT ACTCAATATG GATGAGTTTT TAACGCTTTT  | 660  |
| GTTAAAAAAC AAACAAGTGC CATAAACGGT CGTTTTTGGG ATGACATAAT AAATAATCTG  | 720  |
| TTTGATTAAC CTAACCTTGT ATCCTTACAG CCCAGTTTTA TTTGTACTTC AACTGACTGA  | 780  |
| ATATGAAAAC AACATGAAGG TTTCATAAAA TTTATATATT TTCCATAACG GATGCTCTAT  | 840  |
| CTTTAGGTTA TAGTTAAATT ATAAGAAAAA AACAAACGGA GGGAGTGAAA AAAAGCATCT  | 900  |
| TCTCTATAAT TTTACAGGCT CTTTAATAAG AAGGGGGGAG ATTAGATAAT AAATATGAAT  | 960  |
| ATCTATCTAT AATTGTTTGC TTCTACAATA ACTTATCTAA CTTTCATATA CAACAACAAA  | 1020 |
| ACAGACTAAA TCCAGATTGT ATATTCATTT TCAGTTGTTC CTTTATAAAA TAATTTCATA  | 1080 |
| A ATG AAA AGA ATG GAG GGA AAG TTG TTT ATG GTG TCA AAA AAA TTA<br>Met Lys Arg Met Glu Gly Lys Leu Phe Met Val Ser Lys Leu<br>1 5 10 15          | 1126 |
| CAA GTA GTT ACT AAA ACT GTA TTG CTT AGT ACA GTT TTC TCT ATA TCT Gln Val Val Thr Lys Thr Val Leu Leu Ser Thr Val Phe Ser Ile Ser 20 25 30       | 1174 |
| TTA TTA AAT AAT GAA GTG ATA AAA GCT GAA CAA TTA AAT ATA AAT TCT<br>Leu Leu Asn Asn Glu Val Ile Lys Ala Glu Gln Leu Asn Ile Asn Ser<br>35 40 45 | 1222 |
| CAA AGT AAA TAT ACT AAC TTG CAA AAT CTA AAA ATC ACT GAC AAG GTA Gln Ser Lys Tyr Thr Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Lys Ile Thr Asp Lys Val 50 55 60       | 1270 |
| GAG GAT TTT AAA GAA GAT AAG GAA AAA GCG AAA GAA TGG GGG AAA GAA  | 1318 |

| Glu                   | Asp<br>65         | Ph                | e Ly              | s Gl               | u As <sub>l</sub>    | 2 Lys<br>7(       | s Gl               | u Ly              | s Al                  | a Ly.                | s Gl<br>7         |                     | 7p G]               | y Ly               | /s Glu               | ı    |
|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|----------------------|------|
| AAA<br>Lys<br>80      | GIL               | A AA.             | A GAG             | G TG               | G AAA<br>P Lys<br>85 | Let               | A AC               | r GC              | T ACT                 | T GAZ<br>r Gli<br>90 | ı Ly              | A GG<br>s Gl        | A AA<br>y Ly        | A AT               | G AAT<br>t Asn<br>95 |      |
| AAT<br>Asn            | TTI               | Le                | A GA:             | T AA<br>Ası<br>100 | 1 Lys                | TAA A             | GAT<br>Asp         | T ATA             | A AAC<br>E Lys<br>105 | 5 Thi                | A AA'<br>C Ası    | TA'                 | T AA<br>r Ly        | A GA<br>s Gl<br>11 | A ATT<br>u Ile<br>0  | 1414 |
| ACT<br>Thr            | TTT<br>Phe        | Sei               | ATO<br>Met        | . Alc              | A GGC<br>A Gly       | TCA<br>Ser        | TTI<br>Phe         | GAZ<br>Glu<br>120 | ı Asp                 | GA#                  | A ATA             | A AA<br>∋ Ly:       | A GA<br>s As;<br>12 | p Le               | A AAA<br>u Lys       | 1462 |
| GAA<br>Glu            | ATT               | GAT<br>Asp<br>130 | 'nъ               | ATC<br>Met         | TTI<br>Phe           | GAT<br>Asp        | AAA<br>Lys<br>135  | Thr               | CAAT<br>Asn           | CTA<br>Leu           | TC/<br>Ser        | A AAT<br>Asr<br>140 | Se:                 | r AT               | T ATC                | 1510 |
| ACC<br>Thr            | TAT<br>Tyr<br>145 | AAA<br>Lys        | AAT<br>Asn        | ' GTG<br>Val       | GAA<br>Glu           | CCG<br>Pro<br>150 | ACA<br>Thr         | ACA<br>Thr        | ATT<br>Ile            | GGA<br>Gly           | TTT<br>Phe<br>155 | : Asr               | AA<br>Lys           | A TC:<br>S Se:     | TTA<br>Leu           | 1558 |
| ACA<br>Thr<br>160     | GAA<br>Glu        | GGT<br>Gly        | AAT<br>Asn        | ACG<br>Thr         | ATT<br>Ile<br>165    | AAT<br>Asn        | TCT<br>Ser         | GAT<br>Asp        | GCA<br>Ala            | ATG<br>Met<br>170    | GCA<br>Ala        | CAG<br>Gln          | TTI<br>Phe          | AAA<br>Lys         | GAA<br>Glu<br>175    | 1606 |
| CAA<br>Gln            | TTT<br>Phe        | TTA<br>Leu        | GAT<br>Asp        | AGG<br>Arg<br>180  | ASP                  | ATT<br>Ile        | AAG<br>Lys         | TTT<br>Phe        | GAT<br>Asp<br>185     | AGT<br>Ser           | TAT<br>Tyr        | CTA<br>Leu          | GAT<br>Asp          | ACC<br>Thr         | CAT                  | 1654 |
| TTA<br>Leu            | ACT<br>Thr        | GCT<br>Ala        | CAA<br>Gln<br>195 | CAA<br>Gln         | GTT<br>Val           | TCC<br>Ser        | AGT<br>Ser         | AAA<br>Lys<br>200 | GAA<br>Glu            | AGA<br>Arg           | GTT<br>Val        | ATT                 | TTG<br>Leu<br>205   | Lys                | GTT<br>Val           | 1702 |
| ACG<br>Thr            | GTT<br>Val        | CCG<br>Pro<br>210 | AGT<br>Ser        | GGG<br>Gly         | AAA<br>Lys           | GGT<br>Gly        | TCT<br>Ser<br>215  | ACT<br>Thr        | ACT<br>Thr            | CCA<br>Pro           | ACA<br>Thr        | AAA<br>Lys<br>220   | GCA<br>Ala          | GGT<br>Gly         | GTC<br>Val           | 1750 |
| ATT<br>Ile            | TTA<br>Leu<br>225 | AAT<br>Asn        | AAT<br>Asn        | AGT<br>Ser         | GAA<br>Glu           | TAC<br>Tyr<br>230 | AAA<br>Lys         | ATG<br>Met        | CTC<br>Leu            | ATT<br>Ile           | GAT<br>Asp<br>235 | AAT<br>Asn          | GGG<br>Gly          | TAT<br>Tyr         | ATG<br>Met           | 1798 |
| GTC (<br>Val 1<br>240 | CAT<br>His        | GTA<br>Val        | GAT<br>Asp        | AAG<br>Lys         | GTA<br>Val<br>245    | TCA<br>Ser        | <b>AA</b> A<br>Lys | GTG<br>Val        | GTG<br>Val            | AAA<br>Lys<br>250    | AAA<br>Lys        | GGG<br>Gly          | GTG<br>Val          | GAG<br>Glu         | TGC<br>Cys<br>255    | 1846 |
| TTA (<br>Leu (        | CAA .<br>Gln      | ATT<br>Ile        | GAA<br>Glu        | GGG<br>Gly<br>260  | ACT<br>Thr           | TTA .<br>Leu :    | AAA<br>Lys         | Lys               | AGT<br>Ser<br>265     | CTT<br>Leu           | GAC<br>Asp        | TTT<br>Phe          | AAA<br>Lys          | AAT<br>Asn<br>270  | GAT<br>Asp           | 1894 |
| ATA A                 | AAT (             | GCT<br>Ala        | GAA<br>Glu<br>275 | GCG<br>Ala         | CAT .<br>His         | AGC :<br>Ser :    | rp                 | GGT<br>Gly<br>280 | ATG .<br>Met          | AAG .<br>Lys .       | AAT<br>Asn        | Tyr                 | GAA<br>Glu<br>285   | GAG<br>Glu         | TGG<br>Trp           | 1942 |

- 111 -

| GCT AAA GAT TTA ACC GAT TCG CAA AGG GAA GCT TTA GAT GGG TAT GCT Ala Lys Asp Leu Thr Asp Ser Gln Arg Glu Ala Leu Asp Gly Tyr Ala 290 295 300           | 1990 |
|---|------|
| AGG CAA GAT TAT AAA GAA ATC AAT AAT TAT TTA AGA AAT CAA GGC GGA<br>Arg Gln Asp Tyr Lys Glu Ile Asn Asn Tyr Leu Arg Asn Gln Gly Gly<br>305 310 315     | 2038 |
| AGT GGA AAT GAA AAA CTA GAT GCT CAA ATA AAA AAT ATT TCT GAT GCT<br>Ser Gly Asn Glu Lys Leu Asp Ala Gln Ile Lys Asn Ile Ser Asp Ala<br>320 325 330 335 | 2086 |
| TTA GGG AAG AAA CCA ATA CCG GAA AAT ATT ACT GTG TAT AGA TGG TGT<br>Leu Gly Lys Lys Pro Ile Pro Glu Asn Ile Thr Val Tyr Arg Trp Cys<br>340 345 350     | 2134 |
| GGC ATG CCG GAA TTT GGT TAT CAA ATT AGT GAT CCG TTA CCT TCT TTA Gly Met Pro Glu Phe Gly Tyr Gln Ile Ser Asp Pro Leu Pro Ser Leu 355 360 365           | 2182 |
| AAA GAT TTT GAA GAA CAA TTT TTA AAT ACA ATC AAA GAA GAC AAA GGA<br>Lys Asp Phe Glu Glu Gln Phe Leu Asn Thr Ile Lys Glu Asp Lys Gly<br>370 375 380     | 2230 |
| TAT ATG AGT ACA AGC TTA TCG AGT GAA CGT CTT GCA GCT TTT GGA TCT Tyr Met Ser Thr Ser Leu Ser Ser Glu Arg Leu Ala Ala Phe Gly Ser 385 390 395           | 2278 |
| AGA AAA ATT ATA TTA CGA TTA CAA GTT CCG AAA GGA AGT ACG GGT GCG Arg Lys Ile Ile Leu Arg Leu Gln Val Pro Lys Gly Ser Thr Gly Ala 400 405 410 415       | 2326 |
| TAT TTA AGT GCC ATT GGT GGA TTT GCA AGT GAA AAA GAG ATC CTA CTT Tyr Leu Ser Ala Ile Gly Gly Phe Ala Ser Glu Lys Glu Ile Leu Leu 420 425 430           | 2374 |
| GAT AAA GAT AGT AAA TAT CAT ATT GAT AAA GTA ACA GAG GTA ATT ATT ASP Lys Asp Ser Lys Tyr His Ile Asp Lys Val Thr Glu Val Ile Ile 435 440 445           | 2422 |
| AAA GGT GTT AAG CGA TAT GTA GTG GAT GCA ACA TTA TTA ACA AAT<br>Lys Gly Val Lys Arg Tyr Val Val Asp Ala Thr Leu Leu Thr Asn<br>450 455 460             | 2467 |
| TAAGGAGATG AAAAATATGA AGAAAAAGTT AGCAAGTGTT GTAACGTGTA CGTTATTAGC   | 2527 |
| TCCTATGTTT TTGAATGGAA ATGTGAATGC TGTTTACGCA GACAGCAAAA CAAATCAAAT   | 2587 |
| TTCTACAACA CAGAAAAATC AACAGAAAGA GATGGACCGA AAAGGATTAC TTGGGTATTA   | 2647 |
| TTTCAAAGGA AAAGATTTTA GTAATCTTAC TATGTTTGCA CCGACACGTG ATAGTACTCT   | 2707 |
| TATTTATGAT CAACAACAG CAAATAAACT ATTAGATAAA AAACAACAAG AATATCAGTC  | 2767 |
| TATTCGTTGG ATTGGTTTGA TTCAGAGTAA AGAAACGGGA GATTTCACAT TTAACTTATC   | 2827 |

| TGAGGATGAA | CAGGCAATTA | TAGAAATCAA | TGGGAAAATI | ATTTCTAATA | AAGGGAAAGA | 2887 |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------|
| AAAGCAAGTT | GTCCATTTAG | AAAAAGGAAA | ATTAGTTCCA | ATCAAAATAG | AGTATCAATC | 2947 |
| AGATACAAAA | TTTAATATTG | ACAGTAAAAC | ATTTAAAGAA | CTTAAATTAI | TTAAAATAGA | 3007 |
| TAGTCAAAAC | CAACCCCAGC | AAGTCCAGCA | AGATGAACTG | AGAAATCCTG | AATTTAACAA | 3067 |
| GAAAGAATCA | CAGGAATTCT | TAGCGAAACC | ATCGAAAATA | AATCTTTTCA | CTCAAAAAAT | 3127 |
| GAAAAGGGAA | ATTGATGAAG | ACACGGATAC | GGATGGGGAC | TCTATTCCTG | ACCTTTGGGA | 3187 |
| AGAAAATGGG | TATACGATTC | ACAATAGAAT | CGCTGTAAAG | TGGGACGATT | CTCTAGCAAG | 3247 |
| TAAAGGGTAT | ACGAAATTTG | TTTCAAATCC | ACTAGAAAGT | CACACAGTIG | GTGATCCTTA | 3307 |
| TACAGATTAT | GAAAAGGCAG | CAAGAGATCT | AGATTTGTCA | AATGCAAAGG | AAACGTTTAA | 3367 |
| CCCATTGGTA | GCTGCTTTTC | CAAGTGTGAA | TGTTAGTATG | GAAAAGGTGA | TATTATCACC | 3427 |
| AAATGAAAAT | TTATCCAATA | GTGTAGAGTC | TCATTCATCC | ACGAATTGGT | CTTATACAAA | 3487 |
| TACAGAAGGT | GCTTCTGTTG | AAGCGGGGAT | TGGACCAAAA | GGTATTTCGT | TCGGAGTTAG | 3547 |
| CGTAAACTAT | CAACACTCTG | AAACAGTTGC | ACAAGAATGG | GGAACATCTA | CAGGAAATAC | 3607 |
| TTCGCAATTC | AATACGGCTT | CAGCGGGATA | TTTAAATGCA | AATGTTCGAT | ATAACAATGT | 3667 |
| AGGAACTGGT | GCCATCTACG | ATGTAAAACC | TACAACAAGT | TTTGTATTAA | ATAACGATAC | 3727 |
| TATCGCAACT | ATTACGGCGA | AATCTAATTC | TACAGCCTTA | AATATATCTC | CTGGAGAAAG | 3787 |
| TTACCCGAAA | AAAGGACAAA | ATGGAATCGC | AATAACATCA | ATGGATGATT | TTAATTCCCA | 3847 |
| TCCGATTACA | TTAAATAAAA | AACAAGTAGA | TAATCTGCTA | AATAATAAAC | CTATGATGTT | 3907 |
| GGAAACAAAC | CAAACAGATG | GTGTTTATAA | GATAAAAGAT | ACACATGGAA | ATATAGTAAC | 3967 |
| TGGCGGAGAA | TGGAATGGTG | TCATACAACA | AATCAAGGCT | AAAACAGCGT | CTATTATTGT | 4027 |
| GGATGATGGG | GAACGTGTAG | CAGAAAAACG | TGTAGCGGCA | AAAGATTATG | AAAATCCAGA | 4087 |
| AGATAAAACA | CCGTCTTTAA | CTTTAAAAGA | TGCCCTGAAG | CTTTCATATC | CAGATGAAAT | 4147 |
| AAAAGAAATA | GAGGGATTAT | TATATTATAA | AAACAAACCG | ATATACGAAT | CGAGCGTTAT | 4207 |
| GACTTACTTA | GATGAAAATA | CAGCAAAAGA | AGTGACCAAA | CAATTAAATG | ATACCACTGG | 4267 |
| GAAATTTAAA | GATGTAAGTC | ATTTATATGA | TGTAAAACTG | ACTCCAAAAA | TGAATGTTAC | 4327 |
| AATCAAATTG | TCTATACTTT | ATGATAATGC | TGAGTCTAAT | GATAACTCAA | TTGGTAAATG | 4387 |
| GACAAACACA | AATATTGTTT | CAGGTGGAAA | TAACGGAAAA | AAACAATATT | CTTCTAATAA | 4447 |

| TCCGGATGCT | AATTTGACAT | TAAATACAGA | TGCTCAAGAA | AAATTAAATA   | AAAATCGTGA | 4507 |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------|------------|------|
| CTATTATATA | AGTTTATATA | TGAAGTCAGA | AAAAAACACA | CAATGTGAGA   | TTACTATAGA | 4567 |
| TGGGGAGATT | TATCCGATCA | CTACAAAAAC | AGTGAATGTG | AATAAAGACA   | ATTACAAAAG | 4627 |
| ATTAGATATT | ATAGCTCATA | ATATAAAAAG | TAATCCAATT | TCTTCACTTC   | ATATTAAAAC | 4687 |
| GAATGATGAA | ATAACTTTAT | TTTGGGATGA | TATTTCTATA | ACAGATGTAG   | CATCAATAAA | 4747 |
| ACCGGAAAAT | TTAACAGATT | CAGAAATTAA | ACAGATTTAT | AGTAGGTATG   | GTATTAAGTT | 4807 |
| AGAAGATGGA | ATCCTTATTG | ATAAAAAAGG | TGGGATTCAT | TATGGTGAAT   | TTATTAATGA | 4867 |
| AGCTAGTTTT | AATATTGAAC | CATTGCAAAA | TTATGTGACC | · AAATATGAAG | TTACTTATAG | 4927 |
| TAGTGAGTTA | GGACCAAACG | TGAGTGACAC | ACTTGAAAGT | GATAAAATTT   | ACAAGGATGG | 4987 |
| GACAATTAAA | TTTGATTTTA | CCAAATATAG | TAAAAATGAA | CAAGGATTAT   | TTTATGACAG | 5047 |
| TGGATTAAAT | TGGGACTTTA | AAATTAATGC | TATTACTTAT | GATGGTAAAG   | AGATGAATGT | 5107 |
| TTTTCATAGA | TATAATAAAT | AGTTATTATA | TCTATGAAGC | TGGTGCTAAA   | GATAGTGTAA | 5167 |
| AAGTTAATAT | ACTGTAGGAT | TGTAATAAAA | GTAATGGAAT | TGATATCGTA   | CTTTGGAGTG | 5227 |
| GGGGATACTT | TGTAAATAGT | TCTATCAGAA | ACATTAGACT | AAGAAAAGTT   | ACTACCCCCA | 5287 |
| CTTGAAAATG | AAGATTCAAC | TGATTACAAA | CAACCTGTTA | AATATTATAA   | GGTTTTAACA | 5347 |
| AAATATTAAA | CTCTTTATGT | TAATACTGTA | ATATAAAGAG | TTTAATTGTA   | TTCAAATGAA | 5407 |
| GCTTTCCCAC | AAAATTAGAC | TGATTATCTA | ATGAAATAAT | CAGTCTAATT   | TTGTAGAACA | 5467 |
| GGTCTGGTAT | TATTGTACGT | GGTCACTAAA | AGATATCTAA | TATTATTGGG   | CAAGGCGTTC | 5527 |
| CATGATTGAA | TCCTCGAATG | TCTTGCCCTT | TTCATTTATT | TAAGAAGGAT   | TGTGGAGAAA | 5587 |
| TTATGGTTTA | GATAATGAAG | AAAGACTTCA | CTTCTAATTT | TTGATGTTAA   | ATAAATCAAA | 5647 |
| ATTTGGCGAT | TCACATTGTT | TAATCCACTG | ATAAAACATA | CTGGAGTGTT   | CTTAAAAAAT | 5707 |
| CAGCTTTTTT | CTTTATAAAA | TTTTGCTTAG | CGTACGAAAT | TCGTGTTTTG   | TTGGTGGGAC | 5767 |
| CCCATGCCCA | TCAACTTAAG | AGTAAATTAG | TAATGAACTT | TCGTTCATCT   | GGATTAAAAT | 5827 |
| AACCTCAAAT | TAGGACATGT | TTTTAAAAAT | AAGCAGACCA | AATAAGCCTA   | GAATAGGTAT | 5887 |
| CATTTTTAAA | AATTATGCTG | CTTTCTTTTG | TTTTCCAAAT | CCATTATACT   | CATAAGCAAC | 5947 |
| ACCCATAATG | TCAAAGACTG | TTTTTGTCTC | ATATCGATAA | GCTTGATATC   | GAATTCCTGC | 6007 |
| AGCCCGGGGG | ATCCACTAGT | TCTAGAGCGG | CCGCCACCGC | GG           |            | 6049 |

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 462 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:
- Met Lys Arg Met Glu Gly Lys Leu Phe Met Val Ser Lys Lys Leu Gln
  1 5 10 15
- Val Val Thr Lys Thr Val Leu Leu Ser Thr Val Phe Ser Ile Ser Leu 20 25 30
- Leu Asn Asn Glu Val Ile Lys Ala Glu Gln Leu Asn Ile Asn Ser Gln 35 40 45
- Ser Lys Tyr Thr Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Lys Ile Thr Asp Lys Val Glu 50 55 60
- Asp Phe Lys Glu Asp Lys Glu Lys Ala Lys Glu Trp Gly Lys Glu Lys 65 70 75 80
- Glu Lys Glu Trp Lys Leu Thr Ala Thr Glu Lys Gly Lys Met Asn Asn 85 90 95
- Phe Leu Asp Asn Lys Asn Asp Ile Lys Thr Asn Tyr Lys Glu Ile Thr 100 105 110
- Phe Ser Met Ala Gly Ser Phe Glu Asp Glu Ile Lys Asp Leu Lys Glu 115 120 125
- Ile Asp Lys Met Phe Asp Lys Thr Asn Leu Ser Asn Ser Ile Ile Thr 130 140
- Tyr Lys Asn Val Glu Pro Thr Thr Ile Gly Phe Asn Lys Ser Leu Thr 145 150 155 160
- Glu Gly Asn Thr Ile Asn Ser Asp Ala Met Ala Gln Phe Lys Glu Gln 165 170 175
- Phe Leu Asp Arg Asp Ile Lys Phe Asp Ser Tyr Leu Asp Thr His Leu 180 185 190
- Thr Ala Gln Gln Val Ser Ser Lys Glu Arg Val Ile Leu Lys Val Thr 195 200 205
- Val Pro Ser Gly Lys Gly Ser Thr Thr Pro Thr Lys Ala Gly Val Ile 210 215 220
- Leu Asn Asn Ser Glu Tyr Lys Met Leu Ile Asp Asn Gly Tyr Met Val 225 235 240

- 115 -

His Val Asp Lys Val Ser Lys Val Val Lys Lys Gly Val Glu Cys Leu Gln Ile Glu Gly Thr Leu Lys Lys Ser Leu Asp Phe Lys Asn Asp Ile Asn Ala Glu Ala His Ser Trp Gly Met Lys Asn Tyr Glu Glu Trp Ala Lys Asp Leu Thr Asp Ser Gln Arg Glu Ala Leu Asp Gly Tyr Ala Arg 290 Gln Asp Tyr Lys Glu Ile Asn Asn Tyr Leu Arg Asn Gln Gly Gly Ser 310 Gly Asn Glu Lys Leu Asp Ala Gln Ile Lys Asn Ile Ser Asp Ala Leu Gly Lys Lys Pro Ile Pro Glu Asn Ile Thr Val Tyr Arg Trp Cys Gly 340 Met Pro Glu Phe Gly Tyr Gln Ile Ser Asp Pro Leu Pro Ser Leu Lys 360 Asp Phe Glu Glu Gln Phe Leu Asn Thr Ile Lys Glu Asp Lys Gly Tyr 370 Met Ser Thr Ser Leu Ser Ser Glu Arg Leu Ala Ala Phe Gly Ser Arg Lys Ile Ile Leu Arg Leu Gln Val Pro Lys Gly Ser Thr Gly Ala Tyr 405 Leu Ser Ala Ile Gly Gly Phe Ala Ser Glu Lys Glu Ile Leu Leu Asp Lys Asp Ser Lys Tyr His Ile Asp Lys Val Thr Glu Val Ile Ile Lys Gly Val Lys Arg Tyr Val Val Asp Ala Thr Leu Leu Thr Asn 450 455

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 20 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
- (ix) FEATURE:

- 116 -

| <ul><li>(A) NAME/KEY: Peptide</li><li>(B) LOCATION: 120</li><li>(D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "Signal peptide for vacuolar</li></ul>   |
|--|
| targetting"  |
| (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:  |
| Ser Ser Ser Phe Ala Asp Ser Asn Pro Ile Arg Val Thr Asp Arg 1 5 10 15  |
| Ala Ala Ser Thr<br>20  |
| (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:   |
| <ul> <li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li> <li>(A) LENGTH: 2655 base pairs</li> <li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li> <li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li> <li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li> </ul> |
| (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  |
| (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO   |
| (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO  |
| <ul><li>(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:</li><li>(A) ORGANISM: Bacillus cereus</li><li>(B) STRAIN: AB78</li><li>(C) INDIVIDUAL ISOLATE: NRRL B-21058</li></ul>                                    |
| <pre>(ix) FEATURE:</pre>   |
| (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:  |
| ATG AAA AAT ATG AAG AAA AAG TTA GCA AGT GTT GTA ACG TGT ACG TTA Met Lys Asn Met Lys Lys Lys Leu Ala Ser Val Val Thr Cys Thr Leu 465 470 475  |
| TTA GCT CCT ATG TTT TTG AAT GGA AAT GTG AAT GCT GTT TAC GCA GAC Leu Ala Pro Met Phe Leu Asn Gly Asn Val Asn Ala Val Tyr Ala Asp 480 485 490  |
| AGC AAA ACA AAT CAA ATT TCT ACA ACA CAG AAA AAT CAA CAG AAA GAG Ser Lys Thr Asn Gln Ile Ser Thr Thr Gln Lys Asn Gln Gln Lys Glu 495 500 505 510  |



- 117 -

|      |      |      |      |      | AAA<br>Lys        |   |  |  | 192 |
|------|------|------|------|------|-------------------|---|--|--|-----|
|      |      |      |      |      | AGT<br>Ser        |   |  |  | 240 |
|      |      |      |      |      | AAA<br>Lys        |   |  |  | 288 |
|      |      |      |      |      | AAA<br>Lys<br>570 |   |  |  | 336 |
|      |      |      |      |      | ATT<br>Ile        |   |  |  | 384 |
|      |      |      |      |      | CAA<br>Gln        |   |  |  | 432 |
|      |      |      |      |      | TAT<br>Tyr        |   |  |  | 480 |
|      |      |      |      |      | CTT<br>Leu        |   |  |  | 528 |
|      |      |      |      |      | CAA<br>Gln<br>650 |   |  |  | 576 |
|      |      |      |      |      | TTC<br>Phe        |   |  |  | 624 |
| <br> | <br> | <br> | <br> | <br> | AGG<br>Arg        | - |  |  | 672 |
|      |      |      |      |      | CTT<br>Leu        |   |  |  | 720 |
|      |      |      |      |      | TGG<br>Trp        |   |  |  | 768 |
|      |      |      |      |      | CCA<br>Pro<br>730 |   |  |  | 816 |

| ACA<br>Thr<br>735 | vaı               | GGT<br>Gly        | 'GAT<br>'Asp      | CCT<br>Pro        | TAT<br>Ty:<br>740 | Thr               | GAT<br>Asp        | TAT<br>TYI | r GAA<br>c Glu    | AAG<br>Lys<br>745 | : Ala             | A GCA<br>a Ala    | A AGA             | A GA'<br>J Asj    | r CTA<br>p Leu<br>750 | 864  |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|------|
| GAI<br>Asp        | Leu               | TCA<br>Ser        | AAT<br>Asn        | GCA<br>Ala<br>755 | Lys               | G GAA<br>G Glu    | ACG<br>Thr        | TTI<br>Phe | AAC<br>Asn<br>760 | Pro               | TTO<br>Lev        | GTA<br>Val        | A GCT<br>L Ala    | GC:<br>Ala<br>76  | TTT<br>Phe            | 912  |
| CCA<br>Pro        | AGT<br>Ser        | GTG<br>Val        | AAT<br>Asn<br>770 | Val               | AGT<br>Ser        | ATG<br>Met        | GAA<br>Glu        | Lys<br>775 | : Val             | ATA               | TTA<br>Leu        | TCA<br>Ser        | CCA<br>Pro<br>780 | Asr               | GAA<br>Glu            | 960  |
| AAT<br>Asn        | TTA<br>Leu        | TCC<br>Ser<br>785 | AAT<br>Asn        | AGT<br>Ser        | GTA<br>Val        | GAG<br>Glu        | TCT<br>Ser<br>790 | CAT        | TCA<br>Ser        | TCC<br>Ser        | ACG<br>Thr        | AAT<br>Asn<br>795 | Trp               | TCT<br>Ser        | TAT                   | 1008 |
| ACA<br>Thr        | AAT<br>Asn<br>800 | inr               | GAA<br>Glu        | GGT<br>Gly        | GCT<br>Ala        | TCT<br>Ser<br>805 | GTT<br>Val        | GAA<br>Glu | GCG<br>Ala        | GGG<br>Gly        | ATT<br>Ile<br>810 | GGA<br>Gly        | CCA<br>Pro        | AAA<br>Lys        | GGT<br>Gly            | 1056 |
| 815               | ser               | rne               | GIA               | vaı               | Ser<br>820        | Val               | Asn               | Tyr        | Gln               | His<br>825        | Ser               | Glu               | Thr               | Val               | 830                   | 1104 |
| GIN               | GIU               | Trp               | GIĄ               | 835               | Ser               | ACA<br>Thr        | Gly               | Asn        | Thr<br>840        | Ser               | Gln               | Phe               | Asn               | Thr<br>845        | Ala                   | 1152 |
| ser               | Ата               | стĀ               | 1yr<br>850        | Leu               | Asn               | GCA<br>Ala        | Asn               | Val<br>855 | Arg               | Tyr               | Asn               | Asn               | Val<br>860        | Gly               | Thr                   | 1200 |
| GIA               | Ala               | 865               | Tyr               | Asp               | Val               | AAA<br>Lys        | Pro<br>870        | Thr        | Thr               | Ser               | Phe               | Val<br>875        | Leu               | Asn               | Asn                   | 1248 |
| Asp               | 880               | iie               | Ala               | Thr               | He                | ACG<br>Thr<br>885 | Ala               | Lys        | Ser               | Asn               | Ser<br>890        | Thr               | Ala               | Leu               | Asn                   | 1296 |
| ATA<br>Ile<br>895 | TCT<br>Ser        | CCT<br>Pro        | GGA<br>Gly        | GAA<br>Glu        | AGT<br>Ser<br>900 | TAC<br>Tyr        | CCG<br>Pro        | AAA<br>Lys | AAA<br>Lys        | GGA<br>Gly<br>905 | CAA<br>Gln        | AAT<br>Asn        | GGA<br>Gly        | ATC<br>Ile        | GCA<br>Ala<br>910     | 1344 |
| ATA<br>Ile        | ACA<br>Thr        | TCA<br>Ser        | ATG<br>Met        | GAT<br>Asp<br>915 | GAT<br>Asp        | TTT<br>Phe        | AAT<br>Asn        | TCC<br>Ser | CAT<br>His<br>920 | CCG<br>Pro        | ATT<br>Ile        | ACA<br>Thr        | TTA<br>Leu        | AAT<br>Asn<br>925 | AAA<br>Lys            | 1392 |
| Lys               | GIN               | val               | 930               | Asn               | Leu               | CTA<br>Leu        | Asn .             | Asn<br>935 | Lys               | Pro I             | Met               | Met               | Leu<br>940        | Glu               | Thr                   | 1440 |
| AAC<br>Asn        | CAA<br>Gln        | ACA<br>Thr        | GAT<br>Asp        | GGT<br>Gly        | GTT<br>Val        | TAT<br>Tyr        | AAG .<br>Lys      | ATA<br>Ile | AAA<br>Lys        | GAT .<br>Asp '    | ACA<br>Thr        | CAT<br>His        | GGA<br>Gly        | AAT<br>Asn        | ATA<br>Ile            | 1488 |

- 119 -

|   |  | 945  |  |  |  |  | 950  |  |  |   |  | 955  |  |  |   |                      |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|---|----------------------|
| GTA<br>Val  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  | AAA<br>Lys  | 1536                 |
|   |  |  |  |  |  |  | GAT<br>Asp                                     |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |   | 1584                 |
| GTA<br>Val  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Asp   |  |  |  |  | Leu   | 1632                 |
| ACT<br>Thr  |  |  |  | Ala  |  |  |  |  | Tyr  |   |  |  |  | Lys  | GAA<br>Glu  | 1680                 |
| ATA<br>Ile  |  |  | Leu  |  |  |  | AAA<br>Lys<br>1030                             | Asn  |  |   |  |  | ${\tt Glu}$  |  |   | 1728                 |
| GTT<br>Val  |  | Thr  |  |  |  |  | Asn  |  |  |   |  | Val  |  |  |   | 1776                 |
| TTA   |  |  |  |  |  |  | TTT  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |   | 1824                 |
| Leu<br>1055   |  | Asp  | Thr  | Thr  | Gly<br>1060  |  | Phe  | Lys  | Asp  | Val<br>1069   |  | His  | Leu  | Tyr  | Asp<br>1070   |                      |
| Leu   | AAA  | CTG  | ACT  | CCA  | 1060<br>AAA<br>Lys                                   | )<br>ATG   | AAT  | GTT  | ACA  | ATC   | AAA  | TTG  | TCT  | ATA  | 1070<br>CTT<br>Leu  | 1872                 |
| Leu<br>1055<br>GTA  | AAA<br>Lys<br>GAT  | CTG<br>Leu<br>AAT  | ACT<br>Thr   | CCA<br>Pro<br>1075<br>GAG<br>Glu   | 1060<br>AAA<br>Lys<br>5                              | ATG<br>Met   | AAT<br>Asn<br>GAT                              | GTT<br>Val                                     | ACA<br>Thr<br>1080<br>TCA<br>Ser                             | ATC Ile   | AAA<br>Lys<br>GGT  | TTG<br>Leu<br>AAA  | TCT<br>Ser<br>TGG  | ATA<br>Ile<br>1085<br>ACA<br>Thr             | 1070<br>CTT<br>Leu  | 1872<br>1920         |
| Leu<br>1055<br>GTA<br>Val   | AAA<br>Lys<br>GAT<br>Asp<br>AAT<br>Asn                       | CTG<br>Leu<br>AAT<br>Asn                                     | ACT<br>Thr<br>GCT<br>Ala<br>1090<br>GTT<br>Val               | CCA<br>Pro<br>1075<br>GAG<br>Glu<br>)<br>TCA<br>Ser                        | AAA<br>Lys<br>TCT<br>Ser<br>GGT<br>Gly               | ATG<br>Met<br>AAT<br>Asn<br>GGA<br>Gly                                     | AAT<br>Asn<br>GAT<br>Asp                       | GTT<br>Val<br>AAC<br>Asn<br>1095<br>AAC<br>Asn | ACA Thr 1080 TCA Ser GGA GJy                                 | ATC Ile  ATT Ile  AAA Lys                                 | AAA<br>Lys<br>GGT<br>Gly<br>AAA<br>Lys                                     | TTG<br>Leu<br>AAA<br>Lys<br>CAA<br>Gln                       | TCT<br>Ser<br>TGG<br>Trp<br>1100<br>TAT<br>Tyr                             | ATA Ile 1085 ACA Thr )                       | 1070<br>CTT<br>Leu<br>AAC<br>Asn                          |                      |
| Leu<br>1055<br>GTA<br>Val<br>TAT<br>Tyr                             | AAA<br>Lys<br>GAT<br>Asp<br>AAT<br>Asn                       | CTG<br>Leu<br>AAT<br>ASN<br>ATT<br>Ile<br>1105<br>CCG<br>Pro | ACT<br>Thr<br>GCT<br>Ala<br>1090<br>GTT<br>Val               | CCA<br>Pro<br>1075<br>GAG<br>Glu<br>)<br>TCA<br>Ser                        | AAA<br>Lys<br>TCT<br>Ser<br>GGT<br>Gly               | ATG<br>Met<br>AAT<br>Asn<br>GGA<br>Gly                                     | AAT<br>Asp<br>AAT<br>Asn<br>1110<br>ACA<br>Thr | GTT<br>Val<br>AAC<br>Asn<br>1095<br>AAC<br>Asn | ACA<br>Thr<br>1080<br>TCA<br>Ser<br>GGA<br>Gly               | ATC Ile ATT Ile AAA Lys                                   | AAA<br>Lys<br>GGT<br>Gly<br>AAA<br>Lys                                     | TTG<br>Leu<br>AAA<br>Lys<br>CAA<br>Gln<br>1115<br>GCT<br>Ala | TCT<br>Ser<br>TGG<br>Trp<br>1100<br>TAT<br>Tyr                             | ATA Ile 1085 ACA Thr ) TCT Ser               | 1070 CTT Leu AAC Asn TCT Ser                              | 1920                 |
| Leu<br>1055<br>GTA<br>Val<br>TAT<br>Tyr<br>ACA<br>Thr               | AAA<br>Lys<br>GAT<br>Asp<br>AAT<br>Asn<br>1120<br>AAT<br>Asn | CTG<br>Leu<br>AAT<br>Asn<br>ATT<br>Ile<br>1105<br>CCG<br>Pro | ACT<br>Thr<br>GCT<br>Ala<br>1090<br>GTT<br>Val<br>GAT<br>Asp | CCA<br>Pro<br>1075<br>GAG<br>Glu<br>)<br>TCA<br>Ser<br>GCT<br>Ala          | AAA<br>Lys<br>TCT<br>Ser<br>GGT<br>Gly<br>AAT<br>ASn | ATG<br>Met<br>AAT<br>ASN<br>GGA<br>Gly<br>TTG<br>Leu<br>1125<br>TAT<br>Tyr | AAT<br>ASD<br>AAT<br>ASD<br>1110<br>ACA<br>Thr | AAC Asn 1095 AAC Asn TTA Leu                   | ACA<br>Thr<br>1080<br>TCA<br>Ser<br>GGA<br>Gly<br>AAT<br>ASn | ATC Ile  ATT Ile  AAA Lys  ACA Thr                        | AAA<br>Lys<br>GGT<br>Gly<br>AAA<br>Lys<br>GAT<br>ASP<br>1130               | TTG Leu  AAA Lys  CAA Gln 1115 GCT Ala  ATG                  | TCT<br>Ser<br>TGG<br>Trp<br>1100<br>TAT<br>Tyr<br>CAA<br>Gln               | ATA Ile 1085 ACA Thr ) TCT Ser GAA Glu TCA   | 1070 CTT Leu AAC Asn TCT Ser AAA Lys                      | 1920<br>1968         |
| Leu<br>1055<br>GTA<br>Val<br>TAT<br>Tyr<br>ACA<br>Thr<br>AAT<br>ASN | AAA<br>Lys<br>GAT<br>Asp<br>AAT<br>Asn<br>1120<br>AAT<br>Asn | CTG<br>Leu<br>AAT<br>Asn<br>ATT<br>Ile<br>1105<br>CCG<br>Pro | ACT<br>Thr<br>GCT<br>Ala<br>1090<br>GTT<br>Val<br>GAT<br>Asp | CCA<br>Pro<br>1075<br>GAG<br>Glu<br>TCA<br>Ser<br>GCT<br>Ala<br>CGT<br>Arg | AAA Lys TCT Ser GGT Gly AAT Asn GAC Asp 1140 GAG Glu | ATG Met  AAT Asn  GGA Gly  TTG Leu 1125  TAT Tyr                           | AAT ASP AAT ASP 1110 ACA Thr Tyr ACT           | AAC Asn 1095 AAC Asn Leu ATA Ile               | ACA Thr 1080 TCA Ser GGA Gly AAT Asn AGT Ser                 | ATC Ile  ATT Ile  AAA Lys  ACA Thr  TTA Leu 1145  GGG Gly | AAA<br>Lys<br>GGT<br>Gly<br>AAA<br>Lys<br>GAT<br>ASP<br>1130<br>TAT<br>Tyr | TTG Leu  AAA Lys  CAA Gln 1115 GCT Ala  ATG Met              | TCT<br>Ser<br>TGG<br>Trp<br>1100<br>TAT<br>Tyr<br>CAA<br>Gln<br>AAG<br>Lys | ATA Ile 1085 ACA Thr TCT Ser GAA Glu TCA Ser | 1070 CTT Leu AAC Asn TCT Ser AAA Lys GAA Glu 1150 ATC Ile | 1920<br>1968<br>2016 |

- 120 -

| Thr                | Thr                | Lys                | Thr<br>117         | Val<br>O           | Asn                | Val                | Asn                | Lys<br>117         |                    | Asn                | Tyr                | Lys                | Arg<br>118         | Leu<br>0           | Asp                |      |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------|
| ATT<br>Ile         | ATA<br>Ile         | GCT<br>Ala<br>118  | His                | AAT<br>Asn         | ATA<br>Ile         | AAA<br>Lys         | AGT<br>Ser<br>119  | Asn                | CCA<br>Pro         | ATT                | TCT<br>Ser         | TCA<br>Ser<br>119  | Leu                | CAT<br>His         | ATT<br>Ile         | 2208 |
| AAA<br>Lys         | ACG<br>Thr<br>120  | Asn                | GAT<br>Asp         | GAA<br>Glu         | ATA<br>Ile         | ACT<br>Thr<br>1205 | Leu                | TTT<br>Phe         | TGG<br>Trp         | GAT<br>Asp         | GAT<br>Asp<br>121  | Ile                | TCT<br>Ser         | ATA<br>Ile         | ACA<br>Thr         | 2256 |
| GAT<br>Asp<br>1215 | Val                | GCA<br>Ala         | TCA<br>Ser         | ATA<br>Ile         | AAA<br>Lys<br>1220 | Pro                | GAA<br>Glu         | AAT<br>Asn         | TTA<br>Leu         | ACA<br>Thr<br>122  | Asp                | TCA<br>Ser         | GAA<br>Glu         | ATT<br>Ile         | AAA<br>Lys<br>1230 | 2304 |
| CAG<br>Gln         | ATT<br>Ile         | TAT<br>Tyr         | AGT<br>Ser         | AGG<br>Arg<br>1235 | Tyr                | GGT<br>Gly         | ATT<br>Ile         | AAG<br>Lys         | TTA<br>Leu<br>1240 | Glu                | GAT<br>Asp         | GGA<br>Gly         | ATC<br>Ile         | CTT<br>Leu<br>1245 | Ile                | 2352 |
| GAT<br>Asp         | AAA<br>Lys         | AAA<br>Lys         | GGT<br>Gly<br>1250 | Gly                | ATT<br>Ile         | CAT<br>His         | TAT<br>Tyr         | GGT<br>Gly<br>1259 | Glu                | TTT<br>Phe         | ATT<br>Ile         | AAT<br>Asn         | GAA<br>Glu<br>1260 | GCT<br>Ala<br>)    | AGT<br>Ser         | 2400 |
| TTT<br>Phe         | AAT<br>Asn         | ATT<br>Ile<br>1265 | Glu                | CCA<br>Pro         | TTG<br>Leu         | CAA<br>Gln         | AAT<br>Asn<br>1270 | Tyr                | GTG<br>Val         | ACC<br>Thr         | AAA<br>Lys         | TAT<br>Tyr<br>1275 | Glu                | GTT<br>Val         | ACT<br>Thr         | 2448 |
| TAT<br>Tyr         | AGT<br>Ser<br>1280 | Ser                | GAG<br>Glu         | TTA<br>Leu         | GGA<br>Gly         | CCA<br>Pro<br>1285 | Asn                | GTG<br>Val         | AGT<br>Ser         | GAC<br>Asp         | ACA<br>Thr<br>1290 | Leu                | GAA<br>Glu         | AGT<br>Ser         | GAT<br>Asp         | 2496 |
| AAA<br>Lys<br>1295 | Ile                | TAC<br>Tyr         | AAG<br>Lys         | GAT<br>Asp         | GGG<br>Gly<br>1300 | Thr                | ATT<br>Ile         | AAA<br>Lys         | TIT<br>Phe         | GAT<br>Asp<br>1305 | Phe                | ACC<br>Thr         | AAA<br>Lys         | TAT<br>Tyr         | AGT<br>Ser<br>1310 | 2544 |
| AAA<br>Lys         | AAT<br>Asn         | GAA<br>Glu         | CAA<br>Gln         | GGA<br>Gly<br>1315 | Leu                | TTT<br>Phe         | TAT<br>Tyr         | GAC<br>Asp         | AGT<br>Ser<br>1320 | Gly                | TTA<br>Leu         | AAT<br>Asn         | TGG<br>Trp         | GAC<br>Asp<br>1325 | Phe                | 2592 |
| AAA<br>Lys         | ATT<br>Ile         | AAT<br>Asn         | GCT<br>Ala<br>1330 | Ile                | ACT<br>Thr         | TAT<br>Tyr         | Asp                | GGT<br>Gly<br>1335 | Lys                | GAG<br>Glu         | ATG<br>Met         | Asn                | GTT<br>Val<br>1340 | TTT<br>Phe         | CAT<br>His         | 2640 |
|                    | Tyr                | AAT<br>Asn<br>1345 | Lys                | TAG                |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    | 2655 |

# (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 884 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

Met Lys Asn Met Lys Lys Leu Ala Ser Val Val Thr Cys Thr Leu 1 5 10 15

Leu Ala Pro Met Phe Leu Asn Gly Asn Val Asn Ala Val Tyr Ala Asp 20 25 30

Ser Lys Thr Asn Gln Ile Ser Thr Thr Gln Lys Asn Gln Gln Lys Glu 35 40 45

Met Asp Arg Lys Gly Leu Leu Gly Tyr Tyr Phe Lys Gly Lys Asp Phe 50 55 60

Ser Asn Leu Thr Met Phe Ala Pro Thr Arg Asp Ser Thr Leu Ile Tyr 65 70 75 80

Asp Gln Gln Thr Ala Asn Lys Leu Leu Asp Lys Lys Gln Gln Glu Tyr 85 90 95

Gln Ser Ile Arg Trp Ile Gly Leu Ile Gln Ser Lys Glu Thr Gly Asp 100 105 110

Phe Thr Phe Asn Leu Ser Glu Asp Glu Gln Ala Ile Ile Glu Ile Asn 115 120 125

Gly Lys Ile Ile Ser Asn Lys Gly Lys Glu Lys Gln Val Val His Leu 130 135 140

Glu Lys Gly Lys Leu Val Pro Ile Lys Ile Glu Tyr Gln Ser Asp Thr 145 150 155 160

Lys Phe Asn Ile Asp Ser Lys Thr Phe Lys Glu Leu Lys Leu Phe Lys 165 170 175

Ile Asp Ser Gln Asn Gln Pro Gln Gln Val Gln Gln Asp Glu Leu Arg 180 185 190

Asn Pro Glu Phe Asn Lys Lys Glu Ser Gln Glu Phe Leu Ala Lys Pro 195 200 205

Ser Lys Ile Asn Leu Phe Thr Gln Lys Met Lys Arg Glu Ile Asp Glu 210 215 220

Asp Thr Asp Thr Asp Gly Asp Ser Ile Pro Asp Leu Trp Glu Glu Asn 225 230 235 240

Gly Tyr Thr Ile Gln Asn Arg Ile Ala Val Lys Trp Asp Asp Ser Leu 245 250 255

Ala Ser Lys Gly Tyr Thr Lys Phe Val Ser Asn Pro Leu Glu Ser His 260 265 270

- 122 -

| Thr        | Val        | Gly<br>275 | Asp        | Pro        | Tyr        | Thr        | Asp<br>280 | Tyr        | Glu                | Lys        | Ala        | Ala<br>285 | Arg        | Asp        | Leu        |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Asp        | Leu<br>290 | Ser        | Asn        | Ala        | Lys        | Glu<br>295 | Thr        | Phe        | Asn                | Pro        | Leu<br>300 | Val        | Ala        | Ala        | Phe        |
| Pro<br>305 | Ser        | Val        | Asn        | Val        | Ser<br>310 | Met        | Glu        | Lys        | Val                | Ile<br>315 | Leu        | Ser        | Pro        | Asn        | Glu<br>320 |
| Asn        | Leu        | Ser        | Asn        | Ser<br>325 | Val        | Glu        | Ser        | His        | Ser<br>330         | Ser        | Thr        | Asn        | Trp        | Ser<br>335 | Tyr        |
| Thr        | Asn        | Thr        | Glu<br>340 | Gly        | Ala        | Ser        | Val        | Glu<br>345 | Ala                | Gly        | Ile        | Gly        | Pro<br>350 | Lys        | Gly        |
| Ile        | Ser        | Phe<br>355 | Gly        | Val        | Ser        | Val        | Asn<br>360 | Tyr        | Gln                | His        | Ser        | Glu<br>365 | Thr        | Val        | Ala        |
| Gln        | Glu<br>370 | Trp        | Gly        | Thr        | Ser        | Thr<br>375 | Gly        | Asn        | Thr                | Ser        | Gln<br>380 | Phe        | Asn        | Thr        | Ala        |
| Ser<br>385 | Ala        | Gly        | Tyr        | Leu        | Asn<br>390 | Ala        | Asn        | Val        | Arg                | Tyr<br>395 | Asn        | Asn        | Val        | Gly        | Thr<br>400 |
| Gly        | Ala        | Ile        | Tyr        | Asp<br>405 | Val        | Lys        | Pro        | Thr        | Thr<br>410         | Ser        | Phe        | Val        | Leu        | Asn<br>415 | Asn        |
| Asp        | Thr        | Ile        | Ala<br>420 | Thr        | Ile        | Thr        | Ala        | Lys<br>425 | Ser                | Asn        | Ser        | Thr        | Ala<br>430 | Leu        | Asn        |
| Ile        | Ser        | Pro<br>435 | Gly        | Glu        | Ser        | Tyr        | Pro<br>440 | Lys        | Lys                | Gly        | Gln        | Asn<br>445 | Gly        | Ile        | Ala        |
| Ile        | Thr<br>450 | Ser        | Met        | Asp        | Asp        | Phe<br>455 | Asn        | Ser        | His                | Pro        | Ile<br>460 | Thr        | Leu        | Asn        | Lys        |
| Lys<br>465 | Gln        | Val        | Asp        | Asn        | Leu<br>470 | Leu        | Asn        | Asn        | Lys                | Pro<br>475 | Met        | Met        | Leu        | Glu        | Thr<br>480 |
| Asn        | Gln        | Thr        | Asp        | Gly<br>485 | Val        | Tyr        | Lys        | Ile        | Lys<br><b>49</b> 0 | Asp        | Thr        | His        | Gly        | Asn<br>495 | Ile        |
| Val        | Thr        | Gly        | Gly<br>500 | Glu        | Trp        | Asn        | Gly        | Val<br>505 | Ile                | Gln        | Gln        | Ile        | Lys<br>510 | Ala        | Lys        |
| Thr        | Ala        | Ser<br>515 | Ile        | Ile        | Val        | Asp        | Asp<br>520 | Gly        | Glu                | Arg        | Val        | Ala<br>525 | Glu        | Lys        | Arg        |
| Val        | Ala<br>530 | Ala        | Lys        | Asp        | Tyr        | Glu<br>535 | Asn        | Pro        | Glu                | Asp        | Lys<br>540 | Thr        | Pro        | Ser        | Leu        |
| Thr<br>545 | Leu        | Lys        | Asp        | Ala        | Leu<br>550 | Lys        | Leu        | Ser        | Tyr                | Pro<br>555 | Asp        | Glu        | Ile        | Lys        | Glu<br>560 |
| Ile        | Glu        | Gly        | Leu        | Leu        | Tyr        | Tyr        | Lys        | Asn        | Lys                | Pro        | Ile        | Tyr        | Glu        | Ser        | Ser        |

- 123 -

|            |            |            |            | 565        |            |            |            |            | 570        |            |            |            |            | 575        |                   |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|
| Val        | Met        | Thr        | Tyr<br>580 | Leu        | Asp (      | Glu A      | Asn '      | Thr<br>585 | Ala        | Lys        | Glu        | Val        | Thr<br>590 | Lys        | Gln               |
| Leu        | Asn        | Asp<br>595 | Thr        | Thr        | Gly :      | Lys        | Phe<br>600 | Lys        | Asp        | Val        | Ser        | His<br>605 | Leu        | Tyr        | Asp               |
|            | Lys<br>610 | Leu        | Thr        | Pro        | Lys !      | Met<br>615 | Asn        | Val        | Thr        | Ile        | Lys<br>620 | Leu        | Ser        | Ile        | Leu               |
| Tyr<br>625 | Asp        | Asn        | Ala        | Glu        | Ser<br>630 | Asn        | Asp        | Asn        | Ser        | Ile<br>635 | Gly        | Lys        | Trp        | Thr        | Asn<br>640        |
| Thr        | Asn        | Ile        | Val        | Ser<br>645 | Gly        | Gly        | Asn        | Asn        | Gly<br>650 | Lys        | Lys        | Gln        | Tyr        | Ser<br>655 | Ser               |
| Asn        | Asn        | Pro        | Asp<br>660 | Ala        | Asn        | Leu        | Thr        | Leu<br>665 | Asn        | Thr        | Asp        | Ala        | Gln<br>670 | Glu        | Lys               |
| Leu        | Asn        | Lys<br>675 | Asn        | Arg        | Asp        | Tyr        | Tyr<br>680 | Ile        | Ser        | Leu        | Tyr        | Met<br>685 | Lys        | Ser        | Glu               |
| Lys        | Asn<br>690 | Thr        | Gln        | Cys        | Glu        | Ile<br>695 | Thr        | Ile        | Asp        | Gly        | Glu<br>700 | Ile        | Tyr        | Pro        | Ile               |
| Thr<br>705 | Thr        | Lys        | Thr        | Val        | Asn<br>710 | Val        | Asn        | Lys        | Asp        | Asn<br>715 | Tyr        | Lys        | Arg        | Leu        | <b>Asp</b><br>720 |
| Ile        | Ile        | Ala        | His        | Asn<br>725 | Ile        | Lys        | Ser        | Asn        | Pro<br>730 | Ile        | Ser        | Ser        | Leu        | His<br>735 | Ile               |
| Lys        | Thr        | Asn        | Asp<br>740 | Glu        | Ile        | Thr        | Leu        | Phe<br>745 | Trp        | Asp        | Asp        | Ile        | Ser<br>750 | Ile        | Thr               |
| Asp        | Val        | Ala<br>755 |            | Ile        | Lys        | Pro        | Glu<br>760 | Asn        | Leu        | Thr        | Asp        | Ser<br>765 | Glu        | Ile        | Lys               |
| Gln        | Ile<br>770 |            | Ser        | Arg        | Tyr        | Gly<br>775 | Ile        | Lys        | Leu        | Glu        | Asp<br>780 | Gly        | Ile        | Leu        | Ile               |
| Asp<br>785 |            | Lys        | Gly        | Gly        | 790        | His        | Tyr        | Gly        | Glu        | Phe 795    | Ile        | Asn        | Glu        | Ala        | Ser<br>800        |
| Phe        | Asn        | Ile        | e Glu      | Pro<br>805 |            | Gln        | Asn        | Tyr        | Val<br>810 | Thr        | Lys        | Tyr        | Glu        | Val<br>815 | Thr               |
| Tyr        | Ser        | Ser        | Glu<br>820 |            | ı Gly      | Pro        | Asn        | Val<br>825 | Ser        | Asp        | Thr        | Leu        | Glu<br>830 | Ser        | Asp               |
| Lys        | : Ile      | Tyr<br>835 |            | s Asp      | o Gly      | Thr        | Ile<br>840 | Lys        | Phe        | e Asp      | Phe        | Thr<br>845 | Lys        | Tyr        | Ser               |
| Lys        | 850        |            | ı Glr      | n Gly      | / Leu      | Phe<br>855 | Tyr        | Asp        | Ser        | : Gly      | Leu<br>860 | Asr        | Trp        | Asp        | Phe               |

- 124 -

| Lys | Ile | Asn | Ala | Ile | Thr | Tyr | Asp | Gly | Lys | Glu | Met | Asn | Val | Phe | His |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 865 |     |     |     |     | 870 |     |     |     |     | 875 |     |     |     |     | 880 |

Arg Tyr Asn Lys

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 2004 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
  - (A) ORGANISM: Bacillus cereus
  - (B) STRAIN: AB78
  - (C) INDIVIDUAL ISOLATE: NRRL B-21058
- (ix) FEATURE:
  - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
  - (B) LOCATION: 1..2001
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "80 kDa protein VIP1A(a)" /note= "This sequence is identical to that found in SEQ ID NO:1 between and including nucleotide positions 3126 and 5126"

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | TCT<br>Ser        | 48  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|-------------------|-----|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ATC<br>Ile<br>915 | 96  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | TTT<br>Phe        | 144 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | GAT<br>Asp        | 192 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ACG<br>Thr        | 240 |



| AAC CCA TTG GTA GCT GCT TTT CCA AGT GTG AAT GTT AGT ATG GA<br>Asn Pro Leu Val Ala Ala Phe Pro Ser Val Asn Val Ser Met G1<br>965 970 975     | AA AAG 288<br>Lu Lys<br>980   |
|---|-------------------------------|
| GTG ATA TTA TCA CCA AAT GAA AAT TTA TCC AAT AGT GTA GAG TC Val Ile Leu Ser Pro Asn Glu Asn Leu Ser Asn Ser Val Glu Se 985                   | CT CAT 336<br>er His<br>95    |
| TCA TCC ACG AAT TGG TCT TAT ACA AAT ACA GAA GGT GCT TCT GT.  Ser Ser Thr Asn Trp Ser Tyr Thr Asn Thr Glu Gly Ala Ser Vo.  1000 1005 1010    | TT GAA 384<br>al Glu          |
| GCG GGG ATT GGA CCA AAA GGT ATT TCG TTC GGA GTT AGC GTA AAAA GL Gly Ile Gly Pro Lys Gly Ile Ser Phe Gly Val Ser Val Aaaa Gly 1015 1020 1025 | AC TAT 432<br>sn Tyr          |
| CAA CAC TCT GAA ACA GTT GCA CAA GAA TGG GGA ACA TCT ACA GG<br>Gln His Ser Glu Thr Val Ala Gln Glu Trp Gly Thr Ser Thr G<br>1030 1035 1040   | GA AAT 480<br>ly Asn          |
| ACT TCG CAA TTC AAT ACG GCT TCA GCG GGA TAT TTA AAT GCA A<br>Thr Ser Gln Phe Asn Thr Ala Ser Ala Gly Tyr Leu Asn Ala A<br>1045 1050 1055    | AT GTT 528<br>sn Val<br>1060  |
| CGA TAT AAC AAT GTA GGA ACT GGT GCC ATC TAC GAT GTA AAA CO<br>Arg Tyr Asn Asn Val Gly Thr Gly Ala Ile Tyr Asp Val Lys P<br>1065 1070 1      | CT ACA 576 ro Thr 075         |
| ACA AGT TTT GTA TTA AAT AAC GAT ACT ATC GCA ACT ATT ACG G<br>Thr Ser Phe Val Leu Asn Asn Asp Thr Ile Ala Thr Ile Thr A<br>1080 1085 1090    | CG AAA 624<br>la Lys          |
| TCT AAT TCT ACA GCC TTA AAT ATA TCT CCT GGA GAA AGT TAC C<br>Ser Asn Ser Thr Ala Leu Asn Ile Ser Pro Gly Glu Ser Tyr P<br>1095 1100 1105    | CG AAA 672<br>ro Lys          |
| AAA GGA CAA AAT GGA ATC GCA ATA ACA TCA ATG GAT GAT TTT A Lys Gly Gln Asn Gly Ile Ala Ile Thr Ser Met Asp Asp Phe A 1110 1115 1120          | AT TCC 720<br>sn Ser          |
| CAT CCG ATT ACA TTA AAT AAA AAA CAA GTA GAT AAT CTG CTA A<br>His Pro Ile Thr Leu Asn Lys Lys Gln Val Asp Asn Leu Leu A<br>1125 1130 1135    | AT AAT 768<br>ASN ASN<br>1140 |
|   |                               |
| AAA CCT ATG ATG TTG GAA ACA AAC CAA ACA GAT GGT GTT TAT A Lys Pro Met Met Leu Glu Thr Asn Gln Thr Asp Gly Val Tyr I 1145 1150 1             | AG ATA 816<br>Sys Ile<br>155  |
| Lys Pro Met Met Leu Glu Thr Asn Gln Thr Asp Gly Val Tyr I   | ys Ile<br>155<br>GT GTC 864   |

- 126 -

| 1175                                       | 11                                       | 180   | 1185                                     |                         |
|--|--|---|--|-------------------------|
| GAA CGT GTA GCA<br>Glu Arg Val Ala<br>1190 | GAA AAA CGT GT<br>Glu Lys Arg Va<br>1195 | TA GCG GCA AAA G<br>al Ala Ala Lys A<br>1     | AT TAT GAA AAT<br>Sp Tyr Glu Asn<br>200  | CCA 960<br>Pro          |
| GAA GAT AAA ACA<br>Glu Asp Lys Thr<br>1205 | CCG TCT TTA AC<br>Pro Ser Leu Th<br>1210 | CT TTA AAA GAT G<br>nr Leu Lys Asp A<br>1215  | CC CTG AAG CTT<br>la Leu Lys Leu         | TCA 1008<br>Ser<br>1220 |
| TAT CCA GAT GAA<br>Tyr Pro Asp Glu         | ATA AAA GAA AT<br>Ile Lys Glu II<br>1225 | TA GAG GGA TTA T<br>le Glu Gly Leu L<br>1230  | TA TAT TAT AAA<br>eu Tyr Tyr Lys<br>1235 | Asn                     |
| AAA CCG ATA TAC<br>Lys Pro Ile Tyr<br>124  | Glu Ser Ser Va                           | IT ATG ACT TAC T<br>al Met Thr Tyr L<br>1245  | TA GAT GAA AAT<br>eu Asp Glu Asn<br>1250 | ACA 1104<br>Thr         |
| GCA AAA GAA GTG<br>Ala Lys Glu Val<br>1255 | Thr Lys Gln Le                           | TA AAT GAT ACC A<br>eu Asn Asp Thr T<br>260   | CT GGG AAA TTT<br>hr Gly Lys Phe<br>1265 | AAA 1152<br>Lys         |
|  |  | TA AAA CTG ACT C<br>al Lys Leu Thr P<br>1     |  |                         |
|  |  | AT GAT AAT GCT G<br>yr Asp Asn Ala G<br>1295  | lu Ser Asn Asp                           |                         |
|  |  | CA AAT ATT GTT TO<br>Or Asn Ile Val S<br>1310 |  | Asn                     |
|  | Tyr Ser Ser As                           | AT AAT CCG GAT G<br>sn Asn Pro Asp A<br>1325  |  |                         |
|  |  | TA AAT AAA AAT C<br>eu Asn Lys Asn A<br>340   |  |                         |
|  |  | AA AAC ACA CAA T<br>ys Asn Thr Gin C<br>1     |  |                         |
|  |  | CT ACA AAA ACA G<br>nr Thr Lys Thr V<br>1375  | al Asn Val Asn                           |                         |
|  |  | TT ATA GCT CAT A<br>Le Ile Ala His A<br>1390  |  | Asn                     |
| CCA ATT TCT TCA                            | CTT CAT ATT AA                           | AA ACG AAT GAT G                              | AA ATA ACT TTA                           | TTT 1584                |

- 127 -

| Pro Ile Ser                        | Ser Leu His<br>1400                | Ile Lys Thr<br>1405                |                            | Glu Ile Thr<br>1410                |                                |    |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----|
| TGG GAT GAT<br>Trp Asp Asp<br>141  | ATT TCT ATA<br>Ile Ser Ile         | ACA GAT GTA<br>Thr Asp Val<br>1420 | GCA TCA Ala Ser            | ATA AAA CCG<br>Ile Lys Pro<br>1425 | GAA AAT 163<br>Glu Asn         | 32 |
| TTA ACA GAT<br>Leu Thr Asp<br>1430 | TCA GAA ATT<br>Ser Glu Ile         | AAA CAG ATT<br>Lys Gln Ile<br>1435 | Tyr Ser                    | AGG TAT GGT<br>Arg Tyr Gly<br>1440 | ATT AAG 168<br>Ile Lys         | 80 |
| TTA GAA GAT<br>Leu Glu Asp<br>1445 | GGA ATC CTT<br>Gly Ile Leu<br>1450 | Ile Asp Lys                        | AAA GGT<br>Lys Gly<br>1455 | Gly Ile His                        | TAT GGT 172<br>Tyr Gly<br>1460 | 28 |
| GAA TTT ATT<br>Glu Phe Ile         | AAT GAA GCT<br>Asn Glu Ala<br>1465 | AGT TTT AAT<br>Ser Phe Asn         | ATT GAA<br>Ile Glu<br>1470 | CCA TTG CCA<br>Pro Leu Pro         | AAT TAT 17' Asn Tyr 1475       | 76 |
| GTG ACC AAA<br>Val Thr Lys         | TAT GAA GTT<br>Tyr Glu Val<br>1480 | ACT TAT AGT<br>Thr Tyr Ser<br>148  | Ser Glu                    | TTA GGA CCA<br>Leu Gly Pro<br>1490 | Asn Val                        | 24 |
| AGT GAC ACA<br>Ser Asp Thr<br>149  | CTT GAA AGT<br>Leu Glu Ser<br>5    | GAT AAA ATT<br>Asp Lys Ile<br>1500 | TAC AAG<br>Tyr Lys         | GAT GGG ACA<br>Asp Gly Thr<br>1505 | ATT AAA 18                     | 72 |
| TTT GAT TTT<br>Phe Asp Phe<br>1510 | ACC AAA TAT<br>Thr Lys Tyr         | AGT AAA AAT<br>Ser Lys Asn<br>1515 | GAA CAA<br>Glu Gln         | GGA TTA TTT<br>Gly Leu Phe<br>1520 | TAT GAC 19                     | 20 |
| AGT GGA TTA<br>Ser Gly Leu<br>1525 | AAT TGG GAC<br>Asn Trp Asp<br>1530 | Phe Lys Ile                        | AAT GCT<br>Asn Ala<br>1535 | Ile Thr Tyr                        | GAT GGT 19<br>Asp Gly<br>1540  | 68 |
|                                    | AAT GTT TTT<br>Asn Val Phe<br>1545 |                                    |                            | TAG                                | 20                             | 04 |

# (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 667 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:

Met Lys Arg Glu Ile Asp Glu Asp Thr Asp Thr Asp Gly Asp Ser Ile
1 5 10 15

Pro Asp Leu Trp Glu Glu Asn Gly Tyr Thr Ile Gln Asn Arg Ile Ala

- 128 -

|            |            |            | 20         |            |            |            |            | 25         |                  |            |            |            | 30         |            |            |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Val        | Lys        | Trp<br>35  | Asp        | Asp        | Ser        | Leu        | Ala<br>40  | Ser        | Lys              | Gly        | Tyr        | Thr<br>45  | Lys        | Phe        | Val        |
| Ser        | Asn<br>50  | Pro        | Leu        | Glu        | Ser        | His<br>55  | Thr        | Val        | Gly              | Asp        | Pro<br>60  | Tyr        | Thr        | Asp        | Tyr        |
| Glu<br>65  | Lys        | Ala        | Ala        | Arg        | Asp<br>70  | Leu        | Asp        | Leu        | Ser              | Asn<br>75  | Ala        | Lys        | Glu        | Thr        | Phe<br>80  |
| Asn        | Pro        | Leu        | Val        | Ala<br>85  | Ala        | Phe        | Pro        | Ser        | <b>Val</b><br>90 | Asn        | Val        | Ser        | Met        | Glu<br>95  | Lys        |
| Val        | Ile        | Leu        | Ser<br>100 | Pro        | Asn        | Glu        | Asn        | Leu<br>105 | Ser              | Asn        | Ser        | Val        | Glu<br>110 | Ser        | His        |
| Ser        | Ser        | Thr<br>115 | Asn        | Trp        | Ser        | Tyr        | Thr<br>120 | Asn        | Thr              | Glu        | Gly        | Ala<br>125 | Ser        | Val        | Glu        |
| Ala        | Gly<br>130 | Ile        | Gly        | Pro        | Lys        | Gly<br>135 | Ile        | Ser        | Phe              | Gly        | Val<br>140 | Ser        | Val        | Asn        | Tyr        |
| Gln<br>145 | His        | Ser        | Glu        | Thr        | Val<br>150 | Ala        | Gln        | Glu        | Trp              | Gly<br>155 | Thr        | Ser        | Thr        | Gly        | Asn<br>160 |
| Thr        | Ser        | Gln        | Phe        | Asn<br>165 | Thr        | Ala        | Ser        | Ala        | Gly<br>170       | Tyr        | Leu        | Asn        | Ala        | Asn<br>175 | Val        |
| Arg        | Tyr        | Asn        | Asn<br>180 | Val        | Gly        | Thr        | Gly        | Ala<br>185 | Ile              | Tyr        | Asp        | Val        | Lys<br>190 | Pro        | Thr        |
| Thr        | Ser        | Phe<br>195 | Val        | Leu        | Asn        | Asn        | Asp<br>200 | Thr        | Ile              | Ala        | Thr        | Ile<br>205 | Thr        | Ala        | Lys        |
| Ser        | Asn<br>210 | Ser        | Thr        | Ala        | Leu        | Asn<br>215 | Ile        | Ser        | Pro              | Gly        | Glu<br>220 | Ser        | Tyr        | Pro        | Lys        |
| Lys<br>225 | Gly        | Gln        | Asn        | Gly        | Ile<br>230 | Ala        | Ile        | Thr        | Ser              | Met<br>235 | Asp        | Asp        | Phe        | Asn        | Ser<br>240 |
| His        | Pro        | Ile        | Thr        | Leu<br>245 | Asn        | Lys        | Lys        | Gln        | Val<br>250       | Asp        | Asn        | Leu        | Leu        | Asn<br>255 | Asn        |
| Lys        | Pro        | Met        | Met<br>260 | Leu        | Glu        | Thr        | Asn        | Gln<br>265 | Thr              | Asp        | Gly        | Val        | Tyr<br>270 | Lys        | Ile        |
| Lys        | Asp        | Thr<br>275 | His        | Gly        | Asn        | Ile        | Val<br>280 | Thr        | Gly              | Gly        | Glu        | Trp<br>285 | Asn        | Gly        | Val        |
| Ile        | Gln<br>290 | Gln        | Ile        | Lys        | Ala        | Lys<br>295 | Thr        | Ala        | Ser              | Ile        | Ile<br>300 | Val        | Asp        | Asp        | Gly        |
| Glu<br>305 | Arg        | Val        | Ala        | Glu        | Lys<br>310 | Arg        | Val        | Ala        | Ala              | Lys<br>315 | Asp        | Tyr        | Glu        | Asn        | Pro<br>320 |

- 129 -

| Glu                      | Asp               | Lys                      | Thr               | Pro<br>325                      | Ser                             | Leu                      | Thr                      | Leu                             | Lys<br>330                             | Asp                             | Ala                             | Leu                      | Lys                      | Leu<br>335                      | Ser                      |
|--------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Tyr                      | Pro               | Asp                      | Glu<br>340        | Ile                             | Lys                             | Glu                      | Ile                      | Glu<br>345                      | Gly                                    | Leu                             | Leu                             | Tyr                      | Tyr<br>350               | Lys                             | Asn                      |
| Lys                      | Pro               | Ile<br>355               | Tyr               | Glu                             | Ser                             | Ser                      | Val<br>360               | Met                             | Thr                                    | Tyr                             | Leu                             | Asp<br>365               | Glu                      | Asn                             | Thr                      |
| Ala                      | Lys<br>370        | Glu                      | Val               | Thr                             | Lys                             | Gln<br>375               | Leu                      | Asn                             | Asp                                    | Thr                             | Thr<br>380                      | Gly                      | Lys                      | Phe                             | Lys                      |
| Asp<br>385               | Val               | Ser                      | His               | Leu                             | Tyr<br>390                      | Asp                      | Val                      | Lys                             | Leu                                    | Thr<br>395                      | Pro                             | Lys                      | Met                      | Asn                             | Val<br>400               |
| Thr                      | Ile               | Lys                      | Leu               | Ser<br>405                      | Ile                             | Leu                      | Tyr                      | Asp                             | Asn<br>410                             | Ala                             | Glu                             | Ser                      | Asn                      | Asp<br>415                      | Asn                      |
| Ser                      | Ile               | Gly                      | Lys<br>420        | Trp                             | Thr                             | Asn                      | Thr                      | Asn<br>425                      | Ile                                    | Val                             | Ser                             | Gly                      | Gly<br>430               | Asn                             | Asn                      |
| Gly                      | Lys               | Lys<br>435               | Gln               | Tyr                             | Ser                             | Ser                      | Asn<br>440               | Asn                             | Pro                                    | Asp                             | Ala                             | <b>Asn</b><br>445        | Leu                      | Thr                             | Leu                      |
| Asn                      | Thr<br>450        | Asp                      | Ala               | Gln                             | Glu                             | Lys<br>455               | Leu                      | Asn                             | Lys                                    | Asn                             | Arg<br>460                      | Asp                      | Tyr                      | Tyr                             | Ile                      |
| Ser<br>465               | Leu               | Tyr                      | Met               | Lys                             | Ser<br>470                      | Glu                      | Lys                      | Asn                             | Thr                                    | Gln<br>475                      | Cys                             | Glu                      | Ile                      | Thr                             | Ile<br>480               |
| Asp                      | Gly               | Glu                      | Ile               | Tyr<br>485                      | Pro                             | Ile                      | Thr                      | Thr                             | Lys<br>490                             | Thr                             | Val                             | Asn                      | Val                      | Asn<br>495                      | Lys                      |
| Asp                      | Asn               | ጥ                        |                   |                                 |                                 |                          |                          |                                 |  |                                 |                                 |                          |                          |                                 |                          |
|                          |                   | TYL                      | Lys<br>500        | Arg                             | Leu                             | Asp                      | Ile                      | Ile<br>505                      | Ala                                    | His                             | <b>A</b> sn                     | Ile                      | Lys<br>510               | Ser                             | Asn                      |
| Pro                      | Ile               |                          | 500               |                                 |                                 |                          | Lys<br>520               | 505                             |  |                                 |                                 |                          | 510                      |                                 |                          |
|                          |                   | Ser<br>515               | 500<br>Ser        | Leu                             | His                             | Ile                      | Lys                      | 505<br>Thr                      | Asn                                    | Asp                             | Glu                             | Ile<br>525               | 510<br>Thr               | Leu                             | Phe                      |
| Trp                      | Asp<br>530<br>Thr | Ser<br>515<br>Asp        | Ser               | Leu<br>Ser                      | His                             | Ile<br>Thr<br>535        | Lys<br>520               | 505<br>Thr<br>Val               | Asn<br>Ala                             | Asp                             | Glu<br>Ile<br>540               | Ile<br>525<br>Lys        | 510<br>Thr<br>Pro        | Leu<br>Glu                      | Phe<br>Asn               |
| Trp<br>Leu<br>545        | Asp<br>530<br>Thr | Ser<br>515<br>Asp        | Ser<br>Ile<br>Ser | Leu<br>Ser<br>Glu               | His<br>Ile<br>Ile<br>550        | Ile<br>Thr<br>535<br>Lys | Lys<br>520<br>Asp        | 505<br>Thr<br>Val               | Asn<br>Ala<br>Tyr                      | Asp<br>Ser<br>Ser<br>555        | Glu<br>Ile<br>540<br>Arg        | Ile<br>525<br>Lys<br>Tyr | 510<br>Thr<br>Pro<br>Gly | Leu<br>Glu<br>Ile               | Phe<br>Asn<br>Lys<br>560 |
| Trp<br>Leu<br>545<br>Leu | Asp<br>530<br>Thr | Ser<br>515<br>Asp<br>Asp | Ser Ile Ser       | Leu<br>Ser<br>Glu<br>Ile<br>565 | His<br>Ile<br>Ile<br>550<br>Leu | Thr<br>535<br>Lys        | Lys<br>520<br>Asp<br>Gln | 505<br>Thr<br>Val<br>Ile<br>Lys | Asn<br>Ala<br>Tyr<br>Lys<br>570<br>Ile | Asp<br>Ser<br>Ser<br>555<br>Gly | Glu<br>Ile<br>540<br>Arg<br>Gly | Ile<br>525<br>Lys<br>Tyr | Thr Pro Gly His          | Leu<br>Glu<br>Ile<br>Tyr<br>575 | Phe Asn Lys 560 Gly      |

- 130 -

Ser Asp Thr Leu Glu Ser Asp Lys Ile Tyr Lys Asp Gly Thr Ile Lys 610 620

Phe Asp Phe Thr Lys Tyr Ser Lys Asn Glu Gln Gly Leu Phe Tyr Asp 625 635 635

Ser Gly Leu Asn Trp Asp Phe Lys Ile Asn Ala Ile Thr Tyr Asp Gly 645 650 655

Lys Glu Met Asn Val Phe His Arg Tyr Asn Lys 660 665

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 16 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
  - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
    - (v) FRAGMENT TYPE: N-terminal
    - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
      - (A) ORGANISM: Bacillus cereus
      - (B) STRAIN: AB78
      - (C) INDIVIDUAL ISOLATE: NRRL B-21058
    - (ix) FEATURE:
      - (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
      - (B) LOCATION: 1..16
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "N-terminal sequence of protein purified from strain AB78"  $\,$ 
    - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

Lys Arg Glu Ile Asp Glu Asp Thr Asp Thr Asx Gly Asp Ser Ile Pro 1 5 10 15

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 21 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
  - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

- 131 -

- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (ix) FEATURE:
  - (A) NAME/KEY: misc feature
  - (B) LOCATION: 1..21
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "Oligonucleotide probe based on amino acids 3 to 9 of SEQ ID NO:8, using codon usage of Bacillus thuringiensis"
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

#### GAAATTGATC AAGATACNGA T

21

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 14 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
  - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
    - (v) FRAGMENT TYPE: N-terminal
  - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
    - (A) ORGANISM: Bacillus thuringiensis
    - (B) STRAIN: AB88
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
    - (B) LOCATION: 1..14
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "N-terminal amino acid sequence of protein known as anion exchange fraction 23 (smaller)"
    - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:

Xaa Glu Pro Phe Val Ser Ala Xaa Xaa Xaa Gln Xaa Xaa 1 10

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 13 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: N-terminal

- 132 -

- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
  - (A) ORGANISM: Bacillus thuringiensis
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:

Xaa Glu Tyr Glu Asn Val Glu Pro Phe Val Ser Ala Xaa 1 5 10

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 14 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: N-terminal
  - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
    - (A) ORGANISM: Bacillus thurigiensis
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:

Met Asn Lys Asn Asn Thr Lys Leu Pro Thr Arg Ala Leu Pro  $1 \hspace{1.5cm} 5 \hspace{1.5cm} 10$ 

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 15 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
  - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
    - (v) FRAGMENT TYPE: N-terminal
  - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
    - (A) ORGANISM: Bacillus thuringiensis
    - (B) STRAIN: AB88
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
    - (B) LOCATION: 1..15
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "N-terminal amino acid sequence of 35 kDa VIP active against Agrotis ipsilon"

- 133 -

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13:

Ala Leu Ser Glu Asn Thr Gly Lys Asp Gly Gly Tyr Ile Val Pro 1 5 10 15

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 9 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: N-terminal
  - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
    - (A) ORGANISM: Bacillus thuringiensis
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:

Met Asp Asn Asn Pro Asn Ile Asn Glu
1 5

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 9 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
  - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
    - (v) FRAGMENT TYPE: N-terminal
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
    - (B) LOCATION: 1..9
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "N-terminal sequence of 80 kDa delta-endotoxin"
    - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:

Met Asp Asn Asn Pro Asn Ile Asn Glu
1 5

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:16:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 11 amino acids

- 134 -

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

| (iii)       | HYPOTHETICAL: NO  |
|-------------|---|
| (v)         | FRAGMENT TYPE: N-terminal   |
| (vi)        | ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Bacillus thuringiensis   |
| ,           | FEATURE:  (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide  (B) LOCATION: 111  (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "N-terminal sequence from 60 lta-endotoxin"                           |
| (xi)        | SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:16:   |
| Met<br>1    | Asn Val Leu Asn Ser Gly Arg Thr Thr Ile 5 10  |
| (2) INFO    | RMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:17:   |
| <b>(</b> i) | SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 2655 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear                          |
| (ii)        | MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  |
| (iii)       | HYPOTHETICAL: NO  |
| (iv)        | ANTI-SENSE: NO  |
| ,           | FEATURE:  (A) NAME/KEY: misc_feature  (B) LOCATION: 12652  (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "Maize optimized DNA ce for 100 kd VIP1A(a) protein from AB78" |
| (xi)        | SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:17:   |
| ATGAAGAA    | CA TGAAGAAGAA GCTGGCCAGC GTGGTGACCT GCACCCTGCT GGCCCCCATG 60  |
| TTCCTGAA    | CG GCAACGTGAA CGCCGTGTAC GCCGACAGCA AGACCAACCA GATCAGCACC 120   |
| ACCCAGAA    | GA ACCAGCAGAA GGAGATGGAC CGCAAGGGCC TGCTGGGCTA CTACTTCAAG 180   |
|             |   |

| GGCAAGGACT ' | TCAGCAACCT | GACCATGTTC | eccccaceć  | GTGACAGCAC | CCTGATCTAC | 240  |
|--------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------|
| GACCAGCAGA   | CCGCCAACAA | GCTGCTGGAC | AAGAAGCAGC | AGGAGTACCA | GAGCATCCGC | 300  |
| TGGATCGGCC ' | TGATCCAGAG | CAAGGAGACC | GGCGACTTCA | CCTTCAACCT | GAGCGAGGAC | 360  |
| GAGCAGGCCA ' | TCATCGAGAT | CAACGGCAAG | ATCATCAGCA | ACAAGGGCAA | GGAGAAGCAG | 420  |
| GTGGTGCACC   | TGGAGAAGGG | CAAGCTGGTG | CCCATCAAGA | TCGAGTACCA | GAGCGACACC | 480  |
| AAGTTCAACA   | TCGACAGCAA | GACCTTCAAG | GAGCTGAAGC | TTTTCAAGAT | CGACAGCCAG | 540  |
| AACCAGCCCC . | AGCAGGTGCA | GCAGGACGAG | CTGCGCAACC | CCGAGTTCAA | CAAGAAGGAG | 600  |
| AGCCAGGAGT   | TCCTGGCCAA | GCCCAGCAAG | ATCAACCTGT | TCACCCAGCA | GATGAAGCGC | 660  |
| GAGATCGACG   | AGGACACCGA | CACCGACGGC | GACAGCATCC | CCGACCTGTG | GGAGGAGAAC | 720  |
| GGCTACACCA   | TCCAGAACCG | CATCGCCGTG | AAGTGGGACG | ACAGCCTGGC | TAGCAAGGGC | 780  |
| TACACCAAGT   | TCGTGAGCAA | CCCCCTGGAG | AGCCACACCG | TGGGCGACCC | CTACACCGAC | 840  |
| TACGAGAAGG   | CCGCCCGCGA | CCTGGACCTG | AGCAACGCCA | AGGAGACCTT | CAACCCCCTG | 900  |
| GTGGCCGCCT   | TCCCCAGCGT | GAACGTGAGC | ATGGAGAAGG | TGATCCTGAG | CCCCAACGAG | 960  |
| AACCTGAGCA   | ACAGCGTGGA | GAGCCACTCG | AGCACCAACT | GGAGCTACAC | CAACACCGAG | 1020 |
| GGCGCCAGCG   | TGGAGGCCGG | CATCGGTCCC | AAGGGCATCA | GCTTCGGCGT | GAGCGTGAAC | 1080 |
| TACCAGCACA   | GCGAGACCGT | GGCCCAGGAG | TGGGGCACCA | GCACCGGCAA | CACCAGCCAG | 1140 |
| TTCAACACCG   | CCAGCGCCGG | CTACCTGAAC | GCCAACGTGC | GCTACAACAA | CGTGGGCACC | 1200 |
| GGCGCCATCT   | ACGACGTGAA | GCCCACCACC | AGCTTCGTGC | TGAACAACGA | CACCATCGCC | 1260 |
| ACCATCACCG   | CCAAGTCGAA | TTCCACCGCC | CTGAACATCA | GCCCCGGCGA | GAGCTACCCC | 1320 |
| AAGAAGGCCC   | AGAACGGCAT | CGCCATCACC | AGCATGGACG | ACTTCAACAG | CCACCCCATC | 1380 |
| ACCCTGAACA   | AGAAGCAGGT | GGACAACCTG | CTGAACAACA | AGCCCATGAT | GCTGGAGACC | 1440 |
| AACCAGACCG   | ACGGCGTCTA | CAAGATCAAG | GACACCCACG | GCAACATCGT | GACCGGCGGC | 1500 |
| GAGTGGAACG   | GCGTGATCCA | GCAGATCAAG | GCCAAGACCG | CCAGCATCAT | CGTCGACGAC | 1560 |
| GGCGAGCGCG   | TGGCCGAGAA | GCGCGTGGCC | GCCAAGGACT | ACGAGAACCC | CGAGGACAAG | 1620 |
| ACCCCCAGCC   | TGACCCTGAA | GGACGCCCTG | AAGCTGAGCT | ACCCCGACGA | GATCAAGGAG | 1680 |
| ATCGAGGGCC   | TGCTGTACTA | CAAGAACAAG | CCCATCTACG | AGAGCAGCGT | GATGACCTAT | 1740 |
| CTAGACGAGA   | ACACCGCCAA | GGAGGTGACC | AAGCAGCTGA | ACGACACCAC | CGGCAAGTTC | 1800 |
| AAGGACGTGA   | GCCACCTGTA | CGACGTGAAG | CTGACCCCCA | AGATGAACGT | GACCATCAAG | 1860 |

60

| CTGAGCATCC | TGTACGACAA | CGCCGAGAGC | AACGACAACA | GCATCGGCAA | GTGGACCAAC | 1920 |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------|
| ACCAACATCG | TGAGCGGCGG | CAACAACGGC | AAGAAGCAGT | ACAGCAGCAA | CAACCCCGAC | 1980 |
| GCCAACCTGA | CCCTGAACAC | CGACGCCCAG | GAGAAGCTGA | ACAAGAACCG | CGACTACTAC | 2040 |
| ATCAGCCTGT | ACATGAAGAG | CGAGAAGAAC | ACCCAGTGCG | AGATCACCAT | CGACGCGAG  | 2100 |
| ATATACCCCA | TCACCACCAA | GACCGTGAAC | GTGAACAAGG | ACAACTACAA | GCGCCTGGAC | 2160 |
| ATCATCGCCC | ACAACATCAA | GAGCAACCCC | ATCAGCAGCC | TGCACATCAA | GACCAACGAC | 2220 |
| GAGATCACCC | TGTTCTGGGA | CGACATATCG | ATTACCGACG | TCGCCAGCAT | CAAGCCCGAG | 2280 |
| AACCTGACCG | ACAGCGAGAT | CAAGCAGATA | TACAGTCGCT | ACGGCATCAA | GCTGGAGGAC | 2340 |
| GGCATCCTGA | TCGACAAGAA | GGGCGGCATC | CACTACGGCG | AGTTCATCAA | CGAGGCCAGC | 2400 |
| TTCAACATCG | AGCCCCTGCA | GAACTACGTG | ACCAAGTACG | AGGTGACCTA | CAGCAGCGAG | 2460 |
| CTGGGCCCCA | ACGTGAGCGA | CACCCTGGAG | AGCGACAAGA | TTTACAAGGA | CGGCACCATC | 2520 |
| AAGTTCGACT | TCACCAAGTA | CAGCAAGAAC | GAGCAGGGCC | TGTTCTACGA | CAGCGGCCTG | 2580 |
| AACTGGGACT | TCAAGATCAA | CGCCATCACC | TACGACGGCA | AGGAGATGAA | CGTGTTCCAC | 2640 |
| CGCTACAACA | AGTAG      |            |            |            |            | 2655 |

### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:18:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 2004 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (ix) FEATURE:
  - (A) NAME/KEY: misc\_feature
  - (B) LOCATION: 1..2004
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "Maize optimized DNA sequence for VIPlA(a) 80 kd protein from AB78"
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:18:

ATGAAGCGCG AGATCGACGA GGACACCGAC ACCGACGGCG ACAGCATCCC CGACCTGTGG

| GAGGAGAACG | GCTACACCAT   | CCAGAACCGC  | ATCGCCGTGA   | AGTGGGACGA  | CAGCCTGGCT   | 120  |
|------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|------|
| AGCAAGGGCT | ACACCAAGTT   | CGTGAGCAAC  | CCCCTGGAGA   | GCCACACCGT  | GGGCGACCCC   | 180  |
| TACACCGACT | ACGAGAAGGC   | CGCCCGCGAC  | CTGGACCTGA   | GCAACGCCAA  | GGAGACCTTC   | 240  |
| AACCCCCTGG | TGGCCGCCTT   | CCCCAGCGTG  | AACGTGAGCA   | TGGAGAAGGT  | GATCCTGAGC   | 300  |
| CCCAACGAGA | ACCTGAGCAA   | CAGCGTGGAG  | AGCCACTCGA   | GCACCAACTG  | GAGCTACACC   | 360  |
| AACACCGAGG | GCGCCAGCGT   | GGAGGCCGGC  | ATCGGTCCCA   | AGGGCATCAG  | CTTCGGCGTG   | 420  |
| AGCGTGAACT | ACCAGCACAG   | CGAGACCGTG  | GCCCAGGAGT   | GGGGCACCAG  | CACCGGCAAC   | 480  |
| ACCAGCCAGT | TCAACACCGC   | CAGCGCCGGC  | TACCTGAACG   | CCAACGTGCG  | CTACAACAAC   | 540  |
| GTGGGCACCG | GCGCCATCTA   | CGACGTGAAG  | CCCACCACCA   | GCTTCGTGCT  | GAACAACGAC   | 600  |
| ACCATCGCCA | CCATCACCGC   | CAAGTCGAAT  | TCCACCGCCC   | TGAACATCAG  | CCCCGGCGAG   | 660  |
| AGCTACCCCA | AGAAGGGCCA   | GAACGGCATC  | GCCATCACCA   | GCATGGACGA  | CTTCAACAGC   | 720  |
| CACCCCATCA | CCCTGAACAA   | GAAGCAGGTG  | GACAACCTGC   | TGAACAACAA  | GCCCATGATG   | 780  |
| CTGGAGACCA | ACCAGACCGA   | CGGCGTCTAC  | AAGATCAAGG   | ACACCCACGG  | CAACATCGTG   | 840  |
| ACCGGCGGCG | AGTGGAACGG   | CGTGATCCAG  | CAGATCAAGG   | CCAAGACCGC  | CAGCATCATC   | 900  |
| GTCGACGACG | GCGAGCGCGT   | GGCCGAGAAG  | CGCGTGGCCG   | CCAAGGACTA  | CGAGAACCCC   | 960  |
| GAGGACAAGA | CCCCAGCCT    | GACCCTGAAG  | GACGCCCTGA   | AGCTGAGCTA  | CCCCGACGAG   | 1020 |
| ATCAAGGAGA | TCGAGGGCCT   | GCTGTACTAC  | : AAGAACAAGC | CCATCTACGA  | GAGCAGCGTG   | 1080 |
| ATGACCTATO | TAGACGAGAA   | CACCGCCAAG  | GAGGTGACCA   | AGCAGCTGAA  | CGACACCACC   | 1140 |
| GGCAAGTTC  | A AGGACGTGAG | CCACCTGTAC  | GACGTGAAGC   | TGACCCCCAP  | GATGAACGTG   | 1200 |
| ACCATCAAGO | TGAGCATCCT   | GTACGACAAC  | GCCGAGAGCA   | ACGACAACAG  | CATCGGCAAG   | 1260 |
| TGGACCAAC  | A CCAACATCGT | GAGCGGCGGC  | AACAACGGCA   | AGAAGCAGTA  | A CAGCAGCAAC | 1320 |
| AACCCCGAC  | G CCAACCTGAC | CCTGAACAC   | GACGCCCAGG   | AGAAGCTGA   | CAAGAACCGC   | 1380 |
| GACTACTAC  | A TCAGCCTGTA | A CATGAAGAG | C GAGAAGAACA | A CCCAGTGCG | A GATCACCATC | 1440 |
| GACGGCGAG  | A TATACCCA   | r caccaccaa | G ACCGTGAACC | g TGAACAAGG | A CAACTACAAG | 1500 |
| CGCCTGGAC  | A TCATCGCCC  | A CAACATCAA | G AGCAACCCC  | A TCAGCAGCC | r GCACATCAAG | 1560 |
| ACCAACGAC  | G AGATCACCC  | r gttctggga | C GACATATCG/ | A TTACCGACG | r CGCCAGCATC | 1620 |
| AAGCCCGAG  | A ACCTGACCG  | A CAGCGAGAT | C AAGCAGATA  | r acagtcgct | A CGGCATCAAG | 1680 |
| CTGGAGGAC  | G GCATCCTGA  | T CGACAAGAA | G GGCGGCATC  | C ACTACGGCG | A GTTCATCAAC | 1740 |

| GAGGCCAGCT TCAACATCGA GCCCCTGCAG AACTACGTGA CCAAGTACGA GGTGACCTAC  | 1800 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| AGCAGCGAGC TGGGCCCCAA CGTGAGCGAC ACCCTGGAGA GCGACAAGAT TTACAAGGAC  | 1860 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| GGCACCATCA AGTTCGACTT CACCAAGTAC AGCAAGAACG AGCAGGGCCT GTTCTACGAC  | 1920 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| AGCGGCCTGA ACTGGGACTT CAAGATCAAC GCCATCACCT ACGACGGCAA GGAGATGAAC  | 1980 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| GTGTTCCACC GCTACAACAA GTAG   | 2004 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:19:  |      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li> <li>(A) LENGTH: 4074 base pairs</li> <li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li> <li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li> <li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li> </ul> |      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  |      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <pre>(ix) FEATURE:     (A) NAME/KEY: CDS     (B) LOCATION: 11386     (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "VIP2A(b) from Btt"</pre>  |      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <pre>(ix) FEATURE:     (A) NAME/KEY: CDS     (B) LOCATION: 13943895     (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "VIPLA(b) from Btt"</pre>   |      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <pre>(ix) FEATURE:</pre>   |      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:19:   |      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ATG CAA AGA ATG GAG GGA AAG TTG TTT GTG GTG TCA AAA ACA TTA CAA<br>Met Gln Arg Met Glu Gly Lys Leu Phe Val Val Ser Lys Thr Leu Gln<br>670 675 680                                      | 48   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| GTA GTT ACT AGA ACT GTA TTG CTT AGT ACA GTT TAC TCT ATA ACT TTA Val Val Thr Arg Thr Val Leu Leu Ser Thr Val Tyr Ser Ile Thr Leu 685 695  | 96   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TTA AAT AAT GTA GTG ATA AAA GCT GAC CAA TTA AAT ATA AAT TCT CAA<br>Leu Asn Asn Val Val Ile Lys Ala Asp Gln Leu Asn Ile Asn Ser Gln<br>700 705 710 715                                  | 144  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| AGT AAA TAT ACT AAC TTG CAA AAT CTA AAA ATC CCT GAT AAT GCA GAG<br>Ser Lys Tyr Thr Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Lys Ile Pro Asp Asn Ala Glu   | 192  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

- 139 -

|                   |                   |                   |                   | 720               |                   |                   |                   |                   | 725               |                   |                   |                   |                   | 730               |                   |    |     |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----|-----|
| GAT<br>Asp        | TTT<br>Phe        | AAA<br>Lys        | GAA<br>Glu<br>735 | GAT<br>Asp        | AAG<br>Lys        | GGG<br>Gly        | AAA<br>Lys        | GCG<br>Ala<br>740 | AAA<br>Lys        | GAA<br>Glu        | TGG<br>Trp        | GGG<br>Gly        | AAA<br>Lys<br>745 | GAG<br>Glu        | AAA<br>Lys        | 2  | 40  |
| GGG<br>Gly        | GAA<br>Glu        | GAG<br>Glu<br>750 | TGG<br>Trp        | AGG<br>Arg        | CCT<br>Pro        | CCT<br>Pro        | GCT<br>Ala<br>755 | ACT<br>Thr        | GAG<br>Glu        | AAA<br>Lys        | GGA<br>Gly        | GAA<br>Glu<br>760 | ATG<br>Met        | AAT<br>Asn        | AAT<br>Asn        | 21 | 88  |
| TTT<br>Phe        | TTA<br>Leu<br>765 | GAT<br>Asp        | AAT<br>Asn        | AAA<br>Lys        | AAT<br>Asn        | GAT<br>Asp<br>770 | ATA<br>Ile        | AAG<br>Lys        | ACC<br>Thr        | AAT<br>Asn        | TAT<br>Tyr<br>775 | AAA<br>Lys        | GAA<br>Glu        | ATT<br>Ile        | ACT<br>Thr        | 3. | 36  |
| TTT<br>Phe<br>780 | TCT<br>Ser        | ATG<br>Met        | GCA<br>Ala        | GGT<br>Gly        | TCA<br>Ser<br>785 | TGT<br>Cys        | GAA<br>Glu        | GAT<br>Asp        | GAA<br>Glu        | ATA<br>Ile<br>790 | AAA<br>Lys        | GAT<br>Asp        | TTA<br>Leu        | GAA<br>Glu        | GAA<br>Glu<br>795 | 3  | 84  |
| ATT<br>Ile        | GAT<br>Asp        | AAG<br>Lys        | ATC<br>Ile        | TTT<br>Phe<br>800 | GAT<br>Asp        | AAA<br>Lys        | GCC<br>Ala        | AAT<br>Asn        | CTC<br>Leu<br>805 | TCG<br>Ser        | AGT<br>Ser        | TCT<br>Ser        | ATT<br>Ile        | ATC<br>Ile<br>810 | ACC<br>Thr        | 4  | 32  |
| TAT<br>Tyr        | AAA<br>Lys        | AAT<br>Asn        | GTG<br>Val<br>815 | GAA<br>Glu        | CCA<br>Pro        | GCA<br>Ala        | ACA<br>Thr        | ATT<br>Ile<br>820 | GGA<br>Gly        | TTT<br>Phe        | AAT<br>Asn        | AAA<br>Lys        | TCT<br>Ser<br>825 | TTA<br>Leu        | ACA<br>Thr        | 4  | 80  |
| GAA<br>Glu        | GGT<br>Gly        | AAT<br>Asn<br>830 | ACG<br>Thr        | ATT               | AAT<br>Asn        | TCT<br>Ser        | GAT<br>Asp<br>835 | GCA<br>Ala        | ATG<br>Met        | GCA<br>Ala        | CAG<br>Gln        | TTT<br>Phe<br>840 | AAA<br>Lys        | GAA<br>Glu        | CAA<br>Gln        | 5  | 28  |
| TTT<br>Phe        | TTA<br>Leu<br>845 | Gly               | AAG<br>Lys        | GAT<br>Asp        | ATG<br>Met        | AAG<br>Lys<br>850 | TTT<br>Phe        | GAT<br>Asp        | AGT<br>Ser        | TAT<br>Tyr        | CTA<br>Leu<br>855 | GAT<br>Asp        | ACT<br>Thr        | CAT<br>His        | TTA<br>Leu        | 5  | 76  |
| ACT<br>Thr<br>860 | Ala               | CAA<br>Gln        | CAA<br>Gln        | GTT<br>Val        | TCC<br>Ser<br>865 | Ser               | AAA<br>Lys        | AAA<br>Lys        | AGA<br>Arg        | GTT<br>Val<br>870 | Ile               | TTG<br>Leu        | AAG<br>Lys        | GTT<br>Val        | ACG<br>Thr<br>875 | 6  | 524 |
| GTT<br>Val        | CCG<br>Pro        | Ser               | Gly               | Lys               | GGT<br>Gly        | Ser               | Thr               | Thr               | CCA<br>Pro<br>885 | Thr               | AAA<br>Lys        | GCA<br>Ala        | GGT<br>Gly        | GTC<br>Val<br>890 | ATT<br>Ile        | 6  | 572 |
| TTA<br>Leu        | AAC<br>Asn        | : AAT<br>Asn      | AAT<br>Asn<br>895 | Glu               | TAC<br>Tyr        | AAA<br>Lys        | ATG<br>Met        | CTC<br>Leu<br>900 | ı Ile             | GAT<br>Asp        | AAT<br>Asn        | GGG<br>Gly        | TAT<br>Tyr<br>905 | Val               | CTC<br>Leu        | 7  | 720 |
| CAT<br>His        | GTA<br>Val        | GAT<br>Asp<br>910 | Lys               | GTA<br>Val        | A TCA<br>Ser      | AAA<br>Lys        | GTA<br>Val<br>915 | Va]               | AAA<br>Lys        | AAA<br>Lys        | GGG<br>Gly        | Met<br>920        | Glu               | TGC<br>Cys        | TTA<br>Leu        | 7  | 768 |
| CAA<br>Glr        | GTT<br>Val<br>925 | Glu               | GGC<br>Gly        | ACT<br>Thi        | TTA<br>Leu        | AAA<br>Lys<br>930 | Lys               | AGT<br>Ser        | CTC<br>Lev        | GAC<br>Asp        | 777<br>Phe<br>935 | Lys               | AAT<br>Asn        | GAT<br>Asp        | ATA<br>Ile        | 8  | 316 |
| AAT               | r GC1             | r gaa             | A GCC             | CAT               | r ago             | TGG               | GGG               | ATC               | AAA 6             | TA A              | TAT               | GAA               | A GAC             | TGG               | GCT               | 8  | 864 |

| Asn Ala Glu Al<br>940 | la His Ser Trp (<br>945 | Gly Met Lys Ile<br>950                     | Tyr Glu Asp Trp                            | Ala<br>955 |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|--|--|------------|
|                       |                         |  | GAT GGG TAT GCT<br>Asp Gly Tyr Ala<br>970  |            |
| Gln Asp Tyr Ly        |                         |  | AAT CAA GGC GGG<br>Asn Gln Gly Gly<br>985  |            |
|                       | ys Leu Asp Ala (        |  | ATT TCT GAT GCT<br>Ile Ser Asp Ala<br>1000 |            |
|                       |                         | Asn Ile Thr Val                            | TAT AGA TGG TGT<br>Tyr Arg Trp Cys<br>1015 |            |
|                       |                         |  | TTA CCT TCT TTA<br>Leu Pro Ser Leu         |            |
|                       |                         |  | GAA GAC AAA GGG<br>Glu Asp Lys Gly<br>1050 | Tyr        |
| Met Ser Thr Se        |                         |  | GCT TTT GGA TCT<br>Ala Phe Gly Ser<br>1065 |            |
|                       | eu Arg Leu Gln '        |  | AGT ACG GGG GCG<br>Ser Thr Gly Ala<br>1080 |            |
|                       |                         | Ala Ser Glu Lys                            | GAG ATC CTA CTT<br>Glu Ile Leu Leu<br>1095 |            |
|                       |                         |  | GAG GTA ATC ATT<br>Glu Val Ile Ile         |            |
|                       |                         | GAT GCA ACA TTA<br>Asp Ala Thr Leu<br>1125 |  | 1386       |
|                       |                         |  | AGT GTT GTA ACC<br>Ser Val Val Thr<br>10   |            |
|                       |                         |  | GTG AAT GCT GTT<br>Val Asn Ala Val         |            |



- 141 - 🕠

| GCG GAT AG<br>Ala Asp So      | GT AAA AT<br>er Lys Il<br>3    | e Asn Gln                       | ATT TCT<br>Ile Ser          | ACA ACG<br>Thr Thr<br>40    | CAG GAA<br>Gln Glu        | AAC CAA<br>Asn Gln<br>45  | CAG<br>Gln        | 1531 |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|------|
| AAA GAG A<br>Lys Glu M        | rG GAC CG<br>et Asp Ar<br>50   | A AAG GGA<br>g Lys Gly          | TTA TTG<br>Leu Leu<br>55    | GGA TAT<br>Gly Tyr          | TAT TTC<br>Tyr Phe        | AAA GGA<br>Lys Gly<br>60  | AAA<br>Lys        | 1579 |
| GAT TTT A<br>Asp Phe A        | AT AAT CT<br>sn Asn Le<br>65   | T ACT ATG<br>u Thr Met          | TTT GCA<br>Phe Ala<br>70    | CCG ACA<br>Pro Thr          | CGT GAT<br>Arg Asp<br>75  | AAT ACC<br>Asn Thr        | CTT<br>Leu        | 1627 |
| ATG TAT G<br>Met Tyr A<br>80  | AC CAA CA<br>sp Gln Gl         | A ACA GCG<br>n Thr Ala<br>85    | AAT GCA<br>Asn Ala          | TTA TTA<br>Leu Leu          | GAT AAA<br>Asp Lys<br>90  | AAA CAA<br>Lys Gln        | CAA<br>Gln        | 1675 |
| GAA TAT C<br>Glu Tyr G<br>95  | AG TCC AT<br>ln Ser Il         | T CGT TGG<br>e Arg Trp<br>100   | ATT GGT<br>Ile Gly          | TTG ATT<br>Leu Ile<br>105   | CAG CGT<br>Gln Arg        | AAA GAA<br>Lys Glu        | ACG<br>Thr<br>110 | 1723 |
| GGC GAT T<br>Gly Asp P        | TC ACA TI<br>he Thr Ph         | e Asn Leu                       | TCA AAG<br>Ser Lys          | GAT GAA<br>Asp Glu<br>120   | CAG GCA<br>Gln Ala        | ATT ATA<br>Ile Ile<br>125 | GAA<br>Glu        | 1771 |
| ATC GAT G                     | GG AAA AT<br>ly Lys II<br>130  | C ATT TCT<br>e Ile Ser          | AAT AAA<br>Asn Lys<br>135   | Gly Lys                     | GAA AAG<br>Glu Lys        | CAA GTT<br>Gln Val<br>140 | GTC<br>Val        | 1819 |
| His Leu G                     | AA AAA GA<br>lu Lys Gl<br>45   | AA AAA TTA<br>Lu Lys Lei        | GTT CCA<br>Val Pro<br>150   | A ATC AAA<br>O Ile Lys      | ATA GAG<br>Ile Glu<br>155 | TAT CAA<br>Tyr Gln        | TCA<br>Ser        | 1867 |
| GAT ACG A<br>Asp Thr I<br>160 | AA TTT AA<br>ys Phe As         | AT ATT GAT<br>on Ile Asp<br>169 | Ser Lys                     | A ACA TTT<br>5 Thr Phe      | AAA GAA<br>Lys Glu<br>170 | CTT AAA<br>Leu Lys        | TTA<br>Leu        | 1915 |
| TTT AAA A<br>Phe Lys 1<br>175 | TA GAT AG<br>le <b>A</b> sp Se | GT CAA AAG<br>er Gln Asi<br>180 | CAA TCT<br>Gln Ser          | CAA CAA<br>c Gln Glr<br>185 | Val Gln                   | CTG AGA<br>Leu Arg        | AAC<br>Asn<br>190 | 1963 |
| CCT GAA T                     | he Asn L                       | AA AAA GAA<br>ys Lys Glu<br>95  | A TCA CAC<br>I Ser Gli      | GAA TTI<br>n Glu Phe<br>200 | TTA GCA<br>Leu Ala        | AAA GCA<br>Lys Ala<br>205 | Ser               | 2011 |
| AAA ACA A                     | AC CTT T<br>Asn Leu P<br>210   | TT AAG CA<br>he Lys Gl          | A AAA ATO<br>Lys Met<br>21: | Lys Arg                     | GAT ATT<br>J Asp Ile      | GAT GAA<br>Asp Glu<br>220 | GAT<br>Asp        | 2059 |
| Thr Asp                       | ACA GAT G<br>Thr Asp G<br>225  | GA GAC TC<br>ly Asp Se          | TILE Pro<br>230             | r GAT CT<br>o Asp Lev       | TGG GAA<br>Trp Glu<br>235 | Glu Asr                   | GGG<br>Gly        | 2107 |
| TAC ACG                       |                                |                                 |                             | יטד מממ                     | ר איי כאיי                | TCG CT                    | GCA               | 2155 |

| AGT AAG GGA<br>Ser Lys Gly<br>255 |            | S Phe Val | Ser Asn E |         |  |
|-----------------------------------|------------|-----------|-----------|---------|--|
| GTT GGC GAT<br>Val Gly Asp        |            |           |           |         |  |
| TTA TCA AAT<br>Leu Ser Asn        |            | ı Thr Phe |           |         |  |
| AGT GTG AAT<br>Ser Val Asn<br>305 | Val Ser Me |           |           | Asn Glu |  |
| TTA TCC AAT<br>Leu Ser Asn<br>320 |            |           |           |         |  |
| AAT ACA GAA<br>Asn Thr Glu<br>335 |            | r Ile Glu | Ala Gly ( |         |  |
| TCT TTT GGC<br>Ser Phe Gly        |            |           |           |         |  |
| GAA TGG GGA<br>Glu Trp Gly        |            | Gly Asn   |           |         |  |
| GCG GGA TAT<br>Ala Gly Tyr<br>385 | Leu Asn Al |           |           | Gly Thr |  |
| GCC ATC TAT<br>Ala Ile Tyr<br>400 |            |           |           |         |  |
| ACC ATC GCA<br>Thr Ile Ala<br>415 |            | r Ala Lys | Ser Asn S |         |  |
| TCT CCG GGG<br>Ser Pro Gly        |            |           |           |         |  |
| ACA TCT ATG<br>Thr Ser Met        |            | e Asn Ser |           |         |  |
| CAG GTA AAT<br>Gln Val Asn        |            |           |           |         |  |

- 143 -

|                   |                   | 465               |                   |                   |                   |                   | 470               |                   |                   |                   |                   | 475               |                   |                   |                   |      |   |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------|---|
| CAA<br>Gln        | ACA<br>Thr<br>480 | GAT<br>Asp        | GGT<br>Gly        | GTT<br>Val        | TAT<br>Tyr        | AAA<br>Lys<br>485 | ATA<br>Ile        | AGA<br>Arg        | GAT<br>Asp        | ACA<br>Thr        | CAT<br>His<br>490 | GGA<br>Gly        | AAT<br>Asn        | ATT<br>Ile        | GTA<br>Val        | 2875 |   |
| ACT<br>Thr<br>495 | GGT<br>Gly        | GGA<br>Gly        | GAA<br>Glu        | TGG<br>Trp        | AAT<br>Asn<br>500 | GGT<br>Gly        | GTA<br>Val        | ACA<br>Thr        | CAA<br>Gln        | CAA<br>Gln<br>505 | ATT<br>Ile        | AAA<br>Lys        | GCA<br>Ala        | AAA<br>Lys        | ACA<br>Thr<br>510 | 2923 |   |
| GCG<br>Ala        | TCT<br>Ser        | ATT<br>Ile        | ATT<br>Ile        | GTG<br>Val<br>515 | GAT<br>Asp        | GAC<br>Asp        | GGG<br>Gly        | AAA<br>Lys        | CAG<br>Gln<br>520 | GTA<br>Val        | GCA<br>Ala        | GAA<br>Glu        | AAA<br>Lys        | CGT<br>Arg<br>525 | GTG<br>Val        | 2971 |   |
| GCG<br>Ala        | GCA<br>Ala        | AAA<br>Lys        | GAT<br>Asp<br>530 | TAT<br>Tyr        | GGT<br>Gly        | CAT<br>His        | CCA<br>Pro        | GAA<br>Glu<br>535 | GAT<br>Asp        | AAA<br>Lys        | ACA<br>Thr        | CCA<br>Pro        | CCT<br>Pro<br>540 | TTA<br>Leu        | ACT<br>Thr        | 3019 |   |
| TTA<br>Leu        | AAA<br>Lys        | GAT<br>Asp<br>545 | ACC<br>Thr        | CTG<br>Leu        | AAG<br>Lys        | CTT<br>Leu        | TCA<br>Ser<br>550 | TAC<br>Tyr        | CCA<br>Pro        | GAT<br>Asp        | GAA<br>Glu        | ATA<br>Ile<br>555 | AAA<br>Lys        | GAA<br>Glu        | ACT<br>Thr        | 3067 |   |
| AAT<br>Asn        | GGA<br>Gly<br>560 | TTG<br>Leu        | TTG<br>Leu        | TAC<br>Tyr        | TAT<br>Tyr        | GAT<br>Asp<br>565 | GAC<br>Asp        | AAA<br>Lys        | CCA<br>Pro        | ATC<br>Ile        | TAT<br>Tyr<br>570 | GAA<br>Glu        | TCG<br>Ser        | AGT<br>Ser        | GTC<br>Val        | 3115 |   |
| ATG<br>Met<br>575 | ACT<br>Thr        | TAT<br>Tyr        | CTG<br>Leu        | GAT<br>Asp        | GAA<br>Glu<br>580 | AAT<br>Asn        | ACG<br>Thr        | GCA<br>Ala        | AAA<br>Lys        | GAA<br>Glu<br>585 | GTC<br>Val        | AAA<br>Lys        | AAA<br>Lys        | CAA<br>Gln        | ATA<br>Ile<br>590 | 3163 |   |
| AAT<br>Asn        | GAT<br>Asp        | ACA<br>Thr        | ACC<br>Thr        | GGA<br>Gly<br>595 | AAA<br>Lys        | TTT<br>Phe        | AAG<br>Lys        | GAT<br>Asp        | GTA<br>Val<br>600 | AAT<br>Asn        | CAC<br>His        | TTA<br>Leu        | TAT<br>Tyr        | GAT<br>Asp<br>605 | GTA<br>Val        | 3211 |   |
| AAA<br>Lys        | CTG<br>Leu        | ACT<br>Thr        | CCA<br>Pro<br>610 | AAA<br>Lys        | ATG<br>Met        | AAT<br>Asn        | TTT<br>Phe        | ACG<br>Thr<br>615 | ATT<br>Ile        | AAA<br>Lys        | ATG<br>Met        | GCT<br>Ala        | TCC<br>Ser<br>620 | TTG<br>Leu        | TAT<br>Tyr        | 3259 |   |
| GAT<br>Asp        | Gly               | Ala               | Glu               | Asn               | Asn               | His               | Asn               | Ser               | TTA<br>Leu        | Gly               | Thr               | $\mathtt{Trp}$    | Tyr               | TTA<br>Leu        | ACA<br>Thr        | 3307 |   |
| TAT<br>Tyr        | AAT<br>Asn<br>640 | Val               | GCT<br>Ala        | GGT<br>Gly        | GGA<br>Gly        | AAT<br>Asn<br>645 | ACT<br>Thr        | GGG<br>Gly        | AAG<br>Lys        | AGA<br>Arg        | CAA<br>Gln<br>650 | Tyr               | CGT<br>Arg        | TCA<br>Ser        | GCT<br>Ala        | 3355 |   |
| CAT<br>His<br>655 | Ser               | TGT<br>Cys        | GCA<br>Ala        | CAT<br>His        | GTA<br>Val<br>660 | Ala               | CTA<br>Leu        | TCT               | TCA<br>Ser        | GAA<br>Glu<br>665 | Ala               | AAA<br>Lys        | AAG<br>Lys        | AAA<br>Lys        | CTA<br>Leu<br>670 | 3403 | • |
| AAT<br>Asn        | CAA<br>Gln        | AAT<br>Asn        | 'GCG<br>Ala       | AAT<br>Asn<br>675 | Tyr               | TAT               | CTT               | AGC<br>Ser        | Met<br>680        | Tyr               | ATG<br>Met        | AAG<br>Lys        | GCT<br>Ala        | GAT<br>Asp<br>685 | TCT               | 3451 |   |
| ACT               | ACG               | GA.               | CCT               | ACA               | ATA               | GAA               | GTA               | GCI               | ' GGG             | GAA               | AAA A             | TCI               | GCA               | ATA               | ACA               | 3499 | } |

- 144 -

| Thr               | Thr               | Glu               | Pro<br>690        | Thr        | Ile               | Glu               | Val               | Ala<br>695        | Gly        | Glu               | Lys               | Ser               | Ala<br>700        | Ile        | Thr               |      |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|------|
| AGT<br>Ser        | AAA<br>Lys        | AAA<br>Lys<br>705 | GTA<br>Val        | AAA<br>Lys | TTA<br>Leu        | AAT<br>Asn        | AAT<br>Asn<br>710 | CAA<br>Gln        | AAT<br>Asn | TAT<br>Tyr        | CAA<br>Gln        | AGA<br>Arg<br>715 | GTT<br>Val        | GAT<br>Asp | ATT<br>Ile        | 3547 |
|                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | TAT<br>Tyr        |            |                   | 3595 |
| GGA<br>Gly<br>735 | AAT<br>Asn        | GC                | ACG<br>Thr        | ACA<br>Thr | AAT<br>Asn<br>740 | GTT<br>Val        | TAT<br>Tyr        | GGG<br>Gly        | GAT<br>Asp | GAT<br>Asp<br>745 | GTT<br>Val        | ACT<br>Thr        | ATC<br>Ile        | CCA<br>Pro | GAG<br>Glu<br>750 | 3643 |
|                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | ATT<br>Ile        |            |                   | 3691 |
| ATA<br>Ile        | TTT<br>Phe        | AAA<br>Lys        | GAC<br>Asp<br>770 | TCA<br>Ser | ACT<br>Thr        | ATT<br>Ile        | GAA<br>Glu        | TAT<br>Tyr<br>775 | GGA<br>Gly | AAT<br>Asn        | CCT<br>Pro        | AGT<br>Ser        | TTC<br>Phe<br>780 | GTT<br>Val | GCT<br>Ala        | 3739 |
|                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | TAT<br>Tyr        |            |                   | 3787 |
| GAA<br>Glu        | TAT<br>Tyr<br>800 | GAA<br>Glu        | ATA<br>Ile        | TAT<br>Tyr | CAT<br>His        | AAA<br>Lys<br>805 | TCT<br>Ser        | CAT<br>His        | CGA<br>Arg | TAT<br>Tyr        | GAA<br>Glu<br>810 | AAG<br>Lys        | AAA<br>Lys        | ACG<br>Thr | GTC<br>Val        | 3835 |
|                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | AGG<br>Arg        |            |                   | 3883 |
|                   | AAA<br>Lys        |                   |                   | TAAT       | TTT               | AAA A             | \ATA/             | AAACT             | rc G       | TAG#              | AGTTT             | TAT               | rtag(             | CATG       |                   | 3935 |
| GTAT              | TTT               | CAA C             | SAATA             | ATC        | AA TA             | ATGTT             | rgaac             | c ca              | TTG        | ragc              | TGTT              | TTGO              | SAA C             | GGAZ       | ATTTCA            | 3995 |
| TTT               | TTTAT             | rgg 1             | CTC               | CAAT       | T TO              | SATGO             | GCA1              | r GGC             | SATAT      | GTT               | CAGO              | ATCO              | CAA C             | CGTT       | TINGGG            | 4055 |
| GGTT              | LANA1             | AAA 1             | CCA               | ATTT!      | r                 |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   | 4074 |

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:20:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 462 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

- 145 -

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:20:

Met Gln Arg Met Glu Gly Lys Leu Phe Val Val Ser Lys Thr Leu Gln Val Val Thr Arg Thr Val Leu Leu Ser Thr Val Tyr Ser Ile Thr Leu 25 Leu Asn Asn Val Val Ile Lys Ala Asp Gln Leu Asn Ile Asn Ser Gln Ser Lys Tyr Thr Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Lys Ile Pro Asp Asn Ala Glu Asp Phe Lys Glu Asp Lys Gly Lys Ala Lys Glu Trp Gly Lys Glu Lys Gly Glu Glu Trp Arg Pro Pro Ala Thr Glu Lys Gly Glu Met Asn Asn Phe Leu Asp Asn Lys Asn Asp Ile Lys Thr Asn Tyr Lys Glu Ile Thr Phe Ser Met Ala Gly Ser Cys Glu Asp Glu Ile Lys Asp Leu Glu Glu 120 Ile Asp Lys Ile Phe Asp Lys Ala Asn Leu Ser Ser Ser Ile Ile Thr Tyr Lys Asn Val Glu Pro Ala Thr Ile Gly Phe Asn Lys Ser Leu Thr Glu Gly Asn Thr Ile Asn Ser Asp Ala Met Ala Gln Phe Lys Glu Gln Phe Leu Gly Lys Asp Met Lys Phe Asp Ser Tyr Leu Asp Thr His Leu Thr Ala Gln Gln Val Ser Ser Lys Lys Arg Val Ile Leu Lys Val Thr Val Pro Ser Gly Lys Gly Ser Thr Thr Pro Thr Lys Ala Gly Val Ile Leu Asn Asn Asn Glu Tyr Lys Met Leu Ile Asp Asn Gly Tyr Val Leu 225 His Val Asp Lys Val Ser Lys Val Val Lys Lys Gly Met Glu Cys Leu 250 Gln Val Glu Gly Thr Leu Lys Lys Ser Leu Asp Phe Lys Asn Asp Ile Asn Ala Glu Ala His Ser Trp Gly Met Lys Ile Tyr Glu Asp Trp Ala 280 285

- 146 -

Lys Asn Leu Thr Ala Ser Gln Arg Glu Alà Leu Asp Gly Tyr Ala Arg Gln Asp Tyr Lys Glu Ile Asn Asn Tyr Leu Arg Asn Gln Gly Gly Ser 310 Gly Asn Glu Lys Leu Asp Ala Gln Leu Lys Asn Ile Ser Asp Ala Leu 330 Gly Lys Lys Pro Ile Pro Glu Asn Ile Thr Val Tyr Arg Trp Cys Gly Met Pro Glu Phe Gly Tyr Gln Ile Ser Asp Pro Leu Pro Ser Leu Lys Asp Phe Glu Glu Gln Phe Leu Asn Thr Ile Lys Glu Asp Lys Gly Tyr 375 Met Ser Thr Ser Leu Ser Ser Glu Arg Leu Ala Ala Phe Gly Ser Arg 385 390 Lys Ile Ile Leu Arg Leu Gln Val Pro Lys Gly Ser Thr Gly Ala Tyr 410 Leu Ser Ala Ile Gly Gly Phe Ala Ser Glu Lys Glu Ile Leu Leu Asp 420 Lys Asp Ser Lys Tyr His Ile Asp Lys Ala Thr Glu Val Ile Ile Lys Gly Val Lys Arg Tyr Val Val Asp Ala Thr Leu Leu Thr Asn

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:21:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 834 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:21:

Met Lys Asn Met Lys Lys Leu Ala Ser Val Val Thr Cys Met Leu
1 5 10 15

Leu Ala Pro Met Phe Leu Asn Gly Asn Val Asn Ala Val Asn Ala Asp 20 25 30

Ser Lys Ile Asn Gln Ile Ser Thr Thr Gln Glu Asn Gln Gln Lys Glu 35 40 45 - 147 -

| Met        | Asp<br>50  | Arg        | Lys        | Gly               | Leu        | Leu<br>55         | Gly        | Tyr        | Tyr        | Phe        | Lys<br>60  | Gly        | Lys        | Asp        | Phe        |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Asn<br>65  | Asn        | Leu        | Thr        | Met               | Phe<br>70  | Ala               | Pro        | Thr        | Arg        | Asp<br>75  | Asn        | Thr        | Leu        | Met        | Tyr<br>80  |
| Asp        | Gln        | Gln        | Thr        | Ala<br>85         | Asn        | Ala               | Leu        | Leu        | Asp<br>90  | Lys        | Lys        | Gln        | Gln        | Glu<br>95  | Tyr        |
| Gln        | Ser        | Ile        | Arg<br>100 | Trp               | Ile        | Gly               | Leu        | Ile<br>105 | Gln        | Arg        | Lys        | Glu        | Thr<br>110 | Gly        | Asp        |
| Phe        | Thr        | Phe<br>115 | Asn        | Leu               | Ser        | Lys               | Asp<br>120 | Glu        | Gln        | Ala        | Ile        | Ile<br>125 | Glu        | Ile        | Asp        |
| Gly        | Lys<br>130 | Ile        | Ile        | Ser               | Asn        | <b>Lys</b><br>135 | Gly        | Lys        | Glu        | Lys        | Gln<br>140 | Val        | Val        | His        | Leu        |
| Glu<br>145 | Lys        | Glu        | Lys        | Leu               | Val<br>150 | Pro               | Ile        | Lys        | Ile        | Glu<br>155 | Tyr        | Gln        | Ser        | Asp        | Thr<br>160 |
| Lys        | Phe        | Asn        | Ile        | <b>Asp</b><br>165 | Ser        | Lys               | Thr        | Phe        | Lys<br>170 | Glu        | Leu        | Lys        | Leu        | Phe<br>175 | Lys        |
| Ile        | Asp        | Ser        | Gln<br>180 | Asn               | Gln        | Ser               | Gln        | Gln<br>185 | Val        | Gln        | Leu        | Arg        | Asn<br>190 | Pro        | Glu        |
| Phe        | Asn        | Lys<br>195 | Lys        | Glu               | Ser        | Gln               | Glu<br>200 | Phe        | Leu        | Ala        | Lys        | Ala<br>205 | Ser        | Lys        | Thr        |
| Asn        | Leu<br>210 | Phe        | Lys        | Gln               | Lys        | Met<br>215        | Lys        | Arg        | Asp        | Ile        | Asp<br>220 | Glu        | Asp        | Thr        | Asp        |
| Thr<br>225 | Asp        | Gly        | Asp        | Ser               | Ile<br>230 | Pro               | Asp        | Leu        | Trp        | Glu<br>235 | Glu        | Asn        | Gly        | Tyr        | Thr<br>240 |
| Ile        | Gln        | Asn        | Lys        | Val<br>245        | Ala        | Val               | Lys        | Trp        | Asp<br>250 | Asp        | Ser        | Leu        | Ala        | Ser<br>255 | Lys        |
| Gly        | Tyr        | Thr        | Lys<br>260 | Phe               | Val        | Ser               | Asn        | Pro<br>265 | Leu        | Asp        | Ser        | His        | Thr<br>270 | Val        | Gly        |
| Asp        | Pro        | Tyr<br>275 | Thr        | Asp               | Tyr        | Glu               | Lys<br>280 | Ala        | Ala        | Arg        | Asp        | Leu<br>285 | Asp        | Leu        | Ser        |
| Asn        | Ala<br>290 | Lys        | Glu        | Thr               | Phe        | Asn<br>295        |            | Leu        | Val        | Ala        | Ala<br>300 | Phe        | Pro        | Ser        | Val        |
| Asn<br>305 | Val        | Ser        | Met        | Glu               | Lys<br>310 | Val               | Ile        | Leu        | Ser        | Pro<br>315 | Asn        | Glu        | Asn        | Leu        | Ser<br>320 |
| Asn        | Ser        | Val        | Ġlu        | Ser<br>325        | His        | Ser               | Ser        | Thr        | Asn<br>330 |            | Ser        | Tyr        | Thr        | Asn<br>335 | Thr        |
| Glu        | Gly        | Ala        | Ser        | Ile               | Glu        | Ala               | Gly        | Gly        | Gly        | Pro        | Leu        | Gly        | Leu        | Ser        | Phe        |

- 148 -

|            |            |            | 340        |            |            |            |            | 345        |            |            |            |            | 350        |            |            |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Gly        | Val        | Ser<br>355 | Val        | Thr        | Tyr        | Gln        | His<br>360 | Ser        | Glu        | Thr        | Val        | Ala<br>365 | Gln        | Glu        | Trp        |
| Gly        | Thr<br>370 | Ser        | Thr        | Gly        | Asn        | Thr<br>375 | Ser        | Gln        | Phe        | Asn        | Thr<br>380 | Ala        | Ser        | Ala        | Gly        |
| Tyr<br>385 | Leu        | Asn        | Ala        | Asn        | Val<br>390 | Arg        | Tyr        | Asn        | Asn        | Val<br>395 | Gly        | Thr        | Gly        | Ala        | Ile<br>400 |
| Tyr        | Asp        | Val        | Lys        | Pro<br>405 | Thr        | Thr        | Ser        | Phe        | Val<br>410 | Leu        | Asn        | Asn        | Asn        | Thr<br>415 | Ile        |
| Ala        | Thr        | Ile        | Thr<br>420 | Ala        | Lys        | Ser        | Asn        | Ser<br>425 | Thr        | Ala        | Leu        | Arg        | Ile<br>430 | Ser        | Pro        |
| Gly        | Asp        | Ser<br>435 | Tyr        | Pro        | Glu        | Ile        | Gly<br>440 | Glu        | Asn        | Ala        | Ile        | Ala<br>445 | Ile        | Thr        | Ser        |
| Met        | Asp<br>450 | Asp        | Phe        | Asn        | Ser        | His<br>455 | Pro        | Ile        | Thr        | Leu        | Asn<br>460 | Lys        | Gln        | Gln        | Val        |
| Asn<br>465 | Gln        | Leu        | Ile        | Asn        | Asn<br>470 | Lys        | Pro        | Ile        | Met        | Leu<br>475 | Glu        | Thr        | Asp        | Gln        | Thr<br>480 |
| Asp        | Gly        | Val        | Tyr        | Lys<br>485 | Ile        | Arg        | Asp        | Thr        | His<br>490 | Gly        | Asn        | Ile        | Val        | Thr<br>495 | Gly        |
| Gly        | Glu        | Trp        | Asn<br>500 | Gly        | Val        | Thr        | Gln        | Gln<br>505 | Ile        | Lys        | Ala        | Lys        | Thr<br>510 | Ala        | Ser        |
| Ile        | Ile        | Val<br>515 |            | Asp        | Gly        | Lys        | Gln<br>520 | Val        | Ala        | Glu        | Lys        | Arg<br>525 | Val        | Ala        | Ala        |
| Lys        | Asp<br>530 | Tyr        | Gly        | His        | Pro        | Glu<br>535 | Asp        | Lys        | Thr        | Pro        | Pro<br>540 | Leu        | Thr        | Leu        | Lys        |
| Asp<br>545 | Thr        | Leu        | Lys        | Leu        | Ser<br>550 | Tyr        | Pro        | Asp        | Glu        | Ile<br>555 | Lys        | Glu        | Thr        | Asn        | Gly<br>560 |
| Leu        | Leu        | Tyr        | Tyr        | Asp<br>565 | _          | Lys        | Pro        | Ile        | Tyr<br>570 |            | Ser        | Ser        | Val        | Met<br>575 | Thr        |
| Tyr        | Leu        | Asp        | Glu<br>580 | Asn        | Thr        | Ala        | Lys        | Glu<br>585 | Val        | Lys        | Lys        | Gln        | Ile<br>590 | Asn        | Asp        |
| Thr        | Thr        | Gly<br>595 | _          | Phe        | Lys        | Asp        | Val<br>600 | Asn        | His        | Leu        | Tyr        | Asp<br>605 | Val        | Lys        | Leu        |
| Thr        | Pro<br>610 | -          | Met        | Asn        | Phe        | Thr<br>615 |            | Lys        | Met        | Ala        | Ser<br>620 | Leu        | Tyr        | Asp        | Gly        |
| Ala<br>625 |            | Asn        | Asn        | His        | Asn<br>630 |            | Leu        | Gly        | Thr        | Trp<br>635 | Tyr        | Leu        | Thr        | Tyr        | Asn<br>640 |

- 149 -

Val Ala Gly Gly Asn Thr Gly Lys Arg Gln Tyr Arg Ser Ala His Ser 645 650 655

Cys Ala His Val Ala Leu Ser Ser Glu Ala Lys Lys Lys Leu Asn Gln 660 665 670

Asn Ala Asn Tyr Tyr Leu Ser Met Tyr Met Lys Ala Asp Ser Thr Thr 675 680 685

Glu Pro Thr Ile Glu Val Ala Gly Glu Lys Ser Ala Ile Thr Ser Lys 690 695 700

Lys Val Lys Leu Asn Asn Gln Asn Tyr Gln Arg Val Asp Ile Leu Val 705 710 715 720

Lys Asn Ser Glu Arg Asn Pro Met Asp Lys Ile Tyr Ile Arg Gly Asn 725 730 735

Gly Thr Thr Asn Val Tyr Gly Asp Asp Val Thr Ile Pro Glu Val Ser 740 745 750

Ala Ile Asn Pro Ala Ser Leu Ser Asp Glu Glu Ile Gln Glu Ile Phe 755 760 765

Lys Asp Ser Thr Ile Glu Tyr Gly Asn Pro Ser Phe Val Ala Asp Ala 770 780

Val Thr Phe Lys Asn Ile Lys Pro Leu Gln Asn Tyr Val Lys Glu Tyr 785 790 795 800

Glu Ile Tyr His Lys Ser His Arg Tyr Glu Lys Lys Thr Val Phe Asp 805 810 815

Ile Met Gly Val His Tyr Glu Tyr Ser Ile Ala Arg Glu Gln Lys Lys 820 825 830

Ala Ala

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:22:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 4041 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (ix) FEATURE:
  - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
  - (B) LOCATION: 1..4038
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "VIP1A(a)/VIP2A(a) fusion

product"

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:22:

|                   |                   |            |            |            |                    |                   |            |            |            |                   |                   |            |            |            | CAA<br>Gln<br>850 | 4   | 8 |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|-----|---|
|                   |                   |            |            |            | GTA<br>Val         |                   |            |            |            |                   |                   |            |            |            |                   |     | 6 |
|                   |                   |            |            |            | ATA<br>Ile         |                   |            |            |            |                   |                   |            |            |            |                   | 14  | 4 |
|                   |                   |            |            |            | TTG<br>Leu         |                   |            | Leu        |            |                   |                   |            |            |            |                   | 19  | 2 |
| GAT<br>Asp        | TTT<br>Phe<br>900 | AAA<br>Lys | GAA<br>Glu | GAT<br>Asp | AAG<br>Lys         | GAA<br>Glu<br>905 | AAA<br>Lys | GCG<br>Ala | AAA<br>Lys | GAA<br>Glu        | TGG<br>Trp<br>910 | GGG<br>Gly | AAA<br>Lys | GAA<br>Glu | AAA<br>Lys        | 24  | 0 |
| GAA<br>Glu<br>915 | AAA<br>Lys        | GAG<br>Glu | TGG<br>Trp | AAA<br>Lys | CTA<br>Leu<br>920  | ACT<br>Thr        | GCT<br>Ala | ACT<br>Thr | GAA<br>Glu | AAA<br>Lys<br>925 | GGA<br>Gly        | AAA<br>Lys | ATG<br>Met | AAT<br>Asn | AAT<br>Asn<br>930 | 28  | 8 |
|                   |                   |            |            |            | AAT<br>Asn         |                   |            |            |            |                   |                   |            |            |            |                   | 33  | 6 |
|                   |                   |            |            |            | TCA<br>Ser         |                   |            |            |            |                   |                   |            |            |            |                   | 38  | 4 |
|                   |                   |            |            |            | GAT<br>Asp         |                   |            |            |            |                   |                   |            |            |            |                   | 43  | 2 |
|                   |                   |            |            |            | CCG<br>Pro         |                   |            |            |            |                   |                   |            |            |            |                   | 486 | 0 |
|                   |                   |            |            |            | AAT<br>Asn<br>1000 | Ser               |            |            |            |                   | Gln               |            |            |            |                   | 528 | В |
|                   |                   |            |            |            | ATT<br>Ile         |                   |            |            |            | Tyr               |                   |            |            |            | Leu               | 570 | 6 |
|                   |                   |            |            |            | TCC<br>Ser         |                   |            |            |            |                   |                   |            |            |            |                   | 624 | 4 |

- 151 -

| 1030   |  | 1035   | 1040  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|
| GTT CCG AGT GGG AA<br>Val Pro Ser Gly Ly<br>1045 | A GGT TCT ACT AS Gly Ser Thr 1050          | Thr Pro Thr Lys Al                               | a Gly Val Ile                                 |  |  |  |
| TTA AAT AAT AGT GA<br>Leu Asn Asn Ser Gl<br>1060 | A TAC AAA ATG (<br>u Tyr Lys Met :<br>1065 | CTC ATT GAT AAT GG<br>Leu Ile Asp Asn Gl<br>1070 | G TAT ATG GTC 720<br>y Tyr Met Val            |  |  |  |
| CAT GTA GAT AAG GT<br>His Val Asp Lys Va<br>1075 | TA TCA AAA GTG<br>al Ser Lys Val<br>1080   | GTG AAA AAA GGG GT<br>Val Lys Lys Gly Va<br>1085 | G GAG TGC TTA 768<br>1 Glu Cys Leu<br>1090    |  |  |  |
| Gln Ile Glu Gly Th                               | TTTA AAA AAG .<br>ar Leu Lys Lys<br>195    | AGT CTT GAC TTT AA<br>Ser Leu Asp Phe Ly<br>1100 | A AAT GAT ATA 816<br>s Asn Asp Ile<br>1105    |  |  |  |
| AAT GCT GAA GCG CA<br>Asn Ala Glu Ala Hi<br>1110 | s Ser Trp Gly                              | ATG AAG AAT TAT GA<br>Met Lys Asn Tyr Gl<br>1115 | A GAG TGG GCT 864<br>u Glu Trp Ala<br>1120    |  |  |  |
| AAA GAT TTA ACC GA<br>Lys Asp Leu Thr As<br>1125 | AT TCG CAA AGG<br>sp Ser Gln Arg<br>1130   | GAA GCT TTA GAT GG<br>Glu Ala Leu Asp Gl<br>11   | G TAT GCT AGG 912<br>y Tyr Ala Arg<br>.35     |  |  |  |
| CAA GAT TAT AAA GA<br>Gln Asp Tyr Lys Gl<br>1140 | AA ATC AAT AAT<br>Lu Ile Asn Asn<br>1145   | TAT TTA AGA AAT CA<br>Tyr Leu Arg Asn Gl<br>1150 | A GGC GGA AGT 960<br>n Gly Gly Ser            |  |  |  |
| GGA AAT GAA AAA C<br>Gly Asn Glu Lys Le<br>1155  | TA GAT GCT CAA<br>eu Asp Ala Gln<br>1160   | ATA AAA AAT ATT TO<br>Ile Lys Asn Ile Se<br>1165 | CT GAT GCT TTA 1008<br>er Asp Ala Leu<br>1170 |  |  |  |
| Gly Lys Lys Pro I                                | TA CCG GAA AAT<br>le Pro Glu Asn<br>175    | ATT ACT GTG TAT ACT Ile Thr Val Tyr A            | GA TGG TGT GGC 1056<br>rg Trp Cys Gly<br>1185 |  |  |  |
| Met Pro Glu Phe G                                | ly Tyr Gln Ile                             | AGT GAT CCG TTA CC<br>Ser Asp Pro Leu P:<br>1195 | CT TCT TTA AAA 1104<br>co Ser Leu Lys<br>1200 |  |  |  |
| GAT TTT GAA GAA C<br>Asp Phe Glu Glu G<br>1205   | AA TTT TTA AAT<br>ln Phe Leu Asn<br>1210   | ACA ATC AAA GAA GA<br>Thr Ile Lys Glu A<br>)     | AC AAA GGA TAT 1152<br>sp Lys Gly Tyr<br>215  |  |  |  |
| ATG AGT ACA AGC T<br>Met Ser Thr Ser L<br>1220   | TA TCG AGT GAA<br>eu Ser Ser Glu<br>1225   | CGT CTT GCA GCT T<br>Arg Leu Ala Ala P<br>1230   | TT GGA TCT AGA 1200<br>ne Gly Ser Arg         |  |  |  |
| AAA ATT ATA TTA C<br>Lys Ile Ile Leu A<br>1235   | GA TTA CAA GTT<br>rg Leu Gln Val<br>1240   | CCG AAA GGA AGT A<br>Pro Lys Gly Ser T<br>1245   | CG GGT GCG TAT 1248<br>or Gly Ala Tyr<br>1250 |  |  |  |
| TTA AGT GCC ATT G                                | GT GGA TTT GCA                             | AGT GAA AAA GAG A                                | TC CTA CTT GAT 1296                           |  |  |  |

| Leu Ser Ala Ile                            | Gly Gly Phe<br>1255 | Ala Ser Glu L<br>1260 | _  | eu Asp<br>265 |
|--|---------------------|-----------------------|--|---------------|
| AAA GAT AGT AAA<br>Lys Asp Ser Lys<br>1270 | Tyr His Ile         |                       |  |               |
| GGT GTT AAG CGA<br>Gly Val Lys Arg<br>1285 |                     |                       |  |               |
| AAT ATG AAG AAA<br>Asn Met Lys Lys<br>1300 |                     | Ser Val Val T         |  |               |
| CCT ATG TTT TTG<br>Pro Met Phe Leu<br>1315 |                     | Val Asn Ala V         |  |               |
| ACA AAT CAA ATT<br>Thr Asn Gln Ile         |                     |                       | in Gln Lys Glu M                               |               |
| CGA AAA GGA TTA<br>Arg Lys Gly Leu<br>1350 | Leu Gly Tyr         |                       |  |               |
| CTT ACT ATG TTT<br>Leu Thr Met Phe<br>1365 |                     |                       | CT CTT ATT TAT G<br>Thr Leu Ile Tyr A<br>1375  |               |
| CAA ACA GCA AAT<br>Gln Thr Ala Asn<br>1380 |                     | Asp Lys Lys G         | CAA CAA GAA TAT C<br>Gln Gln Glu Tyr G<br>1390 |               |
|  |                     | Gln Ser Lys G         | GAA ACG GGA GAT T<br>Glu Thr Gly Asp P<br>.405 |               |
|  |                     |                       | ATA GAA ATC AAT G<br>le Glu Ile Asn G<br>1     |               |
|  | Lys Gly Lys         |                       | FTT GTC CAT TTA G<br>Val Val His Leu G<br>1440 |               |
|  |                     |                       | CAA TCA GAT ACA A<br>Gln Ser Asp Thr L<br>1455 |               |
|  |                     | Lys Glu Leu I         | AAA TTA TTT AAA A<br>Lys Leu Phe Lys I<br>1470 |               |

| AGT CAA AAC<br>Ser Gln Asn<br>1475 |            | n Gln Val                     |                    |                            |                            |                            | 1968 |
|------------------------------------|------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|------|
| GAA TTT AAC<br>Glu Phe Asn         |            |                               |                    | Leu Ala                    | Lys Pro                    |                            | 2016 |
| ATA AAT CTT<br>Ile Asn Leu         |            |                               |                    |                            |                            |                            | 2064 |
| GAT ACG GAT<br>Asp Thr Asp<br>1529 | Gly Asp Se |                               | Asp Leu            | Trp Glu                    |                            |                            | 2112 |
| ACG ATT CAA<br>Thr Ile Gln<br>1540 |            |                               |                    |                            | Ser Leu                    |                            | 2160 |
| AAA GGG TAT<br>Lys Gly Tyr<br>1555 |            | e Val Ser                     |                    |                            |                            |                            | 2208 |
| GGT GAT CCT<br>Gly Asp Pro         |            |                               |                    | Ala Arg                    | Asp Leu                    |                            | 2256 |
| TCA AAT GCA<br>Ser Asn Ala         |            |                               |                    |                            |                            | Pro Ser                    | 2304 |
| GTG AAT GTT<br>Val Asn Val<br>160  | Ser Met Gl |                               | Ile Leu            | Ser Pro                    |                            |                            | 2352 |
| TCC AAT AGT<br>Ser Asn Ser<br>1620 |            |                               |                    |                            | Ser Tyr                    |                            | 2400 |
| ACA GAA GGT<br>Thr Glu Gly<br>1635 | Ala Ser Va | T GAA GCG<br>l Glu Ala<br>40  | GGG ATT<br>Gly Ile | GGA CCA<br>Gly Pro<br>1645 | AAA GGT .<br>Lys Gly       | ATT TCG<br>Ile Ser<br>1650 | 2448 |
| TTC GGA GTT<br>Phe Gly Val         |            |                               |                    | Glu Thr                    | Val Ala                    |                            | 2496 |
| TGG GGA ACA<br>Trp Gly Thr         |            |                               |                    |                            |                            | Ser Ala                    | 2544 |
| GGA TAT TTA<br>Gly Tyr Leu<br>168  | Asn Ala As | T GTT CGA<br>n Val Arg<br>169 | Tyr Asn            | AAT GTA<br>Asn Val         | GGA ACT<br>Gly Thr<br>1695 | GGT GCC<br>Gly Ala         | 2592 |

|   |                 |             | TTA AAT AAC GAT ACT<br>Leu Asn Asn Asp Thr<br>1710   | 2640 |
|---|-----------------|-------------|--|------|
|   |                 |             | GCC TTA AAT ATA TCT<br>Ala Leu Asn Ile Ser<br>5 1730 | 2688 |
|   |                 |             | GGA ATC GCA ATA ACA<br>Gly Ile Ala Ile Thr<br>1745   | 2736 |
|   | Phe Asn Ser His |             | TTA AAT AAA AAA CAA<br>Leu Asn Lys Lys Gln<br>1760   | 2784 |
|   |                 | Pro Met Met | TTG GAA ACA AAC CAA<br>Leu Glu Thr Asn Gln<br>1775   | 2832 |
|   |                 |             | GGA AAT ATA GTA ACT<br>Gly Asn Ile Val Thr<br>1790   | 2880 |
|   |                 |             | AAG GCT AAA ACA GCG<br>Lys Ala Lys Thr Ala<br>5 1810 | 2928 |
|   |                 |             | GAA AAA CGT GTA GCG<br>Glu Lys Arg Val Ala<br>1825   | 2976 |
|   | Glu Asn Pro Glu |             | CCG TCT TTA ACT TTA<br>Pro Ser Leu Thr Leu<br>1840   | 3024 |
|   |                 | Pro Asp Glu | ATA AAA GAA ATA GAG<br>Ile Lys Glu Ile Glu<br>1855   | 3072 |
|   |                 |             | GAA TCG AGC GTT ATG<br>Glu Ser Ser Val Met<br>1870   | 3120 |
|   |                 |             | ACC AAA CAA TTA AAT<br>Thr Lys Gln Leu Asn<br>1890   | 3168 |
| • |                 | Val Ser His | TTA TAT GAT GTA AAA<br>Leu Tyr Asp Val Lys           | 3216 |
|   | 1895            | 1900        | 1905   |      |

- 155 -

|                    |                    | 1910               |                    |                   |                    |                    |                    | <b>19</b> 15       |                    |                    |                    |                    | 1920               |                    |                    |      |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------|
| AAT<br>Asn         | GCT<br>Ala         | GAG<br>Glu<br>1925 | Ser                | AAT<br>Asn        | GAT<br>Asp         | AAC<br>Asn         | TCA<br>Ser<br>1930 | Ile                | GGT<br>Gly         | AAA<br>Lys         | TGG<br>Trp         | ACA<br>Thr<br>1935 | Asn                | ACA<br>Thr         | AAT<br>Asn         | 3312 |
| ATT<br>Ile         | GTT<br>Val<br>1940 | Ser                | GGT<br>Gly         | GGA<br>Gly        | AAT<br>Asn         | AAC<br>Asn<br>1945 | GGA<br>Gly         | AAA<br>Lys         | AAA<br>Lys         | CAA<br>Gln         | TAT<br>Tyr<br>1950 | Ser                | TCT<br>Ser         | AAT<br>Asn         | AAT<br>Asn         | 3360 |
| CCG<br>Pro<br>1955 | Asp                | GCT<br>Ala         | AAT<br>Asn         | TTG<br>Leu        | ACA<br>Thr<br>1960 | Leu                | AAT<br>Asn         | ACA<br>Thr         | GAT<br>Asp         | GCT<br>Ala<br>1965 | Gln                | GAA<br>Glu         | AAA<br>Lys         | TTA<br>Leu         | AAT<br>Asn<br>1970 | 3408 |
| AAA<br>Lys         | AAT<br>Asn         | CGT<br>Arg         | GAC<br>Asp         | TAT<br>Tyr<br>197 | Tyr                | ATA<br>Ile         | AGT<br>Ser         | TTA<br>Leu         | TAT<br>Tyr<br>1980 | Met                | AAG<br>Lys         | TCA<br>Ser         | GAA<br>Glu         | AAA<br>Lys<br>1985 | Asn                | 3456 |
| ACA<br>Thr         | CAA<br>Gln         | TGT<br>Cys         | GAG<br>Glu<br>1990 | Ile               | ACT<br>Thr         | ATA<br>Ile         | GAT<br>Asp         | GGG<br>Gly<br>1999 | Glu                | ATT<br>Ile         | TAT<br>Tyr         | CCG<br>Pro         | ATC<br>Ile<br>2000 | Thr                | ACA<br>Thr         | 3504 |
| AAA<br>Lys         | ACA<br>Thr         | GTG<br>Val<br>200  | Asn                | GTG<br>Val        | AAT<br>Asn         | AAA<br>Lys         | GAC<br>Asp<br>2010 | Asn                | TAC<br>Tyr         | AAA<br>Lys         | AGA<br>Arg         | TTA<br>Leu<br>201  | Asp                | ATT<br>Ile         | ATA<br>Ile         | 3552 |
| GCT<br>Ala         | CAT<br>His<br>2020 | Asn                | ATA<br>Ile         | AAA<br>Lys        | AGT<br>Ser         | AAT<br>Asn<br>202  | CCA<br>Pro<br>5    | ATT<br>Ile         | TCT<br>Ser         | TCA<br>Ser         | CTT<br>Leu<br>203  | His                | ATT<br>Ile         | AAA<br>Lys         | ACG<br>Thr         | 3600 |
| AAT<br>Asn<br>203  | Asp                | GAA<br>Glu         | ATA<br>Ile         | ACT<br>Thr        | TTA<br>Leu<br>204  | Phe                | TGG<br>Trp         | GAT<br>Asp         | GAT<br>Asp         | ATT<br>Ile<br>204  | Ser                | ATA<br>Ile         | ACA<br>Thr         | GAT<br>Asp         | GTA<br>Val<br>2050 | 3648 |
| GCA<br>Ala         | TCA<br>Ser         | ATA<br>Ile         | AAA<br>Lys         | CCG<br>Pro<br>205 | Glu                | AAT<br>Asn         | TTA<br>Leu         | ACA<br>Thr         | GAT<br>Asp<br>206  | Ser                | GAA<br>Glu         | ATT                | AAA<br>Lys         | CAG<br>Gln<br>206  | Ile                | 3696 |
| тат<br>Туг         | AGT<br>Ser         | AGG<br>Arg         | TAT<br>Tyr<br>207  | Gly               | ATT<br>Ile         | AAG<br>Lys         | TTA<br>Leu         | GAA<br>Glu<br>207  | Asp                | GGA<br>Gly         | ATC<br>Ile         | CTT<br>Leu         | ATT<br>Ile<br>208  | Asp                | AAA<br>Lys         | 3744 |
| AAA<br>Lys         | GGT<br>Gly         | GGG<br>Gly<br>208  | Ile                | CAT<br>His        | TAT                | GGI                | GAA<br>Glu<br>209  | Phe                | ATT                | AAT<br>Asn         | GAA<br>Glu         | GCT<br>Ala<br>209  | Ser                | TTT<br>Phe         | AAT<br>Asn         | 3792 |
| ATT<br>Ile         | GAA<br>Glu<br>210  | Pro                | TTG<br>Leu         | CAA<br>Gln        | AAT<br>Asn         | TAT<br>Tyr<br>210  | Val                | ACC<br>Thr         | AAA<br>Lys         | TAT                | GAA<br>Glu<br>211  | Val                | ACT<br>Thr         | TAT                | AGT<br>Ser         | 3840 |
| AGT<br>Ser<br>211  | Glu                | TTA<br>Leu         | GGA<br>Gly         | CCA<br>Pro        | AAC<br>Asn<br>212  | Val                | AGT<br>Ser         | GAC<br>Asp         | ACA<br>Thr         | CTT<br>Leu<br>212  | Glu                | AGT<br>Ser         | GAT<br>Asp         | AAA<br>Lys         | ATT<br>Ile<br>2130 | 3888 |
| TAC                | AAG                | GAT                | GGG                | ACA               | ATT                | ' AAA              | TTT                | GAT                | TTT                | ACC                | AAA                | TAT                | AGT                | AAA                | AAT                | 3936 |

- 156 -

| Tyr Lys Asp Gly Thr Ile Lys Phe Asp Phe Thr Lys Tyr Ser Lys Asn 2135 2140 2145   |      |
|--|------|
| GAA CAA GGA TTA TTT TAT GAC AGT GGA TTA AAT TGG GAC TTT AAA ATT Glu Gln Gly Leu Phe Tyr Asp Ser Gly Leu Asn Trp Asp Phe Lys Ile 2150 2155 2160 | 3984 |
| AAT GCT ATT ACT TAT GAT GGT AAA GAG ATG AAT GTT TTT CAT AGA TAT Asn Ala Ile Thr Tyr Asp Gly Lys Glu Met Asn Val Phe His Arg Tyr 2165 2170 2175 | 4032 |
| AAT AAA TAG<br>Asn Lys<br>2180   | 4041 |
| (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:23:  |      |
| (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 1346 amino acids  (B) TYPE: amino acid  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  |      |
| (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein  |      |
| (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:23:   |      |
| Met Lys Arg Met Glu Gly Lys Leu Phe Met Val Ser Lys Lys Leu Gln 1 5 10 15  |      |
| Val Val Thr Lys Thr Val Leu Leu Ser Thr Val Phe Ser Ile Ser Leu 20 25 30   |      |
| Leu Asn Asn Glu Val Ile Lys Ala Glu Gln Leu Asn Ile Asn Ser Gln 35 40 45   |      |
| Ser Lys Tyr Thr Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Lys Ile Thr Asp Lys Val Glu 50 55 60   |      |
| Asp Phe Lys Glu Asp Lys Glu Lys Ala Lys Glu Trp Gly Lys Glu Lys 65 70 75 80  |      |
| Glu Lys Glu Trp Lys Leu Thr Ala Thr Glu Lys Gly Lys Met Asn Asn 85 90 95   |      |
| Phe Leu Asp Asn Lys Asn Asp Ile Lys Thr Asn Tyr Lys Glu Ile Thr<br>100 105 110   |      |
| Phe Ser Met Ala Gly Ser Phe Glu Asp Glu Ile Lys Asp Leu Lys Glu<br>115 120 125   |      |
| Ile Asp Lys Met Phe Asp Lys Thr Asn Leu Ser Asn Ser Ile Ile Thr<br>130 135 140   |      |
| Tyr Lys Asn Val Glu Pro Thr Thr Ile Gly Phe Asn Lys Ser Leu Thr  |      |

- 157 -

| 145        |            |            |            |            | 150        |            |            |            |                   | 155        |            |            |            |            | 160         |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| Glu        | Gly        | Asn        | Thr        | Ile<br>165 | Asn        | Ser        | Asp        | Ala        | <b>Met</b><br>170 | Ala        | Gln        | Phe        | Lys        | Glu<br>175 | Gln         |
| Phe        | Leu        | Asp        | Arg<br>180 | Asp        | Ile        | Lys        | Phe        | Asp<br>185 | Ser               | Tyr        | Leu        | Asp        | Thr<br>190 | His        | Leu         |
| Thr        | Ala        | Gln<br>195 | Gln        | Val        | Ser        | Ser        | Lys<br>200 | Glu        | Arg               | Val        | Ile        | Leu<br>205 | Lys        | Val        | Thr         |
| Val        | Pro<br>210 | Ser        | Gly        | Lys        | Gly        | Ser<br>215 | Thr        | Thr        | Pro               | Thr        | Lys<br>220 | Ala        | Gly        | Val        | Ile         |
| Leu<br>225 | Asn        | Asn        | Ser        | Glu        | Tyr<br>230 | Lys        | Met        | Leu        | Ile               | Asp<br>235 | Asn        | Gly        | Tyr        | Met        | Val<br>240  |
| His        | Val        | Asp        | Lys        | Val<br>245 | Ser        | Lys        | Val        | Val        | Lys<br>250        | Lys        | Gly        | Val        | Glu        | Cys<br>255 | Leu         |
| Gln        | Ile        | Glu        | Gly<br>260 | Thr        | Leu        | Lys        | Lys        | Ser<br>265 | Leu               | Asp        | Phe        | Lys        | Asn<br>270 | Asp        | Ile         |
| Asn        | Ala        | Glu<br>275 | Ala        | His        | Ser        | Trp        | Gly<br>280 | Met        | Lys               | Asn        | Tyr        | Glu<br>285 | Glu        | Trp        | Ala         |
| Lys        | Asp<br>290 | Leu        | Thr        | Asp        | Ser        | Gln<br>295 | Arg        | Glu        | Ala               | Leu        | Asp<br>300 | Gly        | Tyr        | Ala        | Arg         |
| Gln<br>305 | Asp        | Tyr        | Lys        | Glu        | Ile<br>310 | Asn        | Asn        | Tyr        | Leu               | Arg<br>315 | Asn        | Gln        | GÌy        | Gly        | Ser<br>320  |
| Gly        | Asn        | Glu        | Lys        | Leu<br>325 | Asp        | Ala        | Gln        | Ile        | Lys<br>330        | Asn        | Ile        | Ser        | Asp        | Ala<br>335 | Leu         |
| Gly        | Lys        | Lys        | Pro<br>340 | Ile        | Pro        | Glu        | Asn        | Ile<br>345 | Thr               | Val        | Tyr        | Arg        | Trp<br>350 | Cys        | Gly         |
| Met        | Pro        | Glu<br>355 |            | Gly        | Tyr        | Gln        | Ile<br>360 | Ser        | Asp               | Pro        | Leu        | Pro<br>365 | Ser        | Leu        | Lys         |
| Asp        | Phe<br>370 | Glu        | Glu        | Gln        | Phe        | Leu<br>375 | Asn        | Thr        | Ile               | Lys        | Glu<br>380 |            | Lys        | Gly        | Tyr         |
| Met<br>385 |            | Thr        | Ser        | Leu        | Ser<br>390 |            | Glu        | Arg        | Leu               | Ala<br>395 |            | Phe        | Gly        | Ser        | <b>Ar</b> 9 |
| Lys        | Ile        | Ile        | Leu        | Arg<br>405 |            | Gln        | Val        | Pro        | Lys<br>410        |            | Ser        | Thr        | Gly        | Ala<br>415 | Tyr         |
| Leu        | Ser        | Ala        | 11e<br>420 |            | Gly        | Phe        | Ala        | Ser<br>425 |                   | Lys        | Glu        | Ile        | Leu<br>430 |            | Asp         |
| Lys        | Asp        | Ser<br>435 |            | Tyr        | His        | Ile        | Asp<br>440 |            | Val               | Thr        | Glu        | Val<br>445 | Ile        | Ile        | Lys         |

| Gly        | Val<br>450 | Lys        | Arg        | Tyr                 | Val        | Val<br>455 | Asp        | Ala               | Thr        | Leu        | Leu<br>460 | Thr        | Asn        | Met        | Lys        |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|---------------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Asn<br>465 | Met        | Lys        | Lys        | Lys                 | Leu<br>470 | Ala        | Ser        | Val               | Val        | Thr<br>475 | Cys        | Thr        | Leu        | Leu        | Ala<br>480 |
| Pro        | Met        | Phe        | Leu        | Asn<br>485          | Gly        | Asn        | Val        | Asn               | Ala<br>490 | Val        | Tyr        | Ala        | Asp        | Ser<br>495 | Lys        |
| Thr        | Asn        | Gln        | Ile<br>500 | Ser                 | Thr        | Thr        | Gln        | <b>Lys</b><br>505 | Asn        | Gln        | Gln        | Lys        | Glu<br>510 | Met        | Asp        |
| Arg        | Lys        | Gly<br>515 | Leu        | Leu                 | Gly        | Tyr        | Tyr<br>520 | Phe               | Lys        | Gly        | Lys        | Asp<br>525 | Phe        | Ser        | Asn        |
| Leu        | Thr<br>530 | Met        | Phe        | Ala                 | Pro        | Thr<br>535 | Arg        | Asp               | Ser        | Thr        | Leu<br>540 | Ile        | Туr        | Asp        | Gln        |
| Gln<br>545 | Thr        | Ala        | Asn        | Lys                 | Leu<br>550 | Leu        | Asp        | Lys               | Lys        | Gln<br>555 | Gln        | Glu        | Tyr        | Gln        | Ser<br>560 |
| Ile        | Arg        | Trp        | Ile        | Gly<br>5 <b>6</b> 5 | Leu        | Ile        | Gln        | Ser               | Lys<br>570 | Glu        | Thr        | Gly        | Asp        | Phe<br>575 | Thr        |
| Phe        | Asn        | Leu        | Ser<br>580 | Glu                 | Asp        | Glu        | Gln        | Ala<br>585        | Ile        | Ile        | Glu        | Ile        | Asn<br>590 | Gly        | Lys        |
| Ile        | Ile        | Ser<br>595 | Asn        | Lys                 | Gly        | Lys        | Glu<br>600 | Lys               | Gln        | Val        | Val        | His<br>605 | Leu        | Glu        | Lys        |
| Gly        | Lys<br>610 | Leu        | Val        | Pro                 | Ile        | Lys<br>615 | Ile        | Glu               | Tyr        | Gln        | 520        | Asp        | Thr        | Lys        | Phe        |
| Asn<br>625 | Ile        | Asp        | Ser        | Lys                 | Thr<br>630 | Phe        | Lys        | Glu               | Leu        | Lys<br>635 | Leu        | Phe        | Lys        | Ile        | Asp<br>640 |
| Ser        | Gln        | Asn        | Gln        | Pro<br>645          | Gln        | Gln        | Val        | Gln               | Gln<br>650 | Asp        | Glu        | Leu        | Arg        | Asn<br>655 | Pro        |
| Glu        | Phe        | Asn        | Lys<br>660 | Lys                 | Glu        | Ser        | Gln        | G1u<br>665        | Phe        | Leu        | Ala        | Lys        | Pro<br>670 | Ser        | Lys        |
| Ile        | Asn        | Leu<br>675 | Phe        | Thr                 | Gln        | Lys        | Met<br>680 | Lys               | Arg        | Glu        | Ile        | Asp<br>685 | Glu        | Asp        | Thr        |
| Asp        | Thr<br>690 | Asp        | Gly        | Asp                 | Ser        | Ile<br>695 | Pro        | Asp               | Leu        | Trp        | Glu<br>700 | Glu        | Asn        | Gly        | Tyr        |
| Thr<br>705 | Ile        | Gln        | Asn        | Arg                 | Ile<br>710 | Ala        | Val        | Lys               | Trp        | Asp<br>715 | Asp        | Ser        | Leu        | Ala        | Ser<br>720 |
| Lys        | Gly        | Tyr        | Thr        | Lys<br>725          | Phe        | Val        | Ser        | Asn               | Pro<br>730 | Leu        | Glu        | Ser        | His        | Thr<br>735 | Val        |

- 159 -

| ( | Gly        | Asp        | Pro        | Tyr<br>740 | Thr        | Asp        | Tyr        | Glu        | Lys<br>745 | Ala        | Ala        | Arg        | Asp        | Leu<br>750 | Asp        | Leu                |
|---|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------------|
| 3 | Ser        | Asn        | Ala<br>755 | Lys        | Glu        | Thr        | Phe        | Asn<br>760 | Pro        | Leu        | Val        | Ala        | Ala<br>765 | Phe        | Pro        | Ser                |
| , | Val        | Asn<br>770 | Val        | Ser        | Met        | Glu        | Lys<br>775 | Val        | Ile        | Leu        | Ser        | Pro<br>780 | Asn        | Glu        | Asn        | Leu                |
|   | Ser<br>785 | Asn        | Ser        | Val        | Glu        | Ser<br>790 | His        | Ser        | Ser        | Thr        | Asn<br>795 | Trp        | Ser        | Tyr        | Thr        | <b>As</b> n<br>800 |
| • | Thr        | Glu        | Gly        | Ala        | Ser<br>805 | Val        | Glu        | Ala        | Gly        | Ile<br>810 | Gly        | Pro        | Lys        | Gly        | Ile<br>815 | Ser                |
| ] | Phe        | Gly        | Val        | Ser<br>820 | Val        | Asn        | Tyr        | Gln        | His<br>825 | Ser        | Glu        | Thr        | Val        | Ala<br>830 | Gln        | Glu                |
| , | Trp        | Gly        | Thr<br>835 | Ser        | Thr        | Gly        | Asn        | Thr<br>840 | Ser        | Gln        | Phe        | Asn        | Thr<br>845 | Ala        | Ser        | Ala                |
| ( | Gly        | Tyr<br>850 | Leu        | Asn        | Ala        | Asn        | Val<br>855 | Arg        | Tyr        | Asn        | Asn        | Val<br>860 | Gly        | Thr        | Gly        | Ala                |
|   | Ile<br>865 | Tyr        | Asp        | Val        | Lys        | Pro<br>870 | Thr        | Thr        | Ser        | Phe        | Val<br>875 | Leu        | Asn        | Asn        | Asp        | Thr<br>880         |
|   | Ile        | Ala        | Thr        | Ile        | Thr<br>885 | Ala        | Lys        | Ser        | Asn        | Ser<br>890 | Thr        | Ala        | Leu        | Asn        | Ile<br>895 | Ser                |
|   | Pro        | Gly        | Glu        | Ser<br>900 | Tyr        | Pro        | Lys        | Lys        | Gly<br>905 | Gln        | Asn        | Gly        | Ile        | Ala<br>910 | Ile        | Thr                |
|   | Ser        | Met        | Asp<br>915 | Asp        | Phe        | Asn        | Ser        | His<br>920 | Pro        | Ile        | Thr        | Leu        | Asn<br>925 | Lys        | Lys        | Gln                |
|   | Val        | Asp<br>930 | Asn        | Leu        | Leu        | Asn        | Asn<br>935 | Lys        | Pro        | Met        | Met        | Leu<br>940 | Glu        | Thr        | Asn        | Gln                |
|   | Thr<br>945 | Asp        | Gly        | Val        | Tyr        | Lys<br>950 | Ile        | Lys        | Asp        | Thr        | His<br>955 | Gly        | Asn        | Ile        | Val        | Thr<br>960         |
|   | Gly        | Gly        | Glu        | Trp        | Asn<br>965 | Gly        | Val        | Ile        | Gln        | Gln<br>970 | Ile        | Lys        | Ala        | Lys        | Thr<br>975 | Ala                |
|   | Ser        | Ile        | Ile        | Val<br>980 | Asp        | Asp        | Gly        | Glu        | Arg<br>985 |            | Ala        | Glu        | Lys        | Arg<br>990 | Val        | Ala                |
|   | Ala        | Lys        | Asp<br>995 | _          | Glu        | Asn        | Pro        | Glu<br>100 |            | Lys        | Thr        | Pro        | Ser<br>100 |            | Thr        | Leu                |
|   | Lys        | Asp<br>101 |            | Leu        | Lys        | Leu        | Ser<br>101 |            | Pro        | Asp        | Glu        | Ile<br>102 |            | Glu        | Ile        | Glu                |
|   | Gly        | Leu        | Leu        | Tyr        | Туr        | Lys        | Asn        | Lys        | Pro        | Ile        | Tyr        | Glu        | Ser        | Ser        | Val        | Met                |

- 160 -

| 1025        | ò           |             |             |             | 1030        | )           |             |             |             | 1035        | 5           |             |             |             | 1040                |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------------------|
| Thr         | Tyr         | Leu         | Asp         | Glu<br>1045 |             | Thr         | Ala         | Lys         | Glu<br>1050 |             | Thr         | Lys         | Gln         | Leu<br>1055 |                     |
| Asp         | Thr         | Thr         | Gly<br>1060 |             | Phe         | Lys         | Asp         | Val<br>1065 |             | His         | Leu         | Tyr         | Asp<br>107( |             | Lys                 |
| Leu         | Thr         | Pro<br>1075 |             | Met         | Asn         | Val         | Thr<br>1080 |             | Lys         | Leu         | Ser         | Ile<br>1085 |             | Tyr         | Asp                 |
| Asn         | Ala<br>1090 |             | Ser         | Asn         | Asp         | Asn<br>1095 |             | Ile         | Gly         | Lys         | Trp<br>1100 |             | Asn         | Thr         | Asn                 |
| Ile<br>1105 |             | Ser         | Gly         | Gly         | Asn<br>1110 |             | Gly         | Lys         | Lys         | Gln<br>1115 | Tyr         | Ser         | Ser         | Asn         | <b>As</b> n<br>1120 |
| Pro         | Asp         | Ala         | Asn         | Leu<br>1125 |             | Leu         | Asn         | Thr         | Asp<br>1130 |             | Gln         | Glu         | Lys         | Leu<br>1135 |                     |
| Lys         | Asn         | Arg         | Asp<br>114( |             | Tyr         | Ile         | Ser         | Leu<br>1145 |             | Met         | Lys         | Ser         | Glu<br>1150 | _           | Asn                 |
| Thr         | Gln         | Cys<br>1155 |             | Ile         | Thr         | Ile         | Asp<br>1160 |             | Glu         | Ile         | Tyr         | Pro<br>1165 |             | Thr         | Thr                 |
| Lys         | Thr<br>1170 |             | Asn         | Val         | Asn         | Lys<br>1175 |             | Asn         | Tyr         | Lys         | Arg<br>1180 |             | Asp         | Ile         | Ile                 |
| Ala<br>1185 |             | Asn         | Ile         | Lys         | Ser<br>1190 |             | Pro         | Ile         | Ser         | Ser<br>1195 | Leu         | His         | Ile         | Lys         | Thr<br>1200         |
| Asn         | Asp         | Glu         | Ile         | Thr<br>1205 |             | Phe         | Trp         | Asp         | Asp<br>1210 |             | Ser         | Ile         | Thr         | Asp<br>1215 |                     |
| Ala         | Ser         | Ile         | Lys<br>1220 |             | Glu         | Asn         | Leu         | Thr<br>1225 |             | Ser         | Glu         | Ile         | Lys<br>1230 |             | Ile                 |
| Tyr         | Ser         | Arg<br>1235 |             | Gly         | Ile         | Lys         | Leu<br>1240 |             | Asp         | Gly         | Ile         | Leu<br>1245 |             | Asp         | Lys                 |
| Lys         | Gly<br>1250 |             | Ile         | His         | Tyr         | Gly<br>1255 |             | Phe         | Ile         | Asn         | Glu<br>1260 |             | Ser         | Phe         | Asn                 |
| Ile<br>1265 |             | Pro         | Leu         | Gln         | Asn<br>127( |             | Val         | Thr         | Lys         | Tyr<br>1275 | Glu         | Val         | Thr         | Tyr         | Ser<br>1280         |
| Ser         | Glu         | Leu         | Gly         | Pro<br>1285 |             | Val         | Ser         | Asp         | Thr<br>1290 |             | Glu         | Ser         | Asp         | Lys<br>1295 |                     |
| Tyr         | Lys         | Asp         | Gly<br>1300 |             | Ile         | Lys         | Phe         | Asp<br>1305 |             | Thr         | Lys         | Tyr         | Ser<br>1310 |             | Asn                 |
| Glu         | Gln         | Gly<br>1315 |             | Phe         | Tyr         | Asp         | Ser<br>1320 |             | Leu         | Asn         | Trp         | Asp<br>1325 |             | Lys         | Ile                 |

Asn Ala Ile Thr Tyr Asp Gly Lys Glu Met Asn Val Phe His Arg Tyr 1330 1335 1340

Asn Lys 1345

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:24:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 1399 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: misc\_feature
- (B) LOCATION:  $1..1\overline{3}86$
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "Maize optimized DNA sequence for VIP2A(a) protein from AB78"

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:24:

| ATGAAGCGCA | TGGAGGGCAA | GCTGTTCATG | GTGAGCAAGA | AGCTCCAGGT | GGTGACCAAG | 60  |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----|
| ACCGTGCTGC | TGAGCACCGT | GTTCAGCATC | AGCCTGCTGA | ACAACGAGGT | GATCAAGGCC | 120 |
| GAGCAGCTGA | ACATCAACAG | CCAGAGCAAG | TACACCAACC | TCCAGAACCT | GAAGATCACC | 180 |
| GACAAGGTGG | AGGACTTCAA | GGAGGACAAG | GAGAAGGCCA | AGGAGTGGGG | CAAGGAGAAG | 240 |
| GAGAAGGAGT | GGAAGCTTAC | CGCCACCGAG | AAGGGCAAGA | TGAACAACTT | CCTGGACAAC | 300 |
| AAGAACGACA | TCAAGACCAA | CTACAAGGAG | ATCACCTTCA | GCATGGCCGG | CAGCTTCGAG | 360 |
| GACGAGATCA | AGGACCTGAA | GGAGATCGAC | AAGATGTTCG | ACAAGACCAA | CCTGAGCAAC | 420 |
| AGCATCATCA | CCTACAAGAA | CGTGGAGCCC | ACCACCATCG | GCTTCAACAA | GAGCCTGACC | 480 |
| GAGGGCAACA | CCATCAACAG | CGACGCCATG | GCCCAGTTCA | AGGAGCAGTT | CCTGGACCGC | 540 |
| GACATCAAGT | TCGACAGCTA | CCTGGACACC | CACCTGACCG | CCCAGCAGGT | GAGCAGCAAG | 600 |
| GAGCGCGTGA | TCCTGAAGGT | GACCGTCCCC | AGCGGCAAGG | GCAGCACCAC | CCCCACCAAG | 660 |
| GCCGGCGTGA | TCCTGAACAA | CAGCGAGTAC | AAGATGCTGA | TCGACAACGG | CTACATGGTG | 720 |
| CACGTGGACA | AGGTGAGCAA | GGTGGTGAAG | AAGGGCGTGG | AGTGCCTCCA | GATCGAGGGC | 780 |
| ACCCTGAAGA | AGAGTCTAGA | CTTCAAGAAC | GACATCAACG | CCGAGGCCCA | CAGCTGGGGC | 840 |

- 162 -

| ATGAAGAACT A | ACGAGGAGTG | GGCCAAGGAC | CTGACCGACA | GCCAGCGCGA | GGCCCTGGAC | 900  |
|--------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------|
| GGCTACGCCC G | CCAGGACTA  | CAAGGAGATC | AACAACTACC | TGCGCAACCA | GGGCGGCAGC | 960  |
| GGCAACGAGA A | GCTGGACGC  | CCAGATCAAG | AACATCAGCG | ACGCCCTGGG | CAAGAAGCCC | 1020 |
| ATCCCCGAGA A | CATCACCGT  | GTACCGCTGG | TGCGGCATGC | CCGAGTTCGG | CTACCAGATC | 1080 |
| AGCGACCCCC T | GCCCAGCCT  | GAAGGACTTC | GAGGAGCAGT | TCCTGAACAC | CATCAAGGAG | 1140 |
| GACAAGGGCT A | CATGAGCAC  | CAGCCTGAGC | AGCGAGCGCC | TGGCCGCCTT | CGGCAGCCGC | 1200 |
| AAGATCATCC T | GCGCCTGCA  | GGTGCCCAAG | GGCAGCACCG | GCGCCTACCT | GAGCGCCATC | 1260 |
| GGCGGCTTCG C | CCAGCGAGAA | GGAGATCCTG | CTGGACAAGG | ACAGCAAGTA | CCACATCGAC | 1320 |
| AAGGTGACCG A | GGTGATCAT  | CAAGGCCTG  | AAGCGCTACG | TGGTGGACGC | CACCCTGCTG | 1380 |
| ACCAACTAGA T | CTGAGCTC   |            |            |            |            | 1399 |

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:25:

- (i) SEQUEN: CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 19 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
- (ix) FEATURE:
  - (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
  - (B) LOCATION: 1..19
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "Secretion signal peptide to secrete VIP2 out of a cell"
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:25:
  - Gly Trp Ser Trp Ile Phe Leu Phe Leu Leu Ser Gly Ala Ala Gly Val 1 5 10 15

His Cys Leu

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:26:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 2655 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid



- 163 -

(A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "Synthetic DNA"

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

#### (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: misc\_feature
- (B) LOCATION: 1..2655
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "maize optimized DNA sequence encoding VIPlA(a)"

# (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:26:

| ATGAAGAACA TGAAGAAGA | A GCTGGCCAGC  | GTGGTGACCT   | GCACCCTGCT | GGCCCCCATG | 60   |
|----------------------|---------------|--------------|------------|------------|------|
| TTCCTGAACG GCAACGTGA | a cgccgtgtac  | GCCGACAGCA   | AGACCAACCA | GATCAGCACC | 120  |
| ACCCAGAAGA ACCAGCAGA | A GGAGATGGAC  | CGCAAGGGCC   | TGCTGGGCTA | CTACTTCAAG | 180  |
| GGCAAGGACT TCAGCAACC | T GACCATGTTC  | GCCCCACGC    | GTGACAGCAC | CCTGATCTAC | 240  |
| GACCAGCAGA CCGCCAACA | a gctgctggac  | AAGAAGCAGC   | AGGAGTACCA | GAGCATCCGC | 300  |
| TGGATCGGCC TGATCCAGA | G CAAGGAGACC  | GGCGACTTCA   | CCTTCAACCT | GAGCGAGGAC | 360  |
| GAGCAGGCCA TCATCGAGA | T CAACGGCAAG  | ATCATCAGCA   | ACAAGGGCAA | GGAGAAGCAG | 420  |
| GTGGTGCACC TGGAGAAGG | G CAAGCTGGTG  | CCCATCAAGA   | TCGAGTACCA | GAGCGACACC | 480  |
| AAGTTCAACA TCGACAGCA | A GACCTTCAAG  | GAGCTGAAGC   | TTTTCAAGAT | CGACAGCCAG | 540  |
| AACCAGCCCC AGCAGGTGC | A GCAGGACGAG  | CTGCGCAACC   | CCGAGTTCAA | CAAGAAGGAG | 600  |
| AGCCAGGAGT TCCTGGCC  | AA GCCCAGCAAG | ATCAACCTGT   | TCACCCAGCA | GATGAAGCGC | 660  |
| GAGATCGACG AGGACACCC | GA CACCGACGGC | GACAGCATCC   | CCGACCTGTG | GGAGGAGAAC | 720  |
| GGCTACACCA TCCAGAACC | CG CATCGCCGTC | AAGTGGGACG   | ACAGCCTGGC | TAGCAAGGGC | 780  |
| TACACCAAGT TCGTGAGC  | AA CCCCCTGGAC | AGCCACACCG   | TGGGCGACCC | CTACACCGAC | 840  |
| TACGAGAAGG CCGCCCGC  | GA CCTGGACCTO | AGCAACGCCA   | AGGAGACCTT | CAACCCCCTG | 900  |
| GTGGCCGCCT TCCCCAGC  | et gaacgtgag( | ATGGAGAAGG   | TGATCCTGAG | CCCCAACGAG | 960  |
| AACCTGAGCA ACAGCGTG  | GA GAGCCACTCO | G AGCACCAACT | GGAGCTACAC | CAACACCGAG | 1020 |
| GGCGCCAGCG TGGAGGCC  | G CATCGGTCC   | C AAGGGCATCA | CCTTCGGCGT | GAGCGTGAAC | 1080 |
| TACCAGCACA GCGAGACC  | GT GGCCCAGGA  | TGGGGCACCA   | GCACCGGCAA | CACCAGCCAG | 1140 |
| TTCAACACCG CCAGCGCC  | GG CTACCTGAA  | GCCAACGTGC   | GCTACAACAA | CGTGGGCACC | 1200 |
| GGCGCCATCT ACGACGTG  | AA GCCCACCAC  | C AGCTTCGTGC | TGAACAACGA | CACCATCGCC | 1260 |

| ACCATCACCG | CCAAGTCGAA | TTCCACCGCC | CTGAACATCA | GCCCCGGCGA | GAGCTACCCC | 1320 |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------|
| AAGAAGGCC  | AGAACGGCAT | CGCCATCACC | AGCATGGACG | ACTTCAACAG | CCACCCCATC | 1380 |
| ACCCTGAACA | AGAAGCAGGT | GGACAACCTG | CTGAACAACA | AGCCCATGAT | GCTGGAGACC | 1440 |
| AACCAGACCG | ACGGCGTCTA | CAAGATCAAG | GACACCCACG | GCAACATCGT | GACGGGCGGC | 1500 |
| GAGTGGAACG | GCGTGATCCA | GCAGATCAAG | GCCAAGACCG | CCAGCATCAT | CGTCGACGAC | 1560 |
| GGCGAGCGCG | TGGCCGAGAA | GCGCGTGGCC | GCCAAGGACT | ACGAGAACCC | CGAGGACAAG | 1620 |
| ACCCCCAGCC | TGACCCTGAA | GGACGCCCTG | AAGCTGAGCT | ACCCCGACGA | GATCAAGGAG | 1680 |
| ATCGAGGGCT | TGCTGTACTA | CAAGAACAAG | CCCATCTACG | AGAGCAGCGT | GATGACCTAT | 1740 |
| CTAGACGAGA | ACACCGCCAA | GGAGGTGACC | AAGCAGCTGA | ACGACACCAC | CGGCAAGTTC | 1800 |
| AAGGACGTGA | GCCACCTGTA | CGACGTGAAG | CTGACCCCCA | AGATGAACGT | GACCATCAAG | 1860 |
| CTGAGCATCC | TGTACGACAA | CGCCGAGAGC | AACGACAACA | GCATCGGCAA | GTGGACCAAC | 1920 |
| ACCAACATCG | TGAGCGGCGG | CAACAACGGC | AAGAAGCAGT | ACAGCAGCAA | CAACCCCGAC | 1980 |
| GCCAACCTGA | CCCTGAACAC | CGACGCCCAG | GAGAAGCTGA | ACAAGAACCG | CGACTACTAC | 2040 |
| ATCAGCCTGT | ACATGAAGAG | CGAGAAGAAC | ACCCAGTGCG | AGATCACCAT | CGACGGCGAG | 2100 |
| ATATACCCCA | TCACCACCAA | GACCGTGAAC | GTGAACAAGG | ACAACTACAA | GCGCCTGGAC | 2160 |
| ATCATCGCCC | ACAACATCAA | GAGCAACCCC | ATCAGCAGCC | TGCACATCAA | GACCAACGAC | 2220 |
| GAGATCACCC | TGTTCTGGGA | CGACATATCG | ATTACCGACG | TCGCCAGCAT | CAAGCCCGAG | 2280 |
| AACCTGACCG | ACAGCGAGAT | CAAGCAGATA | TACAGTCGCT | ACGGCATCAA | GCTGGAGGAC | 2340 |
| GGCATCCTGA | TCGACAAGAA | AGGCGGCATC | CACTACGGCG | AGTTCATCAA | CGAGGCCAGC | 2400 |
| TTCAACATCG | AGCCCCTGCA | GAACTACGTG | ACCAAGTACG | AGGTGACCTA | CAGCAGCGAG | 2460 |
| CTGGGCCCCA | ACGTGAGCGA | CACCCTGGAG | AGCGACAAGA | TTTACAAGGA | CGGCACCATC | 2520 |
| AAGTTCGACT | TCACCAAGTA | CAGCAAGAAC | GAGCAGGGCC | TGTTCTACGA | CAGCGGCCTG | 2580 |
| AACTGGGACT | TCAAGATCAA | CGCCATCACC | TACGACGGCA | AGGAGATGAA | CGTGTTCCAC | 2640 |
| CGCTACAACA | AGTAG      |            |            |            |            | 2655 |

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:27:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 1389 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

- 165 -

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "Synthetic DNA"

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

#### (ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: misc\_feature (B) LOCATION: 1..1389

(D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "maize optimized DNA

sequence encoding VIP2A(a)"

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:27:

| ATGAAGCGCA | TGGAGGGCAA | GCTGTTCATG | GTGAGCAAGA | AGCTCCAGGT | GGTGACCAAG | 60   |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------|
| ACCGTGCTGC | TGAGCACCGT | GTTCAGCATC | AGCCTGCTGA | ACAACGAGGT | GATCAAGGCC | 120  |
| GAGCAGCTGA | ACATCAACAG | CCAGAGCAAG | TACACCAACC | TCCAGAACCT | GAAGATCACC | 180  |
| GACAAGGTGG | AGGACTTCAA | GGAGGACAAG | GAGAAGGCCA | AGGAGTGGGG | CAAGGAGAAG | 240  |
| GAGAAGGAGT | GGAAGCTTAC | CGCCACCGAG | AAGGGCAAGA | TGAACAACTT | CCTGGACAAC | 300  |
| AAGAACGACA | TCAAGACCAA | CTACAAGGAG | ATCACCTTCA | GCATAGCCGG | CAGCTTCGAG | 360  |
| GACGAGATCA | AGGACCTGAA | GGAGATCGAC | AAGATGTTCG | ACAAGACCAA | CCTGAGCAAC | 420  |
| AGCATCATCA | CCTACAAGAA | CGTGGAGCCC | ACCACCATCG | GCTTCAACAA | GAGCCTGACC | 480  |
| GAGGGCAACA | CCATCAACAG | CGACGCCATG | GCCCAGTTCA | AGGAGCAGTT | CCTGGACCGC | 540  |
| GACATCAAGT | TCGACAGCTA | CCTGGACACC | CACCTGACCG | CCCAGCAGGT | GAGCAGCAAG | 600  |
| GAGCGCGTGA | TCCTGAAGGT | GACCGTCCCC | AGCGGCAAGG | GCAGCACCAC | CCCCACCAAG | 660  |
| GCCGGCGTGA | TCCTGAACAA | CAGCGAGTAC | AAGATGCTGA | TCGACAACGG | CTACATGGTG | 720  |
| CACGTGGACA | AGGTGAGCAA | GGTGGTGAAG | AAGGGCGTGG | AGTGCCTCCA | GATCGAGGGC | 780  |
| ACCCTGAAGA | AGAGTCTAGA | CTTCAAGAAC | GACATCAACG | CCGAGGCCCA | CAGCTGGGGC | 840  |
| ATGAAGAACT | ACGAGGAGTG | GGCCAAGGAC | CTGACCGACA | GCCAGCGCGA | GGCCCTGGAC | 900  |
| GGCTACGCCC | GCCAGGACTA | CAAGGAGATC | AACAACTACC | TGCGCAACCA | GGGCGGCAGC | 960  |
| GGCAACGAGA | AGCTGGACGC | CCAGATCAAG | AACATCAGCG | ACGCCCTGGG | CAAGAAGCCC | 1020 |
| ATCCCCGAGA | ACATCACCGT | GTACCGCTGG | TGCGGCATGC | CCGAGTTCGG | CTACCAGATC | 1080 |
| AGCGACCCC  | TGCCCAGCCT | GAAGGACTTC | GAGGAGCAGT | TCCTGAACAC | CATCAAGGAG | 1140 |



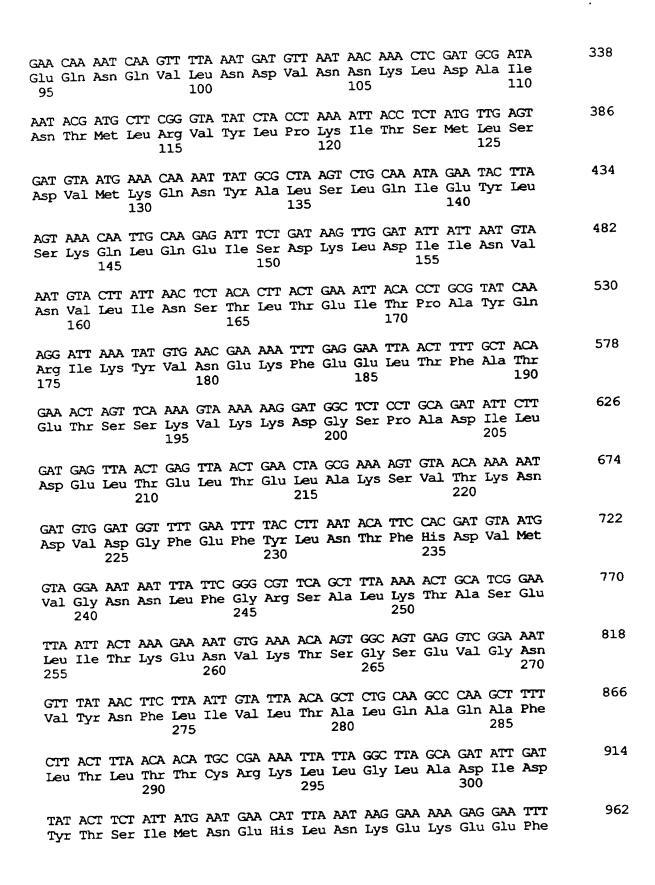
| GACAAGGGCT | ACATGAGCAC | CAGCCTGAGC | AGCGAGCGCC | TGGCCGCCTT | CGGCAGCCGC | 1200 |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------|
| AAGATCATCC | TGCGCCTGCA | GGTGCCCAAG | GGCAGCACTG | GTGCCTACCT | GAGCGCCATC | 1260 |
| GGCGGCTTCG | CCAGCGAGAA | GGAGATCCTG | CTGGATAAGG | ACAGCAAGTA | CCACATCGAC | 1320 |
| AAGGTGACCG | AGGTGATCAT | CAAGGGCGTG | AAGCGCTACG | TGGTGGACGC | CACCCTGCTG | 1380 |
| ACCAACTAG  |            |            |            |            |            | 1389 |

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:28:
- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 2378 base pairs

  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
  - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
  - (ix) FEATURE:

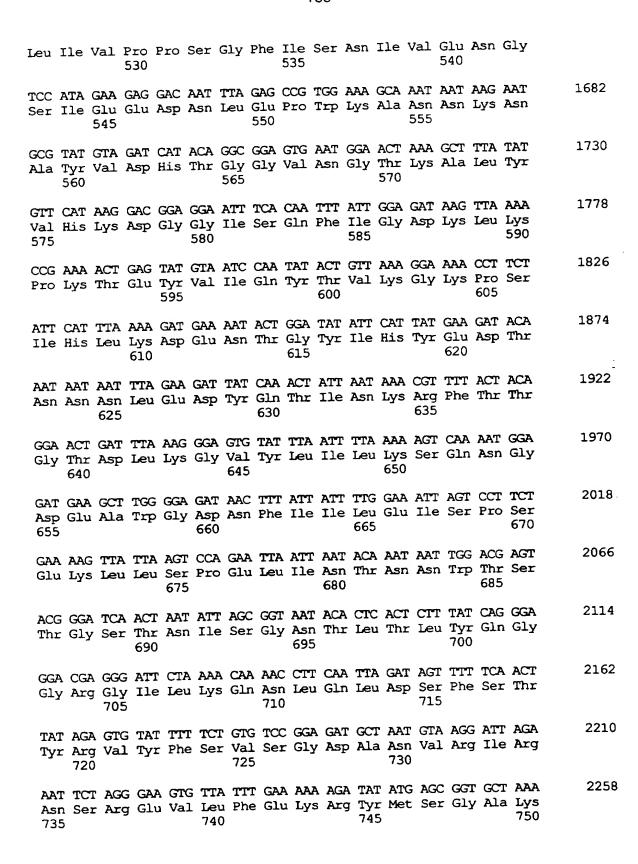
- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION: 9..2375
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "Native DNA sequence encoding VIP3A(a) protein from AB88 as contained in pCIB7104"
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:28:

|            | ()               |                  |            |            |            |                  |                  |            |            |            |                  |                  |                  |            |            |     |
|------------|------------------|------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------------|------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------|------------|-----|
| AGAT       | GAAC             | ATO<br>Met       | AAC<br>Asr | AAC<br>Lys | AA1<br>Asr | raa r<br>Asr     | Thi              | AAA<br>Lys | TTA<br>Leu | A AGO      | ACA<br>Thr       | Arc              | A GCC<br>J Ala   | TTA<br>Leu | CCA<br>Pro | 50  |
|            |                  |                  |            |            |            |                  |                  |            |            |            |                  |                  | ACT<br>Thr       |            |            | 98  |
|            |                  |                  |            |            |            |                  |                  |            |            |            |                  |                  | GGT<br>Gly       |            |            | 146 |
|            |                  |                  |            |            |            |                  |                  |            |            |            |                  |                  | GAT<br>Asp<br>60 |            |            | 194 |
| GGT<br>Gly | AAA<br>Lys       | TTG<br>Leu<br>65 | GAT<br>Asp | GGG<br>Gly | GTG<br>Val | AAT<br>Asn       | GGA<br>Gly<br>70 | AGC<br>Ser | TTA<br>Leu | AAT<br>Asn | GAT<br>Asp       | CIT<br>Leu<br>75 | ATC<br>Ile       | GCA<br>Ala | CAG<br>Gln | 242 |
| GGA<br>Gly | AAC<br>Asn<br>80 | TTA<br>Leu       | AAT<br>Asn | ACA<br>Thr | GAA<br>Glu | TTA<br>Leu<br>85 | TCT<br>Ser       | AAG<br>Lys | GAA<br>Glu | ATA<br>Ile | TTA<br>Leu<br>90 | AAA<br>Lys       | ATT<br>Ile       | GCA<br>Ala | AAT<br>Asn | 290 |





|     |     | 305 |     |     |     |     | 310 |     |     |                      |     | 315 |     |                   |     |   |      |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------------------|-----|-----|-----|-------------------|-----|---|------|
|     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |                      |     |     |     | CCT<br>Pro        |     |   | 1010 |
|     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |                      |     |     |     | GTG<br>Val        |     |   | 1058 |
|     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |                      |     |     |     | GAT<br>Asp<br>365 |     |   | 1106 |
|     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |                      |     |     |     | TAT<br>Tyr        |     |   | 1154 |
|     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |                      |     |     |     | GAT<br>Asp        |     |   | 1202 |
|     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |                      |     |     |     | AAC<br>Asn        |     |   | 1250 |
|     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |                      |     |     |     | AAA<br>Lys        |     |   | 1298 |
|     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |                      |     |     |     | TCT<br>Ser<br>445 |     |   | 1346 |
|     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |                      |     |     |     | GAA<br>Glu        |     |   | 1394 |
|     |     | Arg | Thr | Leu | Ser |     | Asn | Asp | Asp | $\operatorname{Gly}$ |     | Tyr |     | CCG<br>Pro        |     |   | 1442 |
|     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |                      |     |     |     | GGC<br>Gly        |     |   | 1490 |
|     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |                      |     |     |     | TCA<br>Ser        |     |   | 1538 |
|     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |                      |     |     |     | ACT<br>Thr<br>525 |     |   | 1586 |
| TTG | ATC | GTC | CCG | CCA | AGT | GGT | TTT | ATT | AGC | AAT                  | ATT | GTA | GAG | AAC               | GGG | • | 1634 |



- 170 -

|            |            | <br> | <br> | ACT<br>Thr |     |      |      | - |      |  | 2306 |
|------------|------------|------|------|------------|-----|------|------|---|------|--|------|
| ATA<br>Ile |            | <br> | <br> | AAT<br>Asn |     | <br> | <br> |   | <br> |  | 2354 |
| _          | TAC<br>Tyr | <br> |      | AAG<br>Lys | TAA |      |      |   |      |  | 2378 |

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:29:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 789 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:29:

Met Asn Lys Asn Asn Thr Lys Leu Ser Thr Arg Ala Leu Pro Ser Phe 1 5 10 15

Ile Asp Tyr Phe Asn Gly Ile Tyr Gly Phe Ala Thr Gly Ile Lys Asp 20 25 30

Ile Met Asn Met Ile Phe Lys Thr Asp Thr Gly Gly Asp Leu Thr Leu 35 40 45

Asp Glu Ile Leu Lys Asn Gln Gln Leu Leu Asn Asp Ile Ser Gly Lys 50 55 60

Leu Asp Gly Val Asn Gly Ser Leu Asn Asp Leu Ile Ala Gln Gly Asn 65 70 75 80

Leu Asn Thr Glu Leu Ser Lys Glu Ile Leu Lys Ile Ala Asn Glu Gln 85 90 95

Asn Gln Val Leu Asn Asp Val Asn Asn Lys Leu Asp Ala Ile Asn Thr 100 105 110

Met Leu Arg Val Tyr Leu Pro Lys Ile Thr Ser Met Leu Ser Asp Val 115 120 125

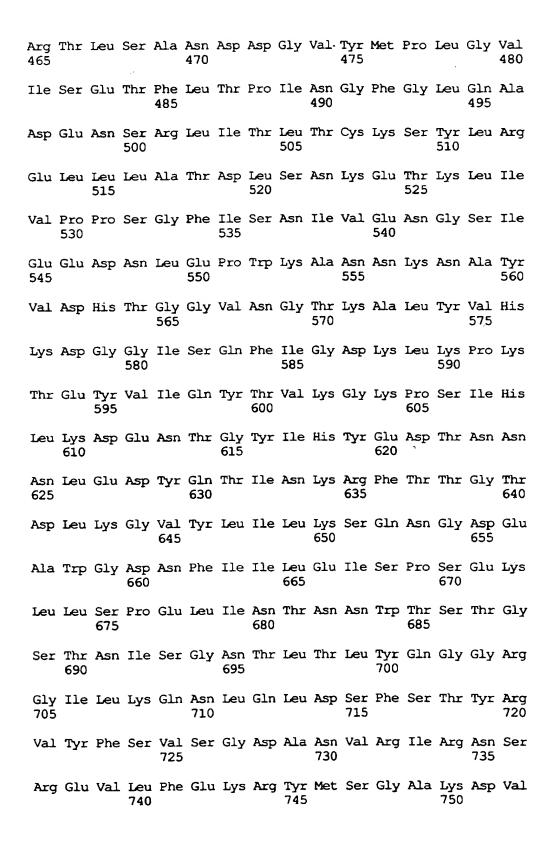
Met Lys Gln Asn Tyr Ala Leu Ser Leu Gln Ile Glu Tyr Leu Ser Lys 130 135 140

Gln Leu Gln Glu Ile Ser Asp Lys Leu Asp Ile Ile Asn Val Asn Val 145 150 155 160

Leu Ile Asn Ser Thr Leu Thr Glu Ile Thr Pro Ala Tyr Gln Arg Ile

- 171 -

|            |              |            |               | 165          |            |            |             |             | 170        |            |                   |            |              | 175        |                   |
|------------|--------------|------------|---------------|--------------|------------|------------|-------------|-------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|--------------|------------|-------------------|
| Lys        | Tyr          | Val        | Asn<br>180    | Glu          | Lys        | Phe        | Glu         | Glu<br>185  | Leu        | Thr        | Phe               | Ala        | Thr<br>190   | Glu        | Thr               |
| Ser        | Ser          | Lys<br>195 | Val           | Lys          | Lys        | Asp        | Gly<br>200  | Ser         | Pro        | Ala        | Asp               | Ile<br>205 | Leu          | Asp        | Glu               |
| Leu        | Thr<br>210   | Glu        | Leu           | Thr          | Glu        | Leu<br>215 | Ala         | Lys         | Ser        | Val        | Thr<br>220        | Lys        | Asn          | Asp        | Val               |
| Asp<br>225 | Gly          | Phe        | Glu           | Phe          | Tyr<br>230 | Leu        | Asn         | Thr         | Phe        | His<br>235 | Asp               | Val        | Met          | Val        | Gly<br>240        |
| Asn        | Asn          | Leu        | Phe           | Gly<br>245   | Arg        | Ser        | Ala         | Leu         | Lys<br>250 | Thr        | Ala               | Ser        | Glu          | Leu<br>255 | Ile               |
| Thr        | Lys          | Glu        | Asn<br>260    | Val          | Lys        | Thr        | Ser         | Gly<br>265  | Ser        | Glu        | Val               | Gly        | Asn<br>270   | Val        | Tyr               |
| Asn        | Phe          | Leu<br>275 | Ile           | Val          | Leu        | Thr        | Ala<br>280  | Leu         | Gln        | Ala        | Gln               | Ala<br>285 | Phe          | Leu        | Thr               |
| Leu        | Thr<br>290   | Thr        | Cys           | Arg          | Lys        | Leu<br>295 |             | Gly         | Leu        | Ala        | <b>Asp</b><br>300 | Ile        | Asp          | Tyr        | Thr               |
| Ser<br>305 | Ile          | Met        | Asn           | Glu          | His<br>310 |            | Asn         | Lys         | Glu        | Lys<br>315 | Glu               | Glu        | Phe          | Arg        | <b>Val</b><br>320 |
| Asn        | Ile          | Leu        | Pro           | Thr<br>325   |            | Ser        | Asn         | Thr         | Phe<br>330 | Ser        | Asn               | Pro        | Asn          | Tyr<br>335 | Ala               |
| Lys        | Val          | Lys        | Gly<br>340    |              | Asp        | Glu        | Asp         | Ala<br>345  | Lys        | Met        | Ile               | . Val      | . Glu<br>350 | Ala        | Lys               |
| Pro        | Gly          | His<br>355 |               | Leu          | Ile        | : Gly      | Phe 360     | Glu         | Ile        | Ser        | : Asn             | Asp<br>365 | Ser          | lle        | Thr               |
| Val        | Leu<br>370   |            | val           | Туг          | Glu        | Ala<br>375 | Lys         | s Leu       | Lys        | Glr        | 380               | Tyr        | Gln          | Val        | . Asp             |
| Lys<br>385 |              | Ser        | : Leu         | ı Ser        | Glu<br>390 | ı Val      | L Ile       | ∋ Туі       | c Gly      | Ası<br>395 | Met<br>5          | : Asp      | Lys          | Lev        | 400               |
| Cys        | Pro          | Asp        | o Glr         | 1 Sei<br>405 | Glu<br>S   | ı Glı      | ı Ile       | ∋ Туі       | 410        | r Thi      | c Ası             | n Asr      | n Il∈        | val<br>415 | Phe               |
| Pro        | ) Asr        | ı Glı      | יב Tyr<br>420 |              | L Il€      | e Thi      | r Ly:       | s Ile<br>42 | e Asp<br>5 | p Phe      | e Thi             | r Ly:      | 5 Lys<br>430 | Met<br>)   | Lys               |
| Thi        | Leu          | 43         |               | r Gli        | ı Va       | l Th       | r Ala<br>44 | a Ası       | n Ph       | е Ту       | r As              | 9 Se<br>44 | r Sei        | r Thi      | r Gly             |
| Glu        | 1 Ile<br>45( |            | p Let         | ı Ası        | n Ly:      | s Ly.      | s Ly<br>5   | s Va        | l Gl       | u Se       | r Se:             | r Gl       | u Ala        | a Glu      | и Туг             |



Ser Glu Met Phe Thr Thr Lys Phe Glu Lys Asp Asn Phe Tyr Ile Glu 755 760 765

Leu Ser Gln Gly Asn Asn Leu Tyr Gly Gly Pro Ile Val His Phe Tyr 770 775 780

Asp Val Ser Ile Lys 785

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:30:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 2403 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
  - (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "Synthetic DNA"
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (ix) FEATURE:
  - (A) NAME/KEY: misc\_feature
  - (B) LOCATION: 11..2389
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "maize optimized DNA sequence encoding VIP3A(a)"

# (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:30:

| GGATCCACCA ATGAACATGA ACAAGAACAA CACCAAGCTG AGCACCCGCG CCCTGCCGAG | 60  |
|---|-----|
| CTTCATCGAC TACTTCAACG GCATCTACGG CTTCGCCACC GGCATCAAGG ACATCATGAA | 120 |
| CATGATCTTC AAGACCGACA CCGGCGGCGA CCTGACCCTG GACGAGATCC TGAAGAACCA | 180 |
| GCAGCTGCTG AACGACATCA GCGGCAAGCT GGACGGCGTG AACGGCAGCC TGAACGACCT | 240 |
| GATCGCCCAG GGCAACCTGA ACACCGAGCT GAGCAAGGAG ATCCTTAAGA TCGCCAACGA | 300 |
| GCAGAACCAG GTGCTGAACG ACGTGAACAA CAAGCTGGAC GCCATCAACA CCATGCTGCG | 360 |
| CGTGTACCTG CCGAAGATCA CCAGCATGCT GAGCGACGTG ATGAAGCAGA ACTACGCCCT | 420 |
| GAGCCTGCAG ATCGAGTACC TGAGCAAGCA GCTGCAGGAG ATCAGCGACA AGCTGGACAT | 480 |
| CATCAACGTG AACGTCCTGA TCAACAGCAC CCTGACCGAG ATCACCCCGG CCTACCAGCG | 540 |
| CATCAAGTAC GTGAACGAGA AGTTCGAAGA GCTGACCTTC GCCACCGAGA CCAGCAGCAA | 600 |
| GGTGAAGAAG GACGCCAGCC CGGCCGACAT CCTGGACGAG CTGACCGAGC TGACCGAGCT | 660 |
| GCCCAAGAGC GTGACCAAGA ACGACGTGGA CGGCTTCGAG TTCTACCTGA ACACCTTCCA | 720 |

| CGACGTGATG | GTGGGCAACA | ACCTGTTCGG | CCGCAGCGCC | CTGAAGACCG | CCAGCGAGCT | 780  |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------|
| GATCACCAAG | GAGAACGTGA | AGACCAGCGG | CAGCGAGGTG | GGCAACGTGT | ACAACTTCCT | 840  |
| GATCGTGCTG | ACCGCCCTGC | AGGCCCAGGC | CTTCCTGACC | CTGACCACCT | GTCGCAAGCT | 900  |
| GCTGGGCCTG | GCCGACATCG | ACTACACCAG | CATCATGAAC | GAGCACTIGA | ACAAGGAGAA | 960  |
| GGAGGAGTTC | CGCGTGAACA | TCCTGCCGAC | CCTGAGCAAC | ACCTTCAGCA | ACCCGAACTA | 1020 |
| CGCCAAGGTG | AAGGGCAGCG | ACGAGGACGC | CAAGATGATC | GTGGAGGCTA | AGCCGGGCCA | 1080 |
| CGCGTTGATC | GGCTTCGAGA | TCAGCAACGA | CAGCATCACC | GTGCTGAAGG | TGTACGAGGC | 1140 |
| CAAGCTGAAG | CAGAACTACC | AGGTGGACAA | GGACAGCTTG | AGCGAGGTGA | TCTACGGCGA | 1200 |
| CATGGACAAG | CTGCTGTGTC | CGGACCAGAG | CGAGCAAATC | TACTACACCA | ACAACATCGT | 1260 |
| GTTCCCGAAC | GAGTACGTGA | TCACCAAGAT | CGACTTCACC | AAGAAGATGA | AGACCCTGCG | 1320 |
| CTACGAGGTG | ACCGCCAACT | TCTACGACAG | CAGCACCGGC | GAGATCGACC | TGAACAAGAA | 1380 |
| GAAGGTGGAG | AGCAGCGAGG | CCGAGTACCG | CACCCTGAGC | GCGAACGACG | ACGGCGTCTA | 1440 |
| CATGCCACTG | GGCGTGATCA | GCGAGACCTT | CCTGACCCCG | ATCAACGGCT | TTGGCCTGCA | 1500 |
| GGCCGACGAG | AACAGCCGCC | TGATCACCCT | GACCTGTAAG | AGCTACCTGC | GCGAGCTGCT | 1560 |
| GCTAGCCACC | GACCTGAGCA | ACAAGGAGAC | CAAGCTGATC | GTGCCACCGA | GCGGCTTCAT | 1620 |
| CAGCAACATC | GTGGAGAACG | GCAGCATCGA | GGAGGACAAC | CTGGAGCCGT | GGAAGGCCAA | 1680 |
| CAACAAGAAC | GCCTACGTGG | ACCACACCGG | CGGCGTGAAC | GGCACCAAGG | CCCTGTACGT | 1740 |
| GCACAAGGAC | GGCGGCATCA | GCCAGTTCAT | CGGCGACAAG | CTGAAGCCGA | AGACCGAGTA | 1800 |
| CGTGATCCAG | TACACCGTGA | AGGGCAAGCC | ATCGATTCAC | CTGAAGGACG | AGAACACCGG | 1860 |
| CTACATCCAC | TACGAGGACA | CCAACAACAA | CCTGGAGGAC | TACCAGACCA | TCAACAAGCG | 1920 |
| CTTCACCACC | GCCACCGACC | TGAAGGGCGT | GTACCTGATC | CTGAAGAGCC | AGAACGGCGA | 1980 |
| CGAGGCCTGG | GGCGACAACT | TCATCATCCT | GGAGATCAGC | CCGAGCGAGA | AGCTGCTGAG | 2040 |
| CCCGGAGCTC | ATCAACACCA | ACAACTGGAC | CAGCACCGGC | AGCACCAACA | TCAGCGGCAA | 2100 |
| CACCCTGAC  | TGTACCAGG  | GCGGCCGCGG | CATCCTGAAG | CAGAACCTGC | AGCTGGACAG | 2160 |
| CTTCAGCACC | TACCGCGTGT | ACTTCAGCGT | GAGCGGCGAC | GCCAACGTGC | GCATCCGCAA | 2220 |
| CAGCCGCGAG | GIGCIGITCG | AGAAGAGGTA | CATGAGCGGC | GCCAAGGACG | TGAGCGAGAT | 2280 |
| GITCACCACC | AAGTTCGAGA | AGGACAACTT | CTACATCGAG | CTGAGCCAGG | GCAACAACCT | 2340 |

- 175 **-**

| GTACGGCGGC CCGATCGTGC ACTTCTACGA CGTGAGCATC AAGTTAACGT AGAGCTCAGA   | 2400       |
|---|------------|
| TCT   | 2403       |
| (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:31:   |            |
| (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 2612 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear                    |            |
| (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)   |            |
| (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  |            |
| <pre>(ix) FEATURE:</pre>  |            |
| (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:31:  |            |
| ATTGAAATTG ATAAAAAGTT ATGAGTGTTT AATAATCAGT AATTACCAAT AAAGAATTAA   | <b>6</b> 0 |
| GAATACAAGT TTACAAGAAA TAAGTGTTAC AAAAAATAGC TGAAAAGGAA GATGAAC  | 117        |
| ATG AAC AAG AAT AAT ACT AAA TTA AGC ACA AGA GCC TTA CCA AGT TTT Met Asn Lys Asn Asn Thr Lys Leu Ser Thr Arg Ala Leu Pro Ser Phe 790 800 805           | 165        |
| ATT GAT TAT TTC AAT GGC ATT TAT GGA TTT GCC ACT GGT ATC AAA GAC Ile Asp Tyr Phe Asn Gly Ile Tyr Gly Phe Ala Thr Gly Ile Lys Asp 810 815 820           | 213        |
| ATT ATG AAC ATG ATT TTT AAA ACG GAT ACA GGT GGT GAT CTA ACC CTA  Ile Met Asn Met Ile Phe Lys Thr Asp Thr Gly Gly Asp Leu Thr Leu 825 830 835          | 261        |
| GAC GAA ATT TTA AAG AAT CAG CAG CTA CTA AAT GAT ATT TCT GGT AAA<br>Asp Glu Ile Leu Lys Asn Gln Gln Leu Leu Asn Asp Ile Ser Gly Lys<br>840 845 850     | 309        |
| TTG GAT GGG GTG AAT GGA AGC TTA AAT GAT CTT ATC GCA CAG GGA AAC<br>Leu Asp Gly Val Asn Gly Ser Leu Asn Asp Leu Ile Ala Gln Gly Asn<br>855 860 865     | 357        |
| TTA AAT ACA GAA TTA TCT AAG GAA ATA TTA AAA ATT GCA AAT GAA CAA<br>Leu Asn Thr Glu Leu Ser Lys Glu Ile Leu Lys Ile Ala Asn Glu Gln<br>870 875 880 885 | 405        |
| AAT CAA GTT TTA AAT GAT GTT AAT AAC AAA CTC GAT GCG ATA AAT ACG   | 453        |



# - 176 -

| Asn | Gln | Val                | Leu | Asn<br>890 | Asp | Val | Asn | Asn | Lys<br>895 | Leu | Asp | Ala | Ile | Asn<br>900 | Thr |      |
|-----|-----|--------------------|-----|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------|-----|------|
|     |     | CGG<br>Arg         |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     | 501  |
|     |     | CAA<br>Gln<br>920  |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     | 549  |
|     |     | CAA<br>Gln         |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     | 597  |
|     |     | AAC<br>Asn         |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     | 645  |
|     |     | GTG<br>Val         |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     | 693  |
|     |     | AAA<br>Lys         |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     | 741  |
|     |     | GAG<br>Glu<br>1000 | Leu |            |     |     |     | Lys |            |     |     |     | Asn |            |     | 789  |
|     |     | TTT<br>Phe         |     |            |     |     | Asn |     |            |     |     | Val |     |            |     | 837  |
|     | Asn | TTA<br>Leu         |     |            |     | Ser |     |     |            |     | Ala |     |     |            |     | 885  |
|     |     | GAA<br>Glu         | Asn | Val        | Lys | Thr | Ser | Gly | Ser        |     | Val | Gly |     | Val        | Tyr | 933  |
|     |     | CTA<br>Leu         |     | Val        |     |     |     |     | Gln        |     |     |     |     | Leu        |     | 981  |
|     |     | CCA<br>Pro<br>108  | Cys |            |     |     |     | Gly |            |     |     |     | Asp |            |     | 1029 |
|     |     | ATG<br>Met<br>5    |     |            |     |     | Asn |     |            |     |     | Glu |     |            |     | 1077 |

- 177 -

| AAC ATC CTC CCT<br>Asn Ile Leu Pro<br>1110 |             |             |             |                     | 1125 |
|--|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------------------|------|
| AAA GTT AAA GGA<br>Lys Val Lys Gly         |             |             | Met Ile Val |                     | 1173 |
| CCA GGA CAT GCA<br>Pro Gly His Ala<br>114  | Leu Ile Gly |             |             |                     | 1221 |
| GTA TTA AAA GTA<br>Val Leu Lys Val<br>1160 |             |             |             | Gln Val Asp         | 1269 |
| AAG GAT TCC TTA<br>Lys Asp Ser Leu<br>1175 |             | Ile Tyr Gly |             |                     | 1317 |
| TGC CCA GAT CAA<br>Cys Pro Asp Gln<br>1190 |             |             |             |                     | 1365 |
| CCA AAT GAA TAT<br>Pro Asn Glu Tyr         |             |             | Phe Thr Lys |                     | 1413 |
| ACT TTA AGA TAT<br>Thr Leu Arg Tyr<br>122  | Glu Val Thr |             |             |                     | 1461 |
| GAA ATT GAC TTA<br>Glu Ile Asp Leu<br>1240 |             |             |             | Ala Glu <b>T</b> yr | 1509 |
| AGA ACG TTA AGT<br>Arg Thr Leu Ser<br>1255 |             | Asp Gly Val |             |                     | 1557 |
| ATC AGT GAA ACA<br>Ile Ser Glu Thr<br>1270 |             |             |             |                     | 1605 |
| GAT GAA AAT TCA<br>Asp Glu Asn Ser         |             |             | Cys Lys Ser |                     | 1653 |
| GAA CTA CTG CTA<br>Glu Leu Leu Leu<br>130  | Ala Thr Asp |             |             |                     | 1701 |
| GTC CCG CCA AGT<br>Val Pro Pro Ser<br>1320 |             |             |             | Gly Ser Ile         | 1749 |



| Glu Glu Asp Asr<br>1335  | TTA GAG CCG<br>Leu Glu Pro<br>134   | Trp Lys Ala A   | AT AAT AAG AAT GCG<br>sn Asn Lys Asn Ala<br>1345  | TAT 1797<br>Tyr  |
|--|---|---|---|--|
| GTA GAT CAT ACK<br>Val Asp His The<br>1350   | A GGC GGA GTG<br>Gly Gly Val<br>1355  | Asn Gly Thr L   | AA GCT TTA TAT GTT<br>ys Ala Leu Tyr Val<br>360   | CAT 1845<br>His<br>1365  |
| AAG GAC GGA GG<br>Lys Asp Gly Gly  | A ATT TCA CAA<br>/ Ile Ser Gln<br>1370  | TTT ATT GGA G<br>Phe Ile Gly A<br>1375  | AT AAG TTA AAA CCG<br>sp Lys Leu Lys Pro<br>138   | Lys  |
| ACT GAG TAT GT<br>Thr Glu Tyr Va.<br>13  | l Ile Gln Tyr   | ACT GTT AAA G<br>Thr Val Lys G<br>1390  | GA AAA CCT TCT ATT<br>ly Lys Pro Ser Ile<br>1395  | CAT 1941<br>His  |
| TTA AAA GAT GA<br>Leu Lys Asp Gl<br>1400   | A AAT ACT GGA<br>u Asn Thr Gly  | TAT ATT CAT T<br>Tyr Ile His T<br>1405  | AT GAA GAT ACA AAT<br>yr Glu Asp Thr Asr<br>1410  | AAT 1989<br>Asn  |
|  |   | Ile Asn Lys A   | GT TTT ACT ACA GGA<br>rg Phe Thr Thr Gly<br>1425  |  |
|  |   | lle Leu Lys S   | GT CAA AAT GGA GAT<br>er Gln Asn Gly Asp<br>440   |  |
| Ala Trp Gly As   | p Asn Phe Ile<br>1450   | e Ile Leu Glu I<br>1455   | TT AGT CCT TCT GAM<br>The Ser Pro Ser Glu<br>146  | Lys<br>60  |
| מיויים מיויים מיויים   | A GAA TTA ATT   | ד אבע בטב דעב י   | AT TGG ACG AGT ACC  | GGA 2181   |
| Leu Leu Ser Pr<br>14   | o Glu Leu Ile<br>65   | e Asn Thr Asn A<br>1470   | Asn Trp Thr Ser Th:<br>1475   | r Gly  |
| Leu Leu Ser Pr<br>14<br>TCA ACT AAT AT<br>Ser Thr Asn II<br>1480   | o Glu Leu Ile<br>65<br>T AGC GGT AA:<br>e Ser Gly As:   | ASN Thr ASN A<br>1470<br>T ACA CTC ACT C<br>Thr Leu Thr I<br>1485   | Asn Trp Thr Ser Th:<br>1475<br>CTT TAT CAG GGA GGI<br>Leu Tyr Gln Gly Gly<br>1490   | CGA 2229<br>A CGA 2229<br>Arg  |
| TCA ACT AAT AT Ser Thr Asn II 1480  GGG ATT CTA AF Gly Ile Leu Ly 1495   | T AGC GGT AAS<br>e Ser Gly Ass<br>A CAA AAC CT<br>s Gln Asn Les   | ASN THY ASN A 1470  T ACA CTC ACT C T THY Leu THY I 1485  T CAA TTA GAT A I Gln Leu Asp S   | Asn Trp Thr Ser Th: 1475  CTT TAT CAG GGA GGI Leu Tyr Gln Gly Gly 1490  AGT TTT TCA ACT TAG Ser Phe Ser Thr Ty: 1505  | A CGA 2229 A Arg  T AGA 2277 A Arg   |
| TCA ACT AAT AT Ser Thr Asn II 1480  GGG ATT CTA AAG Gly Ile Leu Ly 1495  GTG TAT TTC TC  | T AGC GGT AAS E Ser Gly ASI A CAA AAC CT S Gln ASN Lei 156  | ASN THY ASN A 1470  T ACA CTC ACT C T THY Leu THY I 1485  T CAA TTA GAT A I Gln Leu ASP S OO A GAT GCT AAT C Y ASP Ala ASN V                  | Asn Trp Thr Ser Th: 1475  CTT TAT CAG GGA GGA Leu Tyr Gln Gly Gly 1490  AGT TTT TCA ACT TAG Ser Phe Ser Thr Ty:   | C Gly A CGA 2229 A Arg T AGA 2277 T ATG T TCT 2325                                   |
| Leu Leu Ser Pr 14  TCA ACT AAT AT Ser Thr Asn II 1480  GGG ATT CTA AA Gly Ile Leu Ly 1495  GTG TAT TTC TC Val Tyr Phe Se 1510  AGG GAA GTG T | T AGC GGT AAS T AGC GGT AAS T AGC GGT AAS TA CAA AAC CT TS GIN ASN Let 150 TT GTG TCC GG TT GTG TCC GG TS T | ASN THY ASN A 1470  T ACA CTC ACT C T THY Leu THY I 1485  T CAA TTA GAT A L Gln Leu ASP S OO  A GAT GCT AAT C Y ASP Ala ASN Y A AGA TAT ATG A | Asn Trp Thr Ser Th: 1475  CTT TAT CAG GGA GGA Leu Tyr Gln Gly Gly 1490  AGT TTT TCA ACT TA: Ser Phe Ser Thr Ty: 1505  GTA AGG ATT AGA AA' Val Arg Ile Arg Ass | A CGA 2229 A Arg 2277 A Arg 2277 A Arg 2325 A T TCT 2325 A Ser 1525 A GTT 2373 A Val |

- 179 -

|            |            |             | 1545       | 5                 |            |            |             | 1550       | )         |            |            |            | 1555       | 5         |            |     |   |
|------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|-------------|------------|-----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|------------|-----|---|
|            |            |             | Gly        |                   |            |            |             | Gly        |           | CCT<br>Pro |            |            | His        |           |            | 246 | 9 |
|            |            | Ser         | ATT<br>Ile |                   | TAAG       | ATC        | GG A        | ATCTA      | ATAT      | T AA       | (CAGI      | TTT        | AGA        | AAGCT     | TAAT       | 252 | 4 |
| TCTI       | GTAI       | L AA        | GICC       | TTGA              | AT TA      | ATGG#      | <b>AAAA</b> | CAC        | AATT      | TTG        | TTTC       | CTAP       | AGA I      | rGTA1     | ATATA      | 258 | 4 |
| GCTC       | ACTO       | TAT I       | 'AAAA'     | \GGC#             | A TO       | CAAGO      | CTT         |            |           |            |            |            |            |           |            | 261 | 2 |
| (2)        |            |             | EQUE       | FOR<br>ENCE       | CHAF       | RACTE      | ERIST       | CICS:      |           |            |            |            |            |           |            |     |   |
|            | •          |             | (B)        | LEN<br>TYP<br>TOP | E: a       | mino       | aci         | id         | icids     | 5          |            |            |            |           |            |     |   |
|            | i)         | .i) M       | 10 LE      | CULE              | TYPE       | E: pı      | rotei       | in         |           |            |            |            |            |           |            |     |   |
|            | (>         | <b>i)</b> 9 | SEQUE      | ENCE              | DESC       | CRIPT      | CION:       | SEC        | ) ID      | NO:3       | 32:        |            |            |           |            |     |   |
| Met<br>1   | Asn        | Lys         | Asn        | Asn<br>5          | Thr        | Lys        | Leu         | Ser        | Thr<br>10 | Arg        | Ala        | Leu        | Pro        | Ser<br>15 | Phe        |     |   |
| Ile        | Asp        | Tyr         | Phe<br>20  | Asn               | Gly        | Ile        | Tyr         | Gly<br>25  | Phe       | Ala        | Thr        | Gly        | Ile<br>30  | Lys       | Asp        |     |   |
| Ile        | Met        | Asn<br>35   | Met        | Ile               | Phe        | Lys        | Thr<br>40   | Asp        | Thr       | Gly        | Gly        | Asp<br>45  | Leu        | Thr       | Leu        |     |   |
| Asp        | Glu<br>50  | Ile         | Leu        | Lys               | Asn        | Gln<br>55  | Gln         | Leu        | Leu       | Asn        | Asp<br>60  | Ile        | Ser        | Gly       | Lys        |     |   |
| Leu<br>65  | Asp        | Gly         | Val        | Asn               | Gly<br>70  | Ser        | Leu         | Asn        | Asp       | Leu<br>75  | Ile        | Ala        | Gln        | Gly       | Asn<br>80  |     |   |
| Leu        | Asn        | Thr         | Glu        | Leu<br>85         | Ser        | Lys        | Glu         | Ile        | Leu<br>90 | Lys        | Ile        | Ala        | Asn        | Glu<br>95 | Gln        |     |   |
| Asn        | Gln        | Val         | Leu<br>100 | Asn               | Asp        | Val        | Asn         | Asn<br>105 | Lys       | Leu        | Asp        | Ala        | Ile<br>110 | Asn       | Thr        |     |   |
| Met        | Leu        | Arg<br>115  | Val        | Tyr               | Leu        | Pro        | Lys<br>120  | Ile        | Thr       | Ser        | Met        | Leu<br>125 | Ser        | Asp       | Val        |     |   |
| Met        | Lys<br>130 | Gln         | Asn        | Tyr               | Ala        | Leu<br>135 | Ser         | Leu        | Gln       | Ile        | Glu<br>140 | Tyr        | Leu        | Ser       | Lys        |     |   |
| Gln<br>145 | Leu        | Gln         | Glu        | Ile               | Ser<br>150 | Asp        | Lys         | Leu        | Asp       | Ile<br>155 | Ile        | Asn        | Val        | Asn       | Val<br>160 |     |   |

| Leu                      | Ile               | Asn                      | Ser                             | Thr<br>165                             | Leu                             | Thr                             | Glu                      | Ile                      | Thr<br>170                      | Pro                             | Ala                      | Tyr                      | Gln                             | Arg<br>175               | Ile                      |
|--------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Lys                      | Tyr               | Val                      | Asn<br>180                      | Glu                                    | Lys                             | Phe                             | Glu                      | Glu<br>185               | Leu                             | Thr                             | Phe                      | Ala                      | Thr<br>190                      | Glu                      | Thr                      |
| Ser                      | Ser               | Lys<br>195               | Val                             | Lys                                    | Lys                             | Asp                             | Gly<br>200               | Ser                      | Pro                             | Ala                             | Asp                      | Ile<br>205               | Arg                             | Asp                      | Glu                      |
| Leu                      | Thr<br>210        | Glu                      | Leu                             | Thr                                    | Glu                             | Leu<br>215                      | Ala                      | Lys                      | Ser                             | Val                             | Thr<br>220               | Lys                      | Asn                             | Asp                      | Val                      |
| Asp<br>225               | Gly               | Phe                      | Glu                             | Phe                                    | Tyr<br>230                      | Leu                             | Asn                      | Thr                      | Phe                             | His<br>235                      | Asp                      | Val                      | Met                             | Val                      | Gly<br>240               |
| Asn                      | Asn               | Leu                      | Phe                             | Gly<br>245                             | Arg                             | Ser                             | Ala                      | Leu                      | Lys<br>250                      | Thr                             | Ala                      | Ser                      | Glu                             | Leu<br>255               | Ile                      |
| Thr                      | Lys               | Glu                      | Asn<br>260                      | Val                                    | Lys                             | Thr                             | Ser                      | Gly<br>265               | Ser                             | Glu                             | Val                      | Gly                      | <b>Asn</b><br>270               | Val                      | Tyr                      |
| Asn                      | Phe               | Leu<br>275               | Ile                             | Val                                    | Leu                             | Thr                             | Ala<br>280               | Leu                      | Gln                             | Ala                             | Lys                      | Ala<br>285               | Phe                             | Leu                      | Thr                      |
| Leu                      | Thr<br>290        | Pro                      | Суѕ                             | Arg                                    | Lys                             | Leu<br>295                      | Leu                      | Gly                      | Leu                             | Ala                             | Asp<br>300               | Ile                      | Asp                             | Tyr                      | Thr                      |
| Ser<br>305               | Ile               | Met                      | Asn                             | Glu                                    | His<br>310                      | Leu                             | Asn                      | Lys                      | Glu                             | Lys<br>315                      | Glu                      | Glu                      | Phe                             | Arg                      | Val<br>320               |
| Asn                      | Ile               | Leu                      | Pro                             | Thr<br>325                             | Leu                             | Ser                             | Asn                      | Thr                      | Phe<br>330                      | Ser                             | Asn                      | Pro                      | Asn                             | Tyr<br>335               | Ala                      |
| Lys                      | Val               | Lvs                      |                                 | <u> </u>                               |                                 |                                 |                          |                          |                                 |                                 |                          |                          |                                 |                          |                          |
|                          |                   | Lyo                      | 340                             | Ser                                    | Asp                             | GLu                             | Asp                      | Ala<br>345               | Lys                             | Met                             | Ile                      | Val                      | Glu<br>350                      | Ala                      | Lys                      |
| Pro                      | Gly               |                          | 340                             |  |                                 |                                 |                          | 345                      |                                 |                                 |                          |                          | 350                             | Ala                      |                          |
|                          |                   | His<br>355<br>Lys        | 340<br>Ala                      | Leu                                    | Ile                             | Gly                             | Phe<br>360               | 345<br>Glu               | Ile                             | Ser                             | Asn                      | Asp<br>365               | 350<br>Ser                      |                          | Thr                      |
| Val                      | Leu<br>370<br>Asp | His<br>355<br>Lys        | 340<br>Ala<br>Val               | Leu<br>Tyr                             | Ile<br>Glu                      | Gly<br>Ala<br>375               | Phe<br>360<br>Lys        | 345<br>Glu<br>Leu        | Ile<br>Lys                      | Ser                             | Asn<br>Asn<br>380        | Asp<br>365<br>Tyr        | 350<br>Ser<br>Gln               | Ile                      | Thr<br>Asp               |
| Val<br>Lys<br>385        | Leu<br>370<br>Asp | His<br>355<br>Lys<br>Ser | 340<br>Ala<br>Val<br>Leu        | Leu<br>Tyr<br>Ser                      | Ile<br>Glu<br>Glu<br>390        | Gly<br>Ala<br>375<br>Val        | Phe<br>360<br>Lys        | 345<br>Glu<br>Leu<br>Tyr | Ile<br>Lys<br>Gly               | Ser<br>Gln<br>Asp<br>395        | Asn<br>Asn<br>380<br>Met | Asp<br>365<br>Tyr<br>Asp | 350<br>Ser<br>Gln<br>Lys        | Ile<br>Val               | Thr<br>Asp<br>Leu<br>400 |
| Val<br>Lys<br>385<br>Cys | Leu<br>370<br>Asp | His<br>355<br>Lys<br>Ser | 340<br>Ala<br>Val<br>Leu<br>Gln | Leu<br>Tyr<br>Ser<br>Ser<br>405<br>Val | Ile<br>Glu<br>Glu<br>390<br>Gly | Gly<br>Ala<br>375<br>Val<br>Gln | Phe<br>360<br>Lys<br>Ile | 345<br>Glu<br>Leu<br>Tyr | Ile<br>Lys<br>Gly<br>Tyr<br>410 | Ser<br>Gln<br>Asp<br>395<br>Thr | Asn<br>380<br>Met<br>Asn | Asp<br>365<br>Tyr<br>Asp | 350<br>Ser<br>Gln<br>Lys<br>Ile | Ile<br>Val<br>Leu<br>Val | Thr Asp Leu 400 Phe      |



- 181 -

| Glu        | Ile<br>450 | Asp        | Leu        | Asn        | Lys                | Lys<br>455 | Lys        | Val        | Glu        | Ser        | Ser<br>460 | Glu        | Ala        | Glu        | Tyr               |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|
| Arg<br>465 | Thr        | Leu        | Ser        | Ala        | <b>As</b> n<br>470 | Asp        | Asp        | Gly        | Val        | Tyr<br>475 | Met        | Pro        | Leu        | Gly        | <b>Val</b><br>480 |
| Ile        | Ser        | Glu        | Thr        | Phe<br>485 | Leu                | Thr        | Pro        | Ile        | Asn<br>490 | Gly        | Phe        | Gly        | Leu        | Gln<br>495 | Ala               |
| Asp        | Glu        | Asn        | Ser<br>500 | Arg        | Leu                | Ile        | Thr        | Leu<br>505 | Thr        | Cys        | Lys        | Ser        | Tyr<br>510 | Leu        | Arg               |
| Glu        | Leu        | Leu<br>515 | Leu        | Ala        | Thr                | Asp        | Leu<br>520 | Ser        | Asn        | Lys        | Glu        | Thr<br>525 | Lys        | Leu        | Ile               |
| Val        | Pro<br>530 | Pro        | Ser        | Gly        | Phe                | Ile<br>535 | Ser        | Asn        | Ile        | Val        | Glu<br>540 | Asn        | Gly        | Ser        | Ile               |
| Glu<br>545 | Glu        | Asp        | Asn        | Leu        | Glu<br>550         | Pro        | Trp        | Lys        | Ala        | Asn<br>555 | Asn        | Lys        | Asn        | Ala        | Tyr<br>560        |
| Val        | Asp        | His        | Thr        | Gly<br>565 | Gly                | Val        | Asn        | Gly        | Thr<br>570 | Lys        | Ala        | Leu        | Tyr        | Val<br>575 | His               |
| Lys        | Asp        | Gly        | Gly<br>580 | Ile        | Ser                | Gln        | Phe        | Ile<br>585 | Gly        | Asp        | Lys        | Leu        | Lys<br>590 | Pro        | Lys               |
| Thr        | Glu        | Tyr<br>595 | Val        | Ile        | Gln                | Tyr        | Thr<br>600 | Val        | Lys        | Gly        | Lys        | Pro<br>605 | Ser<br>、   | Ile        | His               |
| Leu        | Lys<br>610 | Asp        | Glu        | Asn        | Thr                | Gly<br>615 | Tyr        | Ile        | His        | Tyr        | Glu<br>620 | Asp        | Thr        | Asn        | Asn               |
| Asn<br>625 | Leu        | Glu        | Asp        | Tyr        | Gln<br>630         | Thr        | Ile        | Asn        | Lys        | Arg<br>635 | Phe        | Thr        | Thr        | Gly        | Thr<br>640        |
| Asp        | Leu        | Lys        | Gly        | Val<br>645 | Tyr                | Leu        | Ile        | Leu        | Lys<br>650 | Ser        | Gln        | Asn        | Gly        | Asp<br>655 | Glu               |
| Ala        | Trp        | Gly        | Asp<br>660 | Asn        | Phe                | Ile        | Ile        | Leu<br>665 | Glu        | Ile        | Ser        | Pro        | Ser<br>670 | Glu        | Lys               |
| Leu        | Leu        | Ser<br>675 | Pro        | Glu        | Leu                | Ile        | Asn<br>680 | Thr        | Asn        | Asn<br>·   | Trp        | Thr<br>685 | Ser        | Thr        | Gly               |
| Ser        | Thr<br>690 | Asn        | Ile        | Ser        | Gly                | Asn<br>695 | Thr        | Leu        | Thr        | Leu        | Tyr<br>700 | Gln        | Gly        | Gly        | Arg               |
| Gly<br>705 | Ile        | Leu        | Lys        | Gln        | Asn<br>710         | Leu        | Gln        | Leu        | Asp        | Ser<br>715 | Phe        | Ser        | Thr        | Tyr        | Arg<br>720        |
| Val        | Tyr        | Phe        | Ser        | Val<br>725 | Ser                | Gly        | Asp        | Ala        | Asn<br>730 | Val        | Arg        | Ile        | Arg        | Asn<br>735 | Ser               |
| Arg        | Glu        | Val        | Leu        | Phe        | Glu                | Lys        | Arg        | Tyr        | Met        | Ser        | Gly        | Ala        | Lys        | Asp        | Val               |



|                   |  |                                  |                              |                             |                           | _                           | 102          |               |            |            |      |      |      |          |    |
|-------------------|--|----------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|---------------|------------|------------|------|------|------|----------|----|
|                   | 740  |                                  |                              |                             |                           | 745                         |              |               |            |            | 750  |      |      |          |    |
| Ser Glu Me        |  | Thr                              | Thr                          | Lys                         | Phe<br>760                | Glu                         | Lys          | Asp           | Asn        | Phe<br>765 | Tyr  | Ile  | Glu  |          |    |
| Leu Ser Gl<br>770 | ln Gly   | Asn                              | Asn                          | Leu<br>775                  | Tyr                       | Gly                         | Gly          | Pro           | Ile<br>780 | Val        | His  | Phe  | Tyr  |          |    |
| Asp Val Se        | er Ile   | Lys                              |                              |                             |                           |                             |              |               |            |            |      |      |      |          |    |
| (2) INFOR         | MATION   | FOR                              | SEQ                          | ID I                        | NO:3                      | 3:                          |              |               |            |            |      |      |      |          |    |
|                   | SEQUENC<br>(A) LI<br>(B) T<br>(C) S'<br>(D) To | ENGTI<br>YPE :<br>TRANI<br>OPOL  | nuc.<br>DEDNI<br>DGY:        | 0 ba<br>leic<br>ESS:<br>lin | se p<br>aci<br>sin<br>ear | airs<br>d<br>gle            |              | . ,           |            |            |      |      |      |          |    |
| (ii) :<br>pCIB552 | MOLECU<br>(A) Di<br>6"                         | LE T                             | YPE:<br>IPTI                 | oth<br>ON:                  | er n<br>/des              | ucle<br>c =                 | ic a<br>"for | .c.d<br>ward  | pri        | mer        | used | . to | make |          |    |
| (iii)             | нүротн   | ETIC.                            | AL:                          | NO                          |                           |                             |              |               |            |            |      |      |      |          |    |
| /vi)              | SEQUEN   | ICF D                            | FSCR                         | וייסד                       | ON:                       | SEO                         | ID N         | ю: 33         | ):         |            |      |      |      |          |    |
| GGATCCACC         |  |                                  |                              |                             |                           |                             |              |               |            | •          |      |      |      |          | 30 |
| (2) INFOR         |  |                                  |                              |                             |                           |                             |              |               |            |            |      |      |      |          |    |
|                   | SEQUEN (A) I (B) T (C) S (D) T                 | ICE C<br>LENGT<br>TYPE:<br>STRAN | HARA<br>H: 1<br>nuc<br>IDEDN | CTEF<br>5 ba<br>cleid       | RISTI<br>ase p<br>c ac:   | ICS:<br>pair:<br>id<br>ngle | 5            |               |            |            |      |      |      |          |    |
| (ii)<br>pCIB55    |  | JLE T<br>DESCE                   | TYPE:                        | oti                         | ner :<br>/de:             | nucle<br>sc =               | eic a<br>"re | acid<br>verse | e pr       | imer       | used | d to | make | <b>;</b> |    |
| (iii)             | нүроті   | HETIC                            | CAL:                         | NO                          |                           |                             |              |               |            |            |      |      |      |          |    |
| (xi)              | SEQUE  | NCE [                            | DESC                         | RIPT                        | ION:                      | SEQ                         | ID           | NO:3          | 4 :        |            |      |      |      |          |    |
| AAGCTTCA          | GC TCC   | TT                               |                              |                             |                           |                             |              |               |            |            |      |      |      |          | 15 |

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:35:

- 183 -

| (i) SE | QUENCE | CHARACTERISTICS: |
|--------|--------|------------------|
|--------|--------|------------------|

- (A) LENGTH: 2576 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

#### (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

- (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "Synthetic DNA"
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

#### (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION: 9..2564
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "Maize optimized sequence encoding VIPlA(a) with the Bacillus secretion signal removed as contained in pCIB5526"  $^{\circ}$

#### (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:35:

| GAT | CCAC |     |     |     |     | ı Glr |                   |     |     |     | c Glr       |     |     |     | GCAG<br>Gln<br>835 |   | 50  |
|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------------------|-----|-----|-----|-------------|-----|-----|-----|--------------------|---|-----|
|     |      |     |     |     |     |       | CTG<br>Leu        |     |     |     |             |     |     |     |                    |   | 98  |
|     |      |     |     |     |     |       | TTC<br>Phe        |     |     |     |             |     |     |     |                    | 1 | 146 |
|     |      |     |     |     |     |       | AAC<br>Asn<br>875 |     |     |     |             |     |     |     |                    | ] | 194 |
|     |      |     |     |     |     |       | ATC<br>Ile        |     |     | _   |             |     | _   |     |                    | 2 | 242 |
|     |      |     |     |     |     |       | AGC<br>Ser        |     |     |     |             |     |     |     |                    | 2 | 290 |
|     |      |     |     |     |     |       | AAC<br>Asn        |     |     |     |             |     |     |     |                    | 3 | 338 |
|     |      |     |     |     |     |       | GTG<br>Val        |     |     |     |             |     |     |     |                    | 3 | 386 |
| GAC | ACC  | AAG | TTC | AAC | ATC | GAC   | AGC               | AAG | ACC | TTC | <b>AA</b> G | GAG | CTG | AAG | CTT                | 4 | 134 |



# - 184 -

| Asp Th                  | _                  | ys 1<br>50         | Phe A              | Asn                | Ile                |                    | Ser<br>955        | Lys                | Thr                | Phe               | Lys                        | Glu<br>960         | Leu                | Lys                | Leu                |      |
|-------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------|
| TTC AF<br>Phe Ly<br>96  | AG A<br>ys I<br>65 | TC (               | GAC A              | AGC<br>Ser         | CAG<br>Gln         | AAC<br>Asn<br>970  | CAG<br>Gln        | CCC<br>Pro         | CAG<br>Gln         | CAG<br>Gln        | GTG<br>Val<br>975          | CAG<br>Gln         | CAG<br>Gln         | GAC<br>Asp         | GAG<br>Glu         | 482  |
| CTG CO<br>Leu Ai<br>980 | GC A               | AAC<br>Asn         | CCC  <br>Pro       | GAG<br>Glu         | TTC<br>Phe<br>985  | AAC<br>Asn         | AAG<br>Lys        | AAG<br>Lys         | GAG<br>Glu         | AGC<br>Ser<br>990 | CAG<br>Gln                 | GAG<br>Glu         | TTC<br>Phe         | CTG<br>Leu         | GCC<br>Ala<br>995  | 530  |
| AAG CO                  | CC P               | AGC<br>Ser         | Lys                | ATC<br>Ile<br>1000 | Asn                | CTG<br>Leu         | TTC<br>Phe        | ACC<br>Thr         | CAG<br>Gln<br>1005 | Gln               | ATG<br>Met                 | AAG<br>Lys         | CGC<br>Arg         | GAG<br>Glu<br>1010 | Ile                | 578  |
| GAC GASP GA             | AG C               | SAC<br>Asp         | ACC<br>Thr<br>1015 | Asp                | ACC<br>Thr         | GAC<br>Asp         | GGC<br>Gly        | GAC<br>Asp<br>1020 | Ser                | ATC<br>Ile        | CCC<br>Pro                 | GAC<br>Asp         | CTG<br>Leu<br>1025 | Trp                | GAG<br>Glu         | 626  |
| GAG A<br>Glu A          | sn (               | GGC<br>Gly<br>1030 | Tyr                | ACC<br>Thr         | ATC<br>Ile         | CAG<br>Gln         | AAC<br>Asn<br>103 | Arg                | ATC<br>Ile         | GCC<br>Ala        | GTG<br>Val                 | AAG<br>Lys<br>1040 | Trp                | GAC<br>Asp         | GAC<br>Asp         | 674  |
| AGC C<br>Ser L          | TG (<br>eu 1       | GCT<br>Ala         | AGC<br>Ser         | AAG<br>Lys         | GGC<br>Gly         | TAC<br>Tyr<br>1050 | Thr               | AAG<br>Lys         | TTC<br>Phe         | GTG<br>Val        | AGC<br>Ser<br>105          | Asn                | CCC<br>Pro         | CTG<br>Leu         | GAG<br>Glu         | 722  |
| AGC C<br>Ser H<br>1060  | CAC A              | ACC<br>Thr         | GTG<br>Val         | GGC<br>Gly         | GAC<br>Asp<br>106  | Pro                | TAC<br>Tyr        | ACC<br>Thr         | GAC<br>Asp         | TAC<br>Tyr<br>107 | Glu                        | AAG<br>Lys         | GCC<br>Ala         | GCC<br>Ala         | CGC<br>Arg<br>1075 | 770  |
| GAC C<br>Asp I          | ETG<br>Leu         | GAC<br>Asp         | CTG<br>Leu         | AGC<br>Ser<br>108  | Asn                | GCC<br>Ala         | AAG<br>Lys        | GAG<br>Glu         | ACC<br>Thr<br>108  | Phe               | <b>AA</b> C<br><b>A</b> sn | CCC<br>Pro         | CTG<br>Leu         | GTG<br>Val<br>109  | Ala                | 818  |
| GCC T<br>Ala F          | TTC<br>Phe         | CCC<br>Pro         | AGC<br>Ser<br>109  | Val                | AAC<br>Asn         | GTG<br>Val         | AGC<br>Ser        | ATG<br>Met<br>110  | Glu                | AAG<br>Lys        | GTG<br>Val                 | ATC<br>Ile         | CTG<br>Leu<br>110  | Ser                | CCC<br>Pro         | 866  |
| AAC (<br>Asn (          | GAG<br>Glu         | AAC<br>Asn<br>111  | Leu                | AGC<br>Ser         | <b>AA</b> C<br>Asn | AGC<br>Ser         | GTG<br>Val<br>111 | Glu                | AGC<br>Ser         | CAC<br>His        | TCG<br>Ser                 | AGC<br>Ser<br>112  | Thr                | AAC<br>Asn         | TGG<br>Trp         | 914  |
| AGC :                   | TAC<br>Tyr<br>1125 | Thr                | AAC<br>Asn         | ACC                | GAG<br>Glu         | GGC<br>Gly<br>113  | Ala               | AGC<br>Ser         | GTG<br>Val         | GAG<br>Glu        | GCC<br>Ala<br>113          | Gly                | ATC<br>Ile         | GGT<br>Gly         | CCC                | 962  |
| AAG (<br>Lys (<br>1140  | Gly                | ATC                | AGC<br>Ser         | TTC<br>Phe         | GGC<br>Gly<br>114  | / Val              | AGC<br>Ser        | GTC<br>Val         | AAC<br>Asr         | TAC<br>Tyr<br>115 | Glr                        | G CAC              | AGC<br>Ser         | GAG<br>Glu         | ACC<br>Thr<br>1155 | 1010 |
| GTG (                   | GCC<br>Ala         | CAG<br>Gln         | GAG<br>Glu         | TGC<br>Trp<br>116  | G17                | ACC<br>Thi         | AGC<br>Sea        | C ACC              | GG(<br>Gly<br>110  | y Asr             | a Thi                      | C AGC              | CAC<br>Glr         | TTC<br>Phe<br>117  | e Asn              | 1058 |

- 185 -

| ACC GCC AGC GCC GGC<br>Thr Ala Ser Ala Gly<br>1175 | TAC CTG AAC GCC A<br>Tyr Leu Asn Ala A<br>1180 | AC GTG CGC TAC AAC<br>sn Val Arg Tyr Asn<br>1185   | Asn Val                 |
|--|--|--|-------------------------|
| GGC ACC GGC GCC ATC<br>Gly Thr Gly Ala Ile<br>1190 |  |  |                         |
| AAC AAC GAC ACC ATC<br>Asn Asn Asp Thr Ile<br>1205 |  |  |                         |
| CTG AAC ATC AGC CCC<br>Leu Asn Ile Ser Pro<br>1220 |  |  |                         |
| ATC GCC ATC ACC AGC<br>Ile Ala Ile Thr Ser<br>1240 | Met Asp Asp Phe A                              |  |                         |
| AAC AAG AAG CAG GTG<br>Asn Lys Lys Gln Val<br>1255 |  |  | Met Leu                 |
| GAG ACC AAC CAG ACC<br>Glu Thr Asn Gln Thr<br>1270 |  |  |                         |
| AAC ATC GTG ACG GGC<br>Asn Ile Val Thr Gly<br>1285 |  |  |                         |
| GCC AAG ACC GCC AGC<br>Ala Lys Thr Ala Ser<br>1300 |  |  |                         |
| AAG CGC GTG GCC GCC<br>Lys Arg Val Ala Ala<br>1320 | Lys Asp Tyr Glu A                              |  |                         |
| AGC CTG ACC CTG AAG<br>Ser Leu Thr Leu Lys<br>1335 | GAC GCC CTG AAG (<br>Asp Ala Leu Lys 1<br>1340 | CTG AGC TAC CCC GAC<br>Leu Ser Tyr Pro Asp<br>134  | Glu Ile                 |
| AAG GAG ATC GAG GGC<br>Lys Glu Ile Glu Gly<br>1350 |  |  |                         |
| AGC AGC GTG ATG ACC<br>Ser Ser Val Met Thr<br>1365 | TAT CTA GAC GAG 7<br>Tyr Leu Asp Glu 7<br>1370 | AAC ACC GCC AAG GAG<br>Asn Thr Ala Lys Glu<br>1375 | GTG ACC 1682<br>Val Thr |
| AAG CAG CTG AAC GAC<br>Lys Gln Leu Asn Asp<br>1380 |  |  |                         |



| TAC GA<br>Tyr As         |                         | Lys               |                   | Thr        |            |            |                   |                   | Val |            |            |                   |                   | Ser        | 1778 |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----|------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|------|
| ATC CT                   |                         |                   | Asn               |            |            |            |                   | Asp               |     |            |            |                   | Lys               |            | 1826 |
| ACC AA<br>Thr As         |                         | Asn               |                   |            |            |            | Gly               |                   |     |            |            | Lys               |                   |            | 1874 |
| AGC AG<br>Ser Se         |                         |                   |                   |            |            | Asn        |                   |                   |     |            | Thr        |                   |                   |            | 1922 |
| GAG AA<br>Glu Ly<br>1460 |                         |                   |                   |            | Arg        |            |                   |                   |     | Ser        |            |                   |                   |            | 1970 |
| AGC GA<br>Ser Gl         | AG AAG<br>lu Lys        |                   |                   | Gln        |            |            |                   |                   | Ile |            |            |                   |                   | Tyr        | 2018 |
|                          | TC ACC<br>le Thr        |                   | Lys               |            |            |            |                   | Asn               |     |            |            |                   | Lys               |            | 2066 |
|                          | AC ATC<br>sp Ile<br>151 | Ile               |                   |            |            |            | Lys               |                   |     |            |            | Ser               |                   |            | 2114 |
| His I                    | TC AAG<br>le Lys<br>525 |                   |                   |            |            | Ile        |                   |                   |     |            | Asp        |                   |                   |            | 2162 |
|                          | CC GAC<br>hr Asp        |                   |                   |            | Ile        |            |                   |                   |     | Leu        |            |                   |                   |            | 2210 |
| ATC A                    | AG CAG<br>ys Gln        | ATA<br>Ile        | TAC<br>Tyr<br>156 | Ser        | CGC<br>Arg | TAC<br>Tyr | GGC<br>Gly        | ATC<br>Ile<br>156 | Lys | CTG<br>Leu | GAG<br>Glu | GAC<br>Asp        | GGC<br>Gly<br>157 | Ile        | 2258 |
| CTG A                    | TC GAC<br>le Asp        | AAG<br>Lys<br>157 | Lys               | GGC<br>Gly | GGC        | ATC<br>Ile | CAC<br>His<br>158 | Tyr               | GGC | GAG<br>Glu | TTC<br>Phe | ATC<br>Ile<br>158 | Asn               | GAG<br>Glu | 2306 |
|                          | GC TTC<br>er Phe<br>159 | Asn               |                   |            |            |            | Gln               |                   |     |            |            | Lys               |                   |            | 2354 |
| GTG A                    |                         |                   |                   |            |            |            |                   |                   |     |            |            |                   |                   |            | 2402 |

- 187 -

1610 1615 1605 2450 AGC GAC AAG ATT TAC AAG GAC GGC ACC ATC AAG TTC GAC TTC ACC AAG Ser Asp Lys Ile Tyr Lys Asp Gly Thr Ile Lys Phe Asp Phe Thr Lys 1625 1630 2498 TAC AGC AAG AAC GAG CAG GGC CTG TTC TAC GAC AGC GGC CTG AAC TGG Tyr Ser Lys Asn Glu Gln Gly Leu Phe Tyr Asp Ser Gly Leu Asn Trp 1645 1640 GAC TTC AAG ATC AAC GCC ATC ACC TAC GAC GGC AAG GAG ATG AAC GTG 2546 Asp Phe Lys Ile Asn Ala Ile Thr Tyr Asp Gly Lys Glu Met Asn Val 1660 1655 2576 TTC CAC CGC TAC AAC AAG TAGATCTGAG CT Phe His Arg Tyr Asn Lys 1670 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:36: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 852 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:36: Met Lys Thr Asn Gln Ile Ser Thr Thr Gln Lys Asn Gln Gln Lys Glu Met Asp Arg Lys Gly Leu Leu Gly Tyr Tyr Phe Lys Gly Lys Asp Phe Ser Asn Leu Thr Met Phe Ala Pro Thr Arg Asp Ser Thr Leu Ile Tyr Asp Gln Gln Thr Ala Asn Lys Leu Leu Asp Lys Lys Gln Gln Glu Tyr Gln Ser Ile Arg Trp Ile Gly Leu Ile Gln Ser Lys Glu Thr Gly Asp 65 Phe Thr Phe Asn Leu Ser Glu Asp Glu Gln Ala Ile Ile Glu Ile Asn Gly Lys Ile Ile Ser Asn Lys Gly Lys Glu Lys Gln Val His Leu Glu Lys Gly Lys Leu Val Pro Ile Lys Ile Glu Tyr Gln Ser Asp Thr 115 Lys Phe Asn Ile Asp Ser Lys Thr Phe Lys Glu Leu Lys Leu Phe Lys

- 188 -

|            | 130        |                   |            |            |            | 135        |            |            |            |            | 140        |            |            |            |            |
|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Ile<br>145 | Asp        | Ser               | Gln        | Asn        | Gln<br>150 | Pro        | Gln        | Gln        | Val        | Gln<br>155 | Gln        | Asp        | Glu        | Leu        | Arg<br>160 |
| Asn        | Pro        | Glu               | Phe        | Asn<br>165 | Lys        | Lys        | Glu        | Ser        | Gln<br>170 | Glu        | Phe        | Leu        | Ala        | Lys<br>175 | Pro        |
| Ser        | Lys        | Ile               | Asn<br>180 | Leu        | Phe        | Thr        | Gln        | Gln<br>185 | Met        | Lys        | Arg        | Glu        | Ile<br>190 | Asp        | Glu        |
| Asp        | Thr        | <b>Asp</b><br>195 | Thr        | Asp        | Gly        | Asp        | Ser<br>200 | Ile        | Pro        | Asp        | Leu        | Trp<br>205 | Glu        | Glu        | Asr        |
| Gly        | Tyr<br>210 | Thr               | Ile        | Gln        | Asn        | Arg<br>215 | Ile        | Ala        | Val        | Lys        | Trp<br>220 | Asp        | Asp        | Ser        | Leu        |
| Ala<br>225 | Ser        | Lys               | Gly        | Tyr        | Thr<br>230 | Lys        | Phe        | Val        | Ser        | Asn<br>235 | Pro        | Leu        | Glu        | Ser        | His<br>240 |
| Thr        | Val        | Gly               | Asp        | Pro<br>245 | Tyr        | Thr        | Asp        | Tyr        | Glu<br>250 | Lys        | Ala        | Ala        | Arg        | Asp<br>255 | Leu        |
| Asp        | Leu        | Ser               | Asn<br>260 | Ala        | Lys        | Glu        | Thr        | Phe<br>265 | Asn        | Pro        | Leu        | Val        | Ala<br>270 | Ala        | Phe        |
| Pro        | Ser        | Val<br>275        | Asn        | Val        | Ser        | Met        | Glu<br>280 | Lys        | Val        | Ile        | Leu        | Ser<br>285 | Pro        | Asn        | Glu        |
| Asn        | Leu<br>290 | Ser               | Asn        | Ser        | Val        | Glu<br>295 | Ser        | His        | Ser        | Ser        | Thr<br>300 | Asn        | Trp        | Ser        | Tyr        |
| Thr<br>305 | Asn        | Thr               | Glu        | Gly        | Ala<br>310 | Ser        | Val        | Glu        | Ala        | Gly<br>315 | Ile        | Gly        | Pro        | Lys        | Gly<br>320 |
| Ile        | Ser        | Phe               | Gly        | Val<br>325 | Ser        | Val        | Asn        | Tyr        | Gln<br>330 | His        | Ser        | Glu        | Thr        | Val<br>335 | Ala        |
| Gln        | Glu        | Trp               | Gly<br>340 | Thr        | Ser        | Thr        | Gly        | Asn<br>345 | Thr        | Ser        | Gln        | Phe        | Asn<br>350 | Thr        | Ala        |
| Ser        | Ala        | Gly<br>355        | Tyr        | Leu        | Asn        | Ala        | Asn<br>360 | Val        | Arg        | Tyr        | Asn        | Asn<br>365 | Val        | Gly        | Thr        |
| Gly        | Ala<br>370 | Ile               | Tyr        | Asp        | Val        | Lys<br>375 | Pro        | Thr        | Thr        | Ser        | Phe<br>380 | Val        | Leu        | Asn        | Asr        |
| Asp<br>385 | Thr        | Ile               | Ala        | Thr        | Ile<br>390 | Thr        | Ala        | Lys        | Ser        | Asn<br>395 | Ser        | Thr        | Ala        | Leu        | Asr<br>400 |
| Ile        | Ser        | Pro               | Gly        | Glu<br>405 | Ser        | Tyr        | Pro        | Lys        | Lys<br>410 | Gly        | Gln        | Asn        | Gly        | Ile<br>415 | Ala        |
| Ile        | Thr        | Ser               | Met<br>420 | Asp        | Asp        | Phe        | Asn        | Ser<br>425 | His        | Pro        | Ile        | Thr        | Leu<br>430 | Asn        | Lys        |



# - 189 -

| Lys        | Gln        | Val<br>435 | Asp        | Asn        | Leu            | Leu        | Asn<br>440 | Asn        | Lys                | Pro               | Met        | Met<br>445 | Leu        | Glu        | Thr        |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|----------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Asn        | Gln<br>450 | Thr        | Asp        | Gly        | Val            | Tyr<br>455 | Lys        | Ile        | Lys                | Asp               | Thr<br>460 | His        | Gly        | Asn        | Ile        |
| Val<br>465 | Thr        | Gly        | Gly        | Glu        | Trp<br>470     | Asn        | Gly        | Val        | Ile                | Gln<br>475        | Gln        | Ile        | Lys        | Ala        | Lys<br>480 |
| Thr        | Ala        | Ser        | Ile        | Ile<br>485 | Val            | Asp        | Asp        | Gly        | Glu<br>490         | Arg               | Val        | Ala        | Glu        | Lys<br>495 | Arg        |
| Val        | Ala        | Ala        | Lys<br>500 | Asp        | Tyr            | Glu        | Asn        | Pro<br>505 | Glu                | Asp               | Lys        | Thr        | Pro<br>510 | Ser        | Leu        |
| Thr        | Leu        | Lys<br>515 | Asp        | Ala        | Leu            | Lys        | Leu<br>520 | Ser        | Tyr                | Pro               | Asp        | Glu<br>525 | Ile        | Lys        | Glu        |
| Ile        | Glu<br>530 | Gly        | Leu        | Leu        | Tyr            | Tyr<br>535 | Lys        | Asn        | Lys                | Pro               | Ile<br>540 | Tyr        | Glu        | Ser        | Ser        |
| Val<br>545 | Met        | Thr        | Tyr        | Leu        | <b>Asp</b> 550 | Glu        | Asn        | Thr        | Ala                | <b>Lys</b><br>555 | Glu        | Val        | Thr        | Lys        | Gln<br>560 |
| Leu        | Asn        | Asp        | Thr        | Thr<br>565 | Gly            | Lys        | Phe        | Lys        | Asp<br>570         | Val               | Ser        | His        | Leu        | Tyr<br>575 | Asp        |
| Val        | Lys        | Leu        | Thr<br>580 | Pro        | Lys            | Met        | Asn        | Val<br>585 | Thr                | Ile               | Lys        | Leu        | Ser<br>590 | Ile        | Leu        |
| Tyr        | Asp        | Asn<br>595 | Ala        | Glu        | Ser            | Asn        | Asp<br>600 | Asn        | Ser                | Ile               | Gly        | Lys<br>605 | Trp        | Thr        | Asn        |
| Thr        | Asn<br>610 | Ile        | Val        | Ser        | Gly            | Gly<br>615 | Asn        | Asn        | Gly                | Lys               | Lys<br>620 | Gln        | Tyr        | Ser        | Ser        |
| Asn<br>625 | Asn        | Pro        | Asp        | Ala        | Asn<br>630     | Leu        | Thr        | Leu        | Asn                | Thr<br>635        | Asp        | Ala        | Gln        | Glu        | Lys<br>640 |
| Leu        | Asn        | Lys        | Asn        | Arg<br>645 | Asp            | Tyr        | Tyr        | Ile        | Ser<br><b>6</b> 50 | Leu               | Tyr        | Met        | Lys        | Ser<br>655 | Glu        |
| Lys        | Asn        | Thr        | Gln<br>660 |            | Glu            | Ile        | Thr        | Ile<br>665 | Asp                | Gly               | Glu        | Ile        | Tyr<br>670 | Pro        | Ile        |
| Thr        | Thr        | Lys<br>675 |            | Val        | Asn            | Val        | Asn<br>680 | Lys        | Asp                | Asn               | Tyr        | Lys<br>685 | Arg        | Leu        | Asp        |
| Ile        | Ile<br>690 | Ala        | His        | Asn        | Ile            | Lys<br>695 | Ser        | Asn        | Pro                | Ile               | Ser<br>700 | Ser        | Leu        | His        | Ile        |
| Lys<br>705 |            | Asn        | Asp        | Glu        | Ile<br>710     |            | Leu        | Phe        | Trp                | Asp<br>715        |            | Ile        | Ser        | Ile        | Thr<br>720 |

- 190 -

Asp Val Ala Ser Ile Lys Pro Glu Asn Leu Thr Asp Ser Glu Ile Lys
725
730
735

Gln Ile Tyr Ser Arg Tyr Gly Ile Lys Leu Glu Asp Gly Ile Leu Ile 740 745 750

Asp Lys Cly Gly Ile His Tyr Gly Glu Phe Ile Asn Glu Ala Ser 755 760 765

Phe Asn Ile Glu Pro Leu Gln Asn Tyr Val Thr Lys Tyr Glu Val Thr 770 780

Tyr Ser Ser Glu Leu Gly Pro Asn Val Ser Asp Thr Leu Glu Ser Asp 785 790 795 800

Lys Ile Tyr Lys Asp Gly Thr Ile Lys Phe Asp Phe Thr Lys Tyr Ser 805 810 815

Lys Asn Glu Gln Gly Leu Phe Tyr Asp Ser Gly Leu Asn Trp Asp Phe 820 825 830

Lys Ile Asn Ala Ile Thr Tyr Asp Gly Lys Glu Met Asn Val Phe His 835 840 845

Arg Tyr Asn Lys 850

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:37:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 32 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
  - (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "forward primer used to make pCIB5527"
    - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
      - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:37:

GGATCCACCA TGCTGCAGAA CCTGAAGATC AC

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:38:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 18 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

32

- 191 -

| <pre>(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "reverse primer used to make</pre>                                     |     |
|---|-----|
| pCIB5527"   |     |
| (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  |     |
| (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:38:  |     |
| AAGCTTCCAC TCCTTCTC   | 18  |
| (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:39:   |     |
| (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 1241 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear          |     |
| <pre>(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid      (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "Synthetic DNA"</pre>   |     |
| (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO  |     |
| <pre>(ix) FEATURE:</pre>  |     |
| (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:39:  |     |
| GATCCACC ATG CTG CAG AAC CTG AAG ATC ACC GAC AAG GTG GAG GAC TTC  Met Leu Gln Asn Leu Lys Ile Thr Asp Lys Val Glu Asp Phe  855  860  865    | 50  |
| AAG GAG GAC AAG GAG AAG GCC AAG GAG TGG GGC AAG GAG AAG GAG AAG Lys Glu Asp Lys Glu Lys Ala Lys Glu Trp Gly Lys Glu Lys 870 875 880         | 98  |
| GAG TGG AAG CTT ACC GCC ACC GAG AAG GGC AAG ATG AAC AAC TTC CTG Glu Trp Lys Leu Thr Ala Thr Glu Lys Gly Lys Met Asn Asn Phe Leu 885 890 895 | 146 |
| GAC AAC AAG AAC GAC ATC AAG ACC AAC TAC AAG GAG ATC ACC TTC AGC Asp Asn Lys Asn Asp Ile Lys Thr Asn Tyr Lys Glu Ile Thr Phe Ser 900 905 910 | 194 |
| ATA GCC GGC AGC TTC GAG GAC GAG ATC AAG GAC CTG AAG GAG ATC GAC   | 242 |

- 192 -

| Ile<br>915        | Ala               | Gly               | Ser        | Phe               | Glu<br>920         | Asp               | Glu                | Ile        |                   | Asp<br>'925       | Leu               | Lys               | Glu               | Ile                | Asp<br>930         |              |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------|
| AAG<br>Lys        | ATG<br>Met        | TTC<br>Phe        | GAC<br>Asp | AAG<br>Lys<br>935 | ACC<br>Thr         | AAC<br>Asn        | CTG<br>Leu         | AGC<br>Ser | AAC<br>Asn<br>940 | AGC<br>Ser        | ATC<br>Ile        | ATC<br>Ile        | ACC<br>Thr        | TAC<br>Tyr<br>945  | AAG<br>Lys         | 290          |
|                   | GTG<br>Val        |                   |            |                   |                    |                   |                    |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                    |                    | 338          |
|                   | ACC<br>Thr        |                   |            |                   |                    |                   |                    |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                    |                    | 386          |
|                   | CGC<br>Arg<br>980 |                   |            |                   |                    |                   |                    |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                    |                    | 434          |
| CAG<br>Gln<br>995 | CAG<br>Gln        | GTG<br>Val        | AGC<br>Ser | AGC<br>Ser        | AAG<br>Lys<br>1000 | Glu               | CGC<br>Arg         | GTG<br>Val | ATC<br>Ile        | CTG<br>Leu<br>100 | Lys               | GTG<br>Val        | ACC<br>Thr        | GTC<br>Val         | CCC<br>Pro<br>1010 | 482          |
|                   | GGC<br>Gly        |                   |            |                   | Thr                |                   |                    |            |                   | Ala               |                   |                   |                   |                    | Asn                | 530          |
|                   | AGC<br>Ser        |                   |            | Lys               |                    |                   |                    |            | Asn               |                   |                   |                   |                   | His                |                    | 578          |
|                   | AAG<br>Lys        |                   | Ser        |                   |                    |                   |                    | Lys        |                   |                   |                   |                   | Leu               |                    |                    | 626          |
| GAG<br>Glu        | GGC<br>Gly<br>106 | Thr               | CTG<br>Leu | AAG<br>Lys        | AAG<br>Lys         | AGT<br>Ser<br>106 | Leu                | GAC<br>Asp | TTC<br>Phe        | AAG<br>Lys        | AAC<br>Asn<br>107 | Asp               | ATC<br>Ile        | AAC<br>Asn         | GCC<br>Ala         | 674          |
| GAG<br>Glu<br>107 |                   | CAC<br>His        | AGC<br>Ser | TGG<br>Trp        | GGC<br>Gly<br>108  | Met               | <b>AA</b> G<br>Lys | AAC<br>Asn | TAC               | GAG<br>Glu<br>108 | Glu               | TGG<br>Trp        | GCC<br>Ala        | <b>AA</b> G<br>Lys | GAC<br>Asp<br>1090 | 7 <b>2</b> 2 |
| CTC<br>Leu        | ACC<br>Thr        | GAC<br>Asp        | AGC<br>Ser | CAG<br>Gln<br>109 | Arg                | GAG<br>Glu        | GCC                | CTG<br>Leu | GAC<br>Asp<br>110 | Gly               | TAC               | GCC<br>Ala        | CGC<br>Arg        | CAG<br>Gln<br>110  | Asp                | 770          |
| ТАС<br>Туз        | AAG<br>Lys        | GAC<br>Glu        | ATC<br>1le | Asn               | AAC<br>Asn         | TAC               | CTG                | CGC<br>Arg | Asn               | CAG<br>Gln        | GC                | GC                | AGC<br>Ser<br>112 | Gly                | AAC<br>Asn         | 818          |
| GAC<br>Glu        | AAC<br>Lys        | CTC<br>Leu<br>112 | Asp        | GCC<br>Ala        | CAG<br>Gln         | ATC<br>Ile        | Lys                | Asn        | : ATC             | : AGC<br>: Ser    | GAC<br>Asp        | GCC<br>Ala<br>113 | Leu               | GGC<br>Gly         | AAG<br>Lys         | 866          |

- 193 -

| AAG<br>Lys        | CCC<br>Pro<br>1140 | ATC<br>Ile         | CCC<br>Pro | GAG<br>Glu | AAC<br>Asn         | ATC<br>Ile<br>1145 | Thr        | GTG<br>Val | TAC<br>Tyr | CGC<br>Arg         | TGG<br>Trp<br>1150 | Cys        | GGC<br>Gly | ATG<br>Met | CCC<br>Pro         | 914  |
|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------|------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------------|------|
| GAG<br>Glu<br>115 | Phe                | GGC<br>Gly         | TAC<br>Tyr | CAG<br>Gln | ATC<br>Ile<br>1160 | Ser                | GAC<br>Asp | CCC<br>Pro | CTG<br>Leu | CCC<br>Pro<br>1165 | Ser                | CTG<br>Leu | AAG<br>Lys | GAC<br>Asp | TTC<br>Phe<br>1170 | 962  |
|                   |                    | CAG<br>Gln         |            |            | Asn                |                    |            |            |            | Asp                |                    |            |            |            | Ser                | 1010 |
|                   |                    | CTG<br>Leu         |            | Ser        |                    |                    |            |            | Ala        |                    |                    |            |            | Lys        |                    | 1058 |
|                   |                    | CGC<br>Arg<br>1205 | Leu        |            |                    |                    |            | Gly        |            |                    |                    |            | Tyr        |            |                    | 1106 |
| GCC<br>Ala        | ATC<br>Ile<br>1220 | GGC<br>Gly         | GGC<br>Gly | TTC<br>Phe | GCC<br>Ala         | AGC<br>Ser<br>1225 | Glu        | AAG<br>Lys | GAG<br>Glu | ATC<br>Ile         | CTG<br>Leu<br>1230 | Leu        | GAT<br>Asp | AAG<br>Lys | GAC<br>Asp         | 1154 |
|                   | Lys                | TAC<br>Tyr         |            |            |                    | Lys                |            |            |            |                    | Ile                |            |            |            |                    | 1202 |
|                   |                    | TAC<br>Tyr         |            |            | Asp                |                    |            |            |            | Thr                |                    | TAG        |            |            |                    | 1241 |

### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:40:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 410 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:40:

Met Leu Gln Asn Leu Lys Ile Thr Asp Lys Val Glu Asp Phe Lys Glu
1 5 10 15

Asp Lys Glu Lys Ala Lys Glu Trp Gly Lys Glu Lys Glu Lys Glu Trp 20 25 30

Lys Leu Thr Ala Thr Glu Lys Gly Lys Met Asn Asn Phe Leu Asp Asn 35 40 45

Lys Asn Asp Ile Lys Thr Asn Tyr Lys Glu Ile Thr Phe Ser Ile Ala 50 55 60

| Gly<br>65  | Ser         | Phe        | Glu          | Asp        | Glu<br>70    | Ile        | Lys        | Asp         | Leu        | <b>Lys</b><br>75 | Glu        | Ile        | Asp          | Lys 1      | Met<br>80  |
|------------|-------------|------------|--------------|------------|--------------|------------|------------|-------------|------------|------------------|------------|------------|--------------|------------|------------|
| Phe        | Asp         | Lys        | Thr          | Asn<br>85  | Leu          | Ser        | Asn        | Ser         | Ile<br>90  | Ile              | Thr        | Tyr        | Lys          | Asn<br>95  | Val        |
| Glu        | Pro         | Thr        | Thr<br>100   | Ile        | Gly          | Phe        | Asn        | Lys<br>105  | Ser        | Leu              | Thr        | Glu        | Gly<br>110   | Asn        | Thr        |
| Ile        | Asn         | Ser<br>115 | Asp          | Ala        | Met          | Ala        | Gln<br>120 | Phe         | Lys        | Glu              | Gln        | Phe<br>125 | Leu          | Asp        | Arg        |
| Asp        | Ile<br>130  | Lys        | Phe          | Asp        | Ser          | Tyr<br>135 | Leu        | Asp         | Thr        | His              | Leu<br>140 | Thr        | Ala          | Gln        | Gln        |
| Val<br>145 | Ser         | Ser        | Lys          | Glu        | Arg<br>150   | Val        | Ile        | Leu         | Lys        | Val<br>155       | Thr        | Val        | Pro          | Ser        | Gly<br>160 |
| Lys        | Gly         | Ser        | Thr          | Thr<br>165 | Pro          | Thr        | Lys        | Ala         | Gly<br>170 | Val              | Ile        | Leu        | Asn          | Asn<br>175 | Ser        |
| Glu        | Tyr         | Lys        | Met<br>180   | Leu        | Ile          | Asp        | Asn        | Gly<br>185  | Tyr        | Met              | Val        | His        | Val<br>190   | Asp        | Lys        |
| Val        | Ser         | Lys<br>195 |              | Val        | Lys          | Lys        | Gly<br>200 | Val         | Glu        | Cys              | Leu        | Gln<br>205 | Ile          | Glu        | Gly        |
| Thr        | Leu<br>210  |            | Lys          | Ser        | Leu          | Asp<br>215 | Phe        | Lys         | Asn        | Asp              | 1le<br>220 | Asn        | Ala          | Glu        | Ala        |
| His<br>225 |             | Tr         | o Gly        | Met        | Lys<br>230   |            | Tyr        | Glu         | Glu        | Trp<br>235       | Ala        | Lys        | Asp          | Leu        | Thr<br>240 |
| Asp        | Sei         | c Glı      | n Arg        | Glu<br>245 |              | Leu        | Asp        | Gly         | Tyr<br>250 | Ala              | Arg        | Gln        | Asp          | Tyr<br>255 | Lys        |
| Glu        | ı Ile       | e As       | n Asr<br>260 |            | Leu          | Arg        | Asn        | Gln<br>265  | Gly        | / Gly            | / Ser      | Gly        | 270          | Glu        | Lys        |
| Lei        | ı Ası       | p Al<br>27 |              | n Ile      | e Lys        | Asn        | 11e        | e Ser       | : Asp      | Ala              | a Leu      | Gly<br>285 | Lys          | Lys        | Pro        |
| Ile        | e Pro<br>29 |            | u Ası        | n Ile      | ∋ Thr        | Val<br>295 |            | c Arç       | Tr         | Cy:              | 300        | Met        | Pro          | Glu        | Phe        |
| G1<br>30   |             | r Gl       | n Ile        | e Se       | r Asp<br>310 |            | ) Lei      | ı Pro       | Se:        | r Le<br>31       | u Lys<br>5 | a Asp      | Ph€          | e Glu      | 320        |
| Gl         | n Ph        | e Le       | u As         | n Th<br>32 |              | e Lys      | s Gl       | u Asp       | 2 Ly:      | s Gl<br>O        | у Туг      | . Met      | Se:          | Thi<br>335 | Ser        |
| Le         | u Se        | r Se       | r Gl<br>34   |            | g Lei        | Ala        | a Al       | a Pho<br>34 |            | y Se             | r Aro      | g Ly:      | s Ile<br>350 | e Ile<br>O | e Leu      |

- 195 -

| Arg Leu        | Gln Val<br>355                        | Pro Ly  | s Gly                              | Ser<br>360                   | Thr        | Gly        | Ala           | Tyr            | Leu<br>365 | Ser   | Ala   | Ile        |     |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------|------------|---------------|----------------|------------|-------|-------|------------|-----|
| Gly Gly<br>370 | Phe Ala                               | Ser Gl  | 1 Lys<br>375                       | Glu                          | Ile        | Leu        | Leu           | <b>Asp</b> 380 | Lys        | Asp   | Ser   | Lys        |     |
| Tyr His<br>385 | Ile Asp                               | Lys Va.<br>39                                       |                                    | Glu                          | Val        | Ile        | Ile<br>395    | Lys            | Gly        | Val   | Lys   | Arg<br>400 |     |
| Tyr Val        | Val Asp                               | Ala Th<br>405                                       | r Leu                              | Leu                          | Thr        | Asn<br>410 |               |                |            |       |       |            |     |
| (2) INFO       | RMATION                               | FOR SE  | O ID 1                             | NO:41                        | l:         |            |               |                |            |       |       |            |     |
| (i)            | (B) Ti<br>(C) Si                      | CE CHAR<br>ENGTH:<br>YPE: nu<br>TRANDEDI<br>DPOLOGY | 72 bas<br>cleic<br>VESS:           | se pa<br>acio<br>sino        | airs<br>d  |            |               |                |            |       |       |            |     |
| (ii)           | MOLECUI                               | LE TYPE   | : othe                             | er ni                        | ıcle:      | ic ac      | cid           |                |            |       |       |            |     |
| eukaru         | (A) DI<br>otic sec                    | ESCRIPT:  |                                    |                              |            |            |               |                |            |       |       | J          |     |
| _              | нүротн                                |   | _                                  | ii us                        | seu i      | .0 00      | ),,, <u>5</u> | ·ucc           | pcii       | 3332  | •     |            |     |
| (xi)           | SEQUENC                               | CE DESCI  | RIPTIC                             | ON: S                        | SEQ I      | ID NO      | ):41:         | :              |            |       |       |            |     |
| GGATCCAC       | CA TGGG(                              | CTGGAG (  | TGGAT                              | CTTC                         | CTC        | STTCC      | TGC           | TGAC           | CGGC       | CGC ( | CGCGC | GCGTG      | 60  |
| CACTGCCT       | GC AG                                 |   |                                    |                              |            |            |               |                |            |       |       |            | 72  |
| (2) INFO       |                                       | FOR SEC   | ) ID N                             | IO: 42                       | 2:         |            |               |                |            |       |       |            | , - |
|                | SEQUENC<br>(A) LE<br>(B) TY<br>(C) SY |   | ACTERI<br>1241 h<br>cleic<br>WESS: | STIC<br>base<br>acid<br>sing | S:<br>pain | rs         |               |                |            |       |       |            |     |
| (ii)           | MOLECUI<br>(A) DE                     | LE TYPE<br>ESCRIPT                                  |                                    |                              |            |            |               | LC DN          | IA''       |       |       |            |     |
| (iii)          | нүротн                                | ETICAL:   | NO                                 |                              |            |            |               |                |            |       |       |            |     |
|                |                                       |   | •                                  |                              |            |            |               |                |            |       |       |            |     |

(D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "Maize optimized DNA sequence encoding VIP2A(a) with the Bacillus secretion signal

removed and the eukaryotic secretion signal inserted as

(ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS
(B) LOCATION: 9..1238

- 196 -

contained in pCIB5528"

# (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:42:

|                        | ,,                            |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |     |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----|
| GATO                   | CACC                          | ATG<br>Met        | CTC<br>Lev        | CAG<br>Gln        | AAC<br>Asn        | CTG<br>Leu<br>415 | Lys               | ATC<br>Ile        | ACC               | GAC<br>Asp        | AAC<br>Lys<br>420 | Val               | GAG<br>Glu        | GAC<br>Asp        | TTC<br>Phe        | 50  |
| AAG<br>Lys<br>425      | GAG<br>Glu                    | GAC<br>Asp        | AAG<br>Lys        | GAG<br>Glu        | AAG<br>Lys<br>430 | GCC<br>Ala        | AAG<br>Lys        | GAG<br>Glu        | TGG<br>Trp        | GGC<br>Gly<br>435 | AAG<br>Lys        | GAG<br>Glu        | AAG<br>Lys        | GAG<br>Glu        | AAG<br>Lys<br>440 | 98  |
| GAG<br>Glu             | TGG<br>Trp                    | AAG<br>Lys        | CTT<br>Leu        | ACC<br>Thr<br>445 | GCC<br>Ala        | ACC<br>Thr        | GAG<br>Glu        | AAG<br>Lys        | GGC<br>Gly<br>450 | AAG<br>Lys        | ATG<br>Met        | AAC<br>Asn        | AAC<br>Asn        | TTC<br>Phe<br>455 | CTG<br>Leu        | 146 |
| GAC<br>Asp             | AAC<br>Asn                    | AAG<br>Lys        | AAC<br>Asn<br>460 | GAC<br>Asp        | ATC<br>Ile        | AAG<br>Lys        | ACC<br>Thr        | AAC<br>Asn<br>465 | TAC<br>Tyr        | AAG<br>Lys        | GAG<br>Glu        | ATC<br>Ile        | ACC<br>Thr<br>470 | TTC<br>Phe        | AGC<br>Ser        | 194 |
| ATA<br>Ile             | GCC<br>Ala                    | GGC<br>Gly<br>475 | AGC<br>Ser        | TTC<br>Phe        | GAG<br>Glu        | GAC<br>Asp        | GAG<br>Glu<br>480 | ATC<br>Ile        | AAG<br>Lys        | GAC<br>Asp        | CTG<br>Leu        | AAG<br>Lys<br>485 | GAG<br>Glu        | ATC<br>Ile        | GAC<br>Asp        | 242 |
| AAG<br>Lys             | ATG<br>Met<br>490             | TTC<br>Phe        | GAC<br>Asp        | AAG<br>Lys        | ACC<br>Thr        | AAC<br>Asn<br>495 | CTG<br>Leu        | AGC<br>Ser        | AAC<br>Asn        | AGC<br>Ser        | ATC<br>Ile<br>500 | ATC<br>Ile        | ACC<br>Thr        | TAC<br>Tyr        | AAG<br>Lys        | 290 |
| AAC<br>Asn<br>505      | Val                           | GAG<br>Glu        | CCC<br>Pro        | ACC<br>Thr        | ACC<br>Thr<br>510 | ATC<br>Ile        | GGC<br>Gly        | TTC<br>Phe        | AAC<br>Asn        | AAG<br>Lys<br>515 | AGC<br>Ser        | CTG<br>Leu        | ACC<br>Thr        | GAG<br>Glu        | GGC<br>Gly<br>520 | 338 |
| AAC<br>Asn             | ACC<br>Thr                    | ATC               | AAC<br>Asn        | AGC<br>Ser<br>525 | Asp               | GCC<br>Ala        | ATG<br>Met        | GCC<br>Ala        | CAG<br>Gln<br>530 | TTC<br>Phe        | AAG<br>Lys        | GAG<br>Glu        | CAG<br>Gln        | TTC<br>Phe<br>535 | CTG<br>Leu        | 386 |
| GAC<br>Asp             | CGC<br>Arg                    | GAC<br>Asp        | ATC<br>Ile<br>540 | Lys               | TTC<br>Phe        | GAC<br>Asp        | AGC<br>Ser        | TAC<br>Tyr<br>545 | CTG<br>Leu        | GAC<br>Asp        | ACC<br>Thr        | CAC<br>His        | CTG<br>Leu<br>550 | ACC<br>Thr        | GCC<br>Ala        | 434 |
| CAC<br>Glr             | G CAC                         | GTG<br>Val        | Ser               | AGC<br>Ser        | AAG<br>Lys        | GAG<br>Glu        | CGC<br>Arg<br>560 | Val               | ATC<br>Ile        | CTG<br>Leu        | AAG<br>Lys        | GTG<br>Val<br>565 | Thr               | GTC<br>Val        | CCC<br>Pro        | 482 |
| AG(<br>Se)             | GG(<br>Gl <sub>y</sub><br>57( |                   | GGC<br>Gly        | : AGC<br>· Ser    | ACC<br>Thr        | ACC<br>Thr<br>575 | Pro               | ACC<br>Thr        | AAG<br>Lys        | GCC<br>Ala        | GGC<br>Gly<br>580 | ' Val             | ATC<br>Ile        | CTG<br>Leu        | AAC<br>Asn        | 530 |
| AA(<br>Asi<br>58:      | n Se                          | C GAC<br>r Glu    | TAC               | AAG<br>Lys        | ATG<br>Met        | Leu               | ATC               | GAC<br>Asp        | AAC<br>Asr        | GGC<br>Gly<br>595 | y Tyr             | ATG<br>Met        | GTG<br>Val        | CAC               | GTG<br>Val<br>600 | 57  |
| GA(<br>As <sub>1</sub> | C AAG                         | G GTC<br>s Val    | G AGO             | AAC<br>Lys        | GTC<br>Val        | GTC<br>Val        | AAC<br>Lys        | AAG<br>Lys        | GGC<br>GGC        | GTC<br>Val        | G GAC             | TGC               | CTC               | CAG<br>Gln        | ATC               | 62  |

- 197 -

|   | 605           | 610           |   | 615  |
|---|---------------|---------------|---|------|
| GAG GGC ACC CTG<br>Glu Gly Thr Leu<br>620 |               |               |   |      |
| GAG GCC CAC AGC<br>Glu Ala His Ser<br>635 | Trp Gly Met L |               |   |      |
| CTG ACC GAC AGC<br>Leu Thr Asp Ser<br>650 |               |               |   |      |
| TAC AAG GAG ATC<br>Tyr Lys Glu Ile<br>665 |               | Leu Arg Asn ( |   |      |
| GAG AAG CTG GAC<br>Glu Lys Leu Asp        |               |               | Ser Asp Ala Leu                           |      |
| AAG CCC ATC CCC<br>Lys Pro Ile Pro<br>700 |               |               |   |      |
| GAG TTC GGC TAC<br>Glu Phe Gly Tyr<br>715 | Gln Ile Ser A |               | CCC AGC CTG AAG<br>Pro Ser Leu Lys<br>725 |      |
| GAG GAG CAG TTC<br>Glu Glu Gln Phe<br>730 |               |               |   |      |
|   |               | Leu Ala Ala I | TTC GGC AGC CGC<br>Phe Gly Ser Arg<br>755 |      |
|   |               | Lys Gly Ser 1 | ACT GGT GCC TAC<br>Thr Gly Ala Tyr        |      |
|   | Phe Ala Ser G |               | ATC CTG CTG GAT<br>Ile Leu Leu Asp<br>790 |      |
|   | Ile Asp Lys V |               | GTG ATC ATC AAG<br>Val Ile Ile Lys<br>805 |      |
| AAG CGC TAC GTG<br>Lys Arg Tyr Val<br>810 |               |               |   | 1241 |

- 198 -

# (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:43:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 410 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:43:
- Met Leu Gln Asn Leu Lys Ile Thr Asp Lys Val Glu Asp Phe Lys Glu
  1 10 15
- Asp Lys Glu Lys Ala Lys Glu Trp Gly Lys Glu Lys Glu Lys Glu Trp
  20 25 30
- Lys Leu Thr Ala Thr Glu Lys Gly Lys Met Asn Asn Phe Leu Asp Asn 35 40 45
- Lys Asn Asp Ile Lys Thr Asn Tyr Lys Glu Ile Thr Phe Ser Ile Ala 50 55 60
- Gly Ser Phe Glu Asp Glu Ile Lys Asp Leu Lys Glu Ile Asp Lys Met 65 70 75 80
- Phe Asp Lys Thr Asn Leu Ser Asn Ser Ile Ile Thr Tyr Lys Asn Val 85 90 95
- Glu Pro Thr Thr Ile Gly Phe Asn Lys Ser Leu Thr Glu Gly Asn Thr 100 105 110
- Ile Asn Ser Asp Ala Met Ala Gln Phe Lys Glu Gln Phe Leu Asp Arg 115 120 125
- Asp Ile Lys Phe Asp Ser Tyr Leu Asp Thr His Leu Thr Ala Gln Gln 130 135 140
- Val Ser Ser Lys Glu Arg Val Ile Leu Lys Val Thr Val Pro Ser Gly
  145 150 155 160
- Lys Gly Ser Thr Thr Pro Thr Lys Ala Gly Val Ile Leu Asn Asn Ser 165 170 175
- Glu Tyr Lys Met Leu Ile Asp Asn Gly Tyr Met Val His Val Asp Lys 180 185 190
- Val Ser Lys Val Val Lys Lys Gly Val Glu Cys Leu Gln Ile Glu Gly
  195 200 205
- Thr Leu Lys Lys Ser Leu Asp Phe Lys Asn Asp Ile Asn Ala Glu Ala 210 215 220
- His Ser Trp Gly Met Lys Asn Tyr Glu Glu Trp Ala Lys Asp Leu Thr 225 230 235 240

- 199 -

Asp Ser Gln Arg Glu Ala Leu Asp Gly Tyr Ala Arg Gln Asp Tyr Lys 245 Glu Ile Asn Asn Tyr Leu Arg Asn Gln Gly Gly Ser Gly Asn Glu Lys 265 Leu Asp Ala Gln Ile Lys Asn Ile Ser Asp Ala Leu Gly Lys Lys Pro 280 Ile Pro Glu Asn Ile Thr Val Tyr Arg Trp Cys Gly Met Pro Glu Phe Gly Tyr Gln Ile Ser Asp Pro Leu Pro Ser Leu Lys Asp Phe Glu Glu 310 315 Gln Phe Leu Asn Thr Ile Lys Glu Asp Lys Gly Tyr Met Ser Thr Ser Leu Ser Ser Glu Arg Leu Ala Ala Phe Gly Ser Arg Lys Ile Ile Leu 345 Arg Leu Gln Val Pro Lys Gly Ser Thr Gly Ala Tyr Leu Ser Ala Ile Gly Gly Phe Ala Ser Glu Lys Glu Ile Leu Leu Asp Lys Asp Ser Lys 370 375 Tyr His Ile Asp Lys Val Thr Glu Val Ile Ile Lys Gly Val Lys Arg

395

Tyr Val Val Asp Ala Thr Leu Leu Thr Asn 405 410

390

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:44:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 86 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
- (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide encoding vacuolar targetting peptide used to construct pCIB5533"
  - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:44:

- 200 -

| CCGACCGCGC CGCCAGCACC CTGCAG   | 86  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|-----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:45:  |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: <ul> <li>(A) LENGTH: 1358 base pairs</li> <li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li> <li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li> <li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li> </ul> </li> <li>(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid</li> </ul> |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <pre>(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid     (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "Synthetic DNA"</pre>   |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO   |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <pre>(ix) FEATURE:</pre>   |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:45:   |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| GATCCACC ATG GGC TGG AGC TGG ATC TTC CTG TTC CTG CTG AGC GGC GCC Met Gly Trp Ser Trp Ile Phe Leu Phe Leu Leu Ser Gly Ala 415 420   |     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| GCG GGC GTG CAC TGC CTC AGC AGC AGC AGC TTC GCC GAC AGC AAC CCC Ala Gly Val His Cys Leu Ser Ser Ser Phe Ala Asp Ser Asn Pro 435 430 440  | 98  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ATC CGC GTG ACC GAC CGC GCC GCC AGC ACC CTG CAG AAC CTG AAG ATC Ile Arg Val Thr Asp Arg Ala Ala Ser Thr Leu Gln Asn Leu Lys Ile 445 450 455  | 146 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ACC GAC AAG GTG GAG GAC TTC AAG GAG GAC AAG GAG AAG GCC AAG GAG Thr Asp Lys Val Glu Asp Phe Lys Glu Asp Lys Glu Lys Ala Lys Glu 460 465 470  | 194 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TGG GGC AAG GAG AAG GAG AAG GAG TGG AAG CTT ACC GCC ACC GAG AAG Trp Gly Lys Glu Lys Glu Trp Lys Leu Thr Ala Thr Glu Lys 475 480 485  | 242 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| GGC AAG ATG AAC AAC TTC CTG GAC AAC AAG AAC GAC ATC AAG ACC AAC Gly Lys Met Asn Asn Phe Leu Asp Asn Lys Asn Asp Ile Lys Thr Asn 490 495 500  | 290 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TAC AAG GAG ATC ACC TTC AGC ATA GCC GGC AGC TTC GAG GAC GAG ATC Tyr Lys Glu Ile Thr Phe Ser Ile Ala Gly Ser Phe Glu Asp Glu Ile 505 510 515 520  | 338 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| AAG GAC CTG AAG GAG ATC GAC AAG ATG TTC GAC AAG ACC AAC CTG AGC  | 386 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

| Lys        | Asp               | Leu               | Lys               | Glu<br>525        | Ile                | Asp               | Lys               | Met               | Phe<br>530        | Asp<br>·   | Lys               | Thr               | Asn               | Leu<br>535        | Ser        | - |      |
|------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|---|------|
| AAC<br>Asn | AGC<br>Ser        | ATC<br>Ile        | ATC<br>Ile<br>540 | ACC<br>Thr        | TAC<br>Tyr         | AAG<br>Lys        | AAC<br>Asn        | GTG<br>Val<br>545 | GAG<br>Glu        | CCC<br>Pro | ACC<br>Thr        | ACC<br>Thr        | ATC<br>Ile<br>550 | GGC<br>Gly        | TTC<br>Phe |   | 434  |
|            |                   |                   |                   |                   |                    |                   |                   | ACC<br>Thr        |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |   | 482  |
|            |                   |                   |                   |                   |                    |                   |                   | CGC<br>Arg        |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |   | 530  |
|            |                   |                   |                   |                   |                    |                   |                   | CAG<br>Gln        |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |   | 578  |
|            |                   |                   |                   |                   |                    |                   |                   | GGC<br>Gly        |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |   | 626  |
|            |                   |                   |                   |                   |                    |                   |                   | AGC<br>Ser<br>625 |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |   | 674  |
| AAC<br>Asn | GGC<br>Gly        | TAC<br>Tyr<br>635 | ATG<br>Met        | GTG<br>Val        | CAC<br>His         | GTG<br>Val        | GAC<br>Asp<br>640 | AAG<br>Lys        | GTG<br>Val        | AGC<br>Ser | AAG<br>Lys        | GTG<br>Val<br>645 | GTG<br>Val        | AAG<br>Lys        | AAG<br>Lys |   | 722  |
| GGC<br>Gly | GTG<br>Val<br>650 | GAG<br>Glu        | TGC<br>Cys        | CTC<br>Leu        | CAG<br>Gln         | ATC<br>Ile<br>655 | GAG<br>Glu        | GGC<br>Gly        | ACC<br>Thr        | CTG<br>Leu | AAG<br>Lys<br>660 | AAG<br>Lys        | AGT<br>Ser        | CTA<br>Leu        | GAC<br>Asp |   | 770  |
|            |                   |                   |                   |                   |                    |                   |                   | GCC<br>Ala        |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |   | 818  |
| TAC<br>Tyr | GAG<br>Glu        | GAG<br>Glu        | TGG<br>Trp        | GCC<br>Ala<br>685 | <b>AA</b> G<br>Lys | GAC<br>Asp        | CTG<br>Leu        | ACC<br>Thr        | GAC<br>Asp<br>690 | AGC<br>Ser | CAG<br>Gln        | CGC<br>Arg        | GAG<br>Glu        | GCC<br>Ala<br>695 | CTG<br>Leu |   | 866  |
| GAC<br>Asp | GGC               | TAC<br>Tyr        | GCC<br>Ala<br>700 | CGC<br>Arg        | CAG<br>Gln         | GAC<br>Asp        | TAC<br>Tyr        | AAG<br>Lys<br>705 | GAG<br>Glu        | ATC<br>Ile | AAC<br>Asn        | AAC<br>Asn        | TAC<br>Tyr<br>710 | CTG<br>Leu        | CGC<br>Arg |   | 914  |
| AAC<br>Asn | CAG<br>Gln        | GGC<br>Gly<br>715 | Gly               | AGC<br>Ser        | GGC                | AAC<br>Asn        | GAG<br>Glu<br>720 | AAG<br>Lys        | CTG<br>Leu        | GAC<br>Asp | GCC<br>Ala        | CAG<br>Gln<br>725 | Ile               | AAG<br>Lys        | AAC<br>Asn |   | 962  |
| ATC<br>Ile | AGC<br>Ser<br>730 | Asp               | GCC<br>Ala        | CTG<br>Leu        | GGC                | AAG<br>Lys<br>735 | Lys               | CCC<br>Pro        | ATC<br>Ile        | CCC        | GAG<br>Glu<br>740 | Asn               | ATC<br>Ile        | ACC<br>Thr        | GTG<br>Val |   | 1010 |

- 202 -

| <br>           |   | <br>  | ATG<br>Met<br>750 |  |  |   |   | _ | _     | <br>: | 1058 |
|----------------|---|-------|-------------------|--|--|---|---|---|-------|-------|------|
| <br>           |   |       | GAC<br>Asp        |  |  |   | - |   | <br>_ |       | 1106 |
| <br>           | - | <br>- | ATG<br>Met        |  |  |   |   |   | <br>  | <br>: | 1154 |
| <br>           |   | <br>  | AAG<br>Lys        |  |  | - |   |   | <br>  |       | 1202 |
|                |   |       | CTG<br>Leu        |  |  |   |   |   |       |       | 1250 |
|                |   |       | AAG<br>Lys<br>830 |  |  |   |   |   |       |       | 1298 |
|                |   |       | GGC               |  |  |   |   |   |       |       | 1346 |
| <br>ACC<br>Thr |   |       |                   |  |  |   | , |   |       |       | 1358 |

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:46:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 449 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:46:

Met Gly Trp Ser Trp Ile Phe Leu Phe Leu Leu Ser Gly Ala Ala Gly
1 5 10 15

Val His Cys Leu Ser Ser Ser Ser Phe Ala Asp Ser Asn Pro Ile Arg 20 25 30

Val Thr Asp Arg Ala Ala Ser Thr Leu Gln Asn Leu Lys Ile Thr Asp 35 40 45

Lys Val Glu Asp Phe Lys Glu Asp Lys Glu Lys Ala Lys Glu Trp Gly 50 55 60

| Lys<br>65  | Glu        | Lys        | Glu        | Lys        | Glu<br>70  | Trp        | Lys        | Leu        | Thr        | Ala<br>75  | Thr        | Glu        | Lys        | Gly        | Lys<br>80  |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Met        | Asn        | Asn        | Phe        | Leu<br>85  | Asp        | Asn        | Lys        | Asn        | Asp<br>90  | Ile        | Lys        | Thr        | Asn        | Tyr<br>95  | Lys        |
| Glu        | Ile        | Thr        | Phe<br>100 | Ser        | Ile        | Ala        | Gly        | Ser<br>105 | Phe        | Glu        | Asp        | Glu        | Ile<br>110 | Lys        | Asp        |
| Leu        | Lys        | Glu<br>115 | Ile        | Asp        | Lys        | Met        | Phe<br>120 | Asp        | Lys        | Thr        | Asn        | Leu<br>125 | Ser        | Asn        | Ser        |
| Ile        | Ile<br>130 | Thr        | Tyr        | Lys        | Asn        | Val<br>135 | Glu        | Pro        | Thr        | Thr        | Ile<br>140 | Gly        | Phe        | Asn        | Lys        |
| Ser<br>145 | Leu        | Thr        | Glu        | Gly        | Asn<br>150 | Thr        | Ile        | Asn        | Ser        | Asp<br>155 | Ala        | Met        | Ala        | Gln        | Phe<br>160 |
| Lys        | Glu        | Gln        | Phe        | Leu<br>165 | Asp        | Arg        | Asp        | Ile        | Lys<br>170 | Phe        | Asp        | Ser        | Tyr        | Leu<br>175 | Asp        |
| Thr        | His        | Leu        | Thr<br>180 | Ala        | Gln        | Gln        | Val        | Ser<br>185 | Ser        | Lys        | Glu        | Arg        | Val<br>190 | Ile        | Leu        |
| Lys        | Val        | Thr<br>195 | Val        | Pro        | Ser        | Gly        | Lys<br>200 | Gly        | Ser        | Thr        | Thr        | Pro<br>205 | Thr        | Lys        | Ala        |
| Gly        | Val<br>210 | Ile        | Leu        | Asn        | Asn        | Ser<br>215 | Glu        | Tyr        | Lys        | Met        | Leu<br>220 | Ile        | Asp        | Asn        | Gly        |
| Tyr<br>225 | Met        | Val        | His        | Val        | Asp<br>230 | Lys        | Val        | Ser        | Lys        | Val<br>235 | Val        | Lys        | Lys        | Gly        | Val<br>240 |
| Glu        | Cys        | Leu        | Gln        | Ile<br>245 | Glu        | Gly        | Thr        | Leu        | Lys<br>250 | Lys        | Ser        | Leu        | Asp        | Phe<br>255 | Lys        |
| Asn        | Asp        | Ile        | Asn<br>260 | Ala        | Glu        | Ala        | His        | Ser<br>265 | Trp        | Gly        | Met        | Lys        | Asn<br>270 | Tyr        | Glu        |
| Glu        | Trp        | Ala<br>275 | Lys        | Asp        | Leu        | Thr        | Asp<br>280 | Ser        | Gln        | Arg        | Glu        | Ala<br>285 | Leu        | Asp        | Gly        |
| Tyr        | Ala<br>290 |            | Gln        | Asp        | Tyr        | Lys<br>295 | Glu        | Ile        | Asn        | Asn        | Tyr<br>300 | Leu        | Arg        | Asn        | Gln        |
| Gly<br>305 | _          | Ser        | Gly        | Asn        | Glu<br>310 | Lys        | Leu        | Asp        | Ala        | Gln<br>315 | Ile        | Lys        | Asn        | Ile        | Ser<br>320 |
| Asp        | Ala        | Leu        | Gly        | Lys<br>325 |            | Pro        | Ile        | Pro        | Glu<br>330 |            | Ile        | Thr        | Val        | Tyr<br>335 | Arg        |
| Trp        | Cys        | Gly        | Met<br>340 |            | Glu        | Phe        | Gly        | Tyr<br>345 |            | Ile        | Ser        | Asp        | Pro<br>350 | Leu        | Pro        |

- 204 -

Ser Leu Lys Asp Phe Glu Glu Gln Phe Leu Asn Thr Ile Lys Glu Asp 355 360 365

Lys Gly Tyr Met Ser Thr Ser Leu Ser Ser Glu Arg Leu Ala Ala Phe 370 375 380

Gly Ser Arg Lys Ile Ile Leu Arg Leu Gln Val Pro Lys Gly Ser Thr 385 390 395 400

Gly Ala Tyr Leu Ser Ala Ile Gly Gly Phe Ala Ser Glu Lys Glu Ile 405 410 415

Leu Leu Asp Lys Asp Ser Lys Tyr His Ile Asp Lys Val Thr Glu Val 420 425 430

Ile Ile Lys Gly Val Lys Arg Tyr Val Val Asp Ala Thr Leu Leu Thr 435 440 445

Asn

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:47:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 16 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (ix) FEATURE:
  - (A) NAME/KEY: Peptide
  - (B) LOCATION: 1..16
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "linker peptide for fusion of VIP1A(a) and VIP2A(a) used to construct pCIB5533"
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:47:

Pro Ser Thr Pro Pro Thr Pro Ser Pro Ser Thr Pro Pro Thr Pro Ser 1 5 10 15

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:48:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 66 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

|      |    | (A)  | DESCRI | : NOITE | /desc | = | "DNA | encoding | linker | peptide |
|------|----|------|--------|---------|-------|---|------|----------|--------|---------|
| used | to | cons | truct  | pCIB553 | 33"   |   |      |          |        |         |

- 205 -

#### (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

| (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:48:                          |    |
|---|----|
| CCCGGGCCTT CTACTCCCCC AACTCCCTCT CCTAGCACGC CTCCGACACC TAGCGATATC | 60 |
| GGATCC  | 66 |
| (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:49:                                 |    |
| (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:                                     |    |

- (A) LENGTH: 4031 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
  - (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "Synthetic DNA"
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

#### (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION: 6..4019
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "Maize optimized DNA sequence encoding a VIP2A(a) - VIP1A(a) fusion protein as contained in pCIB5531"

#### (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:49:

| GATCC ATG AAG CGC ATG GAG GGC AAG CTG TTC ATG GTG AGC AAG AAG Met Lys Arg Met Glu Gly Lys Leu Phe Met Val Ser Lys Lys 450 460 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |            |     | <b>1</b> 7 |     |    |    |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------|-----|------------|-----|----|----|
|   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | GTG<br>Val |     |            |     | Š  | 95 |
|   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | CTG<br>Leu |     |            |     | 14 | 13 |
|   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | ATC<br>Ile |     |            |     | 19 | 91 |
| GTG   | GAG | GAC | TTC | AAG | GAG | GAC | AAG | GAG | AAG | GCC | AAG | GAG        | TGG | GGC        | AAG | 23 | 39 |

- 206 -

| Val | Glu | Asp | Phe<br>515 | Lys | Glu | Asp | Lys | Glu<br>520 | Lys               | Ala | Lys | Glu | Trp<br>525 | Gly | Lys |     |
|-----|-----|-----|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------|-------------------|-----|-----|-----|------------|-----|-----|-----|
|     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            | GCC<br>Ala        |     |     |     |            |     |     | 287 |
|     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            | ATC<br>Ile        |     |     |     |            |     |     | 335 |
|     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            | GAG<br>Glu        |     |     |     |            |     |     | 383 |
|     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            | ACC<br>Thr<br>585 |     |     |     |            |     |     | 431 |
|     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            | ACC<br>Thr        |     |     |     |            |     |     | 479 |
|     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            | GAC<br>Asp        |     |     |     |            |     |     | 527 |
|     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            | TTC<br>Phe        |     |     |     |            |     |     | 575 |
|     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            | AAG<br>Lys        |     |     |     |            |     |     | 623 |
|     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            | ACC<br>Thr<br>665 |     |     |     |            |     |     | 671 |
|     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            | ATG<br>Met        |     |     |     |            |     |     | 719 |
|     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            | GTG<br>Val        |     |     |     |            |     |     | 767 |
|     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            | AAG<br>Lys        |     |     |     |            |     |     | 815 |
|     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            | GGC<br>Gly        |     |     |     |            |     |     | 863 |

- 207 -

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | GGC<br>Gly<br>750 | 911  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|-------------------|------|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | CAG<br>Gln        | 959  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | AGC<br>Ser        | 1007 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | CGC<br>Arg        | 1055 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | CCC<br>Pro        | 1103 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | GAC<br>Asp<br>830 | 1151 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | TTC<br>Phe        | 1199 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ACT<br>Thr        | 1247 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ATC<br>Ile        | 1295 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | GTG<br>Val        | 1343 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ACC<br>Thr<br>910 | 1391 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | CCT<br>Pro        | 1439 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | AGC<br>Ser        | 1487 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | CTG<br>Leu        | 1535 |

- 208 -

| TAC<br>Tyr<br>960        | TAC<br>Tyr                    | TTC<br>Phe         | AAG<br>Lys        | Gly                             | AAG<br>Lys<br>965             | GAC<br>Asp                    | TTC<br>Phe               | AGC<br>Ser               | AAC<br>Asn        | CTG<br>Leu<br>970                    | ACC<br>Thr                    | ATG<br>Met               | TTC<br>Phe               | GCC<br>Ala                                    | CCC<br>Pro<br>975         | 1583 |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---|---------------------------|------|
| ACG<br>Thr               | CGT<br>Arg                    | GAC<br>Asp         | AGC<br>Ser        | ACC<br>Thr<br>980               | CTG<br>Leu                    | ATC<br>Ile                    | TAC<br>Tyr               | GAC<br>Asp               | CAG<br>Gln<br>985 | CAG<br>Gln                           | ACC<br>Thr                    | GCC<br>Ala               | AAC<br>Asn               | AAG<br>Lys<br>990                             | CTG<br>Leu                | 1631 |
|                          |                               |                    |                   |                                 |                               |                               |                          |                          | Ser               | ATC<br>Ile                           |                               |                          |                          | Gly   |                           | 1679 |
| ATC<br>Ile               | CAG<br>Gln                    | AGC<br>Ser<br>1010 | Lys               | GAG<br>Glu                      | ACC<br>Thr                    | GGC<br>Gly                    | GAC<br>Asp<br>1015       | Phe                      | ACC<br>Thr        | TTC<br>Phe                           | AAC<br>Asn                    | CTG<br>Leu<br>1020       | Ser                      | GAG<br>Glu                                    | GAC<br>Asp                | 1727 |
| GAG<br>Glu               | CAG<br>Gln<br>1025            | Ala                | ATC<br>Ile        | ATC<br>Ile                      | GAG<br>Glu                    | ATC<br>Ile<br>1030            | Asn                      | GGC<br>Gly               | AAG<br>Lys        | ATC<br>Ile                           | ATC<br>Ile<br>1035            | Ser                      | AAC<br>Asn               | AAG<br>Lys                                    | GGC<br>Gly                | 1775 |
|                          | Glu                           |                    |                   |                                 |                               | His                           |                          |                          |                   | GGC<br>Gly<br>1050                   | Lys                           |                          |                          |   |                           | 1823 |
| AAG<br>Lys               | ATC<br>Ile                    | GAG<br>Glu         | TAC<br>Tyr        | CAG<br>Gln<br>1060              | Ser                           | GAC<br>Asp                    | ACC<br>Thr               | AAG<br>Lys               | TTC<br>Phe<br>106 | AAC<br>Asn<br>5                      | ATC<br>Ile                    | GAC<br>Asp               | AGC<br>Ser               | AAG<br>Lys<br>1070                            | Thr                       | 1871 |
| TTC<br>Phe               | AAG<br>Lys                    | GAG<br>Glu         | CTG<br>Leu<br>107 | Lys                             | CTT<br>Leu                    | TTC<br>Phe                    | AAG<br>Lys               | ATC<br>Ile<br>108        | Asp               | AGC<br>Ser                           | CAG<br>Gln                    | AAC<br>Asn               | CAG<br>Gln<br>108        | Pro   | CAG<br>Gln                | 1919 |
| CAG<br>Gln               | GTG<br>Val                    | CAG<br>Gln<br>109  | Gln               | GAC<br>Asp                      | GAG<br>Glu                    | CTG<br>Leu                    | CGC<br>Arg<br>109        | Asn                      | CCC<br>Pro        | GAG<br>Glu                           | TTC<br>Phe                    | AAC<br>Asn<br>110        | Lys                      | AAG<br>Lys                                    | GAG<br>Glu                | 1967 |
|                          |                               | Glu                |                   |                                 |                               | Lys                           | Pro                      |                          |                   |                                      |                               |                          |                          |   | CAG<br>Gln                | 2015 |
|                          |                               | -                  |                   |                                 |                               | 111                           | U                        |                          |                   |                                      | 111                           |                          |                          |   |                           |      |
| CAG<br>Gln<br>112        | ATG<br>Met                    | AAG                | CGC<br>Arg        | GAG<br>Glu                      | ATC<br>Ile<br>112             | GAC<br>Asp                    | GAG                      | GAC<br>Asp               | ACC<br>Thr        | GAC<br>Asp<br>113                    | ACC<br>Thr                    | 5<br>GAC                 | GGC                      | GAC   | AGC<br>Ser<br>1135        | 2063 |
| Gln<br>112<br>ATC        | ATG<br>Met<br>0               | AAG<br>Lys         | Arg               | Glu<br>TGG                      | Ile<br>112<br>GAG<br>Glu      | GAC<br>Asp<br>5               | GAG<br>Glu               | Asp                      | Thr               | GAC<br>Asp<br>113<br>ACC             | ACC<br>Thr<br>O               | 5<br>GAC<br>Asp<br>CAG   | GGC<br>Gly               | GAC<br>Asp                                    | Ser<br>1135<br>ATC<br>Ile | 2063 |
| Gln<br>112<br>ATC<br>Ile | ATG<br>Met<br>0<br>CCC<br>Pro | Lys<br>GAC<br>Asp  | Arg<br>CTG<br>Leu | TGG<br>Trp<br>114<br>GAC<br>Asp | Ile<br>112<br>GAG<br>Glu<br>O | GAC<br>Asp<br>5<br>GAG<br>Glu | GAG<br>Glu<br>AAC<br>Asn | Asp<br>GGC<br>Gly<br>GCT | TAC<br>Tyr<br>114 | GAC<br>Asp<br>113<br>ACC<br>Thr<br>5 | ACC<br>Thr<br>O<br>ATC<br>Ile | GAC<br>Asp<br>CAG<br>Gln | GGC<br>Gly<br>AAC<br>Asn | GAC<br>Asp<br>CGC<br>Arg<br>115<br>AAG<br>Lys | Ser<br>1135<br>ATC<br>Ile |      |

- 209 -

| 1170            | 1             | .175   | 1180                      |      |
|-----------------|---------------|--|---------------------------|------|
|                 |               | TTG GAC CTG AGC AA<br>eu Asp Leu Ser Asi<br>11     | n Ala Lys Glu <b>T</b> hr |      |
|                 |               | TTC CCC AGC GTG AAG<br>Phe Pro Ser Val Ass<br>1210 |                           |      |
|                 |               | GAG AAC CTG AGC AAC<br>Glu Asn Leu Ser Asi<br>1225 |                           |      |
|                 | Asn Trp Ser T | TAC ACC AAC ACC GAC<br>Tyr Thr Asn Thr Glo<br>1240 |                           |      |
|                 | Gly Pro Lys G | GGC ATC AGC TTC GGG<br>Gly Ile Ser Phe Gly<br>.255 |                           |      |
|                 |               | SCC CAG GAG TGG GGG<br>Ala Gln Glu Trp Gl<br>12    | y Thr Ser Thr Gly         |      |
|                 |               | SCC AGC GCC GGC TAG<br>Ala Ser Ala Gly Ty:<br>1290 |                           |      |
|                 |               | ACC GGC GCC ATC TAG<br>Thr Gly Ala Ile Ty:<br>1305 |                           |      |
|                 | Val Leu Asn A | AAC GAC ACC ATC GCO<br>Asn Asp Thr Ile Alo<br>1320 |                           |      |
|                 | Thr Ala Leu A | AAC ATC AGC CCC GGA<br>Asn Ile Ser Pro Gly<br>1335 |                           |      |
|                 |               | SCC ATC ACC AGC ATC<br>Ala Ile Thr Ser Me<br>13    | t Asp Asp Phe Asn         |      |
|                 |               | AAG AAG CAG GTG GA<br>Lys Lys Gln Val As<br>1370   |                           |      |
|                 |               | ACC AAC CAG ACC GA<br>Thr Asn Gln Thr As<br>1385   |                           |      |
| ATC AAG GAC ACC | CAC GGC AAC A | ATC GTG ACG GGC GG                                 | C GAG TGG AAC GGC         | 2879 |

- 210 -

.-----

| Ile Lys Asp | Thr His Gly<br>1395 |            | al Thr Gly<br>400 | Gly Glu Trp<br>1405                |         |
|-------------|---------------------|------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|---------|
|             | Gln Ile Lys         |            |                   | ATC ATC GTC<br>Ile Ile Val<br>1420 |         |
|             |                     |            |                   | AAG GAC TAC<br>Lys Asp Tyr<br>1435 |         |
|             |                     | Ser Leu Th |                   | GAC GCC CTG<br>Asp Ala Leu         |         |
|             |                     |            |                   | TTG CTG TAC<br>Leu Leu Tyr         |         |
|             |                     | Ser Ser Va |                   | TAT CTA GAC<br>Tyr Leu Asp<br>1485 | Glu Asn |
|             | Glu Val Thr         |            |                   | ACC ACC GGC<br>Thr Thr Gly<br>1500 |         |
|             |                     |            |                   | ACC CCC AAG<br>Thr Pro Lys<br>1515 |         |
|             |                     | Ile Leu Ty |                   | GCC GAG AGC<br>Ala Glu Ser         |         |
|             |                     |            |                   | GTG AGC GGC<br>Val Ser Gly         |         |
|             |                     | Ser Ser A  |                   | GAC GCC AAC<br>Asp Ala Asn<br>1565 | Leu Thr |
|             | : Asp Ala Gln       |            |                   | AAC CGC GAC<br>Asn Arg Asp<br>1580 |         |
|             |                     |            |                   | CAG TGC GAG<br>Gln Cys Glu<br>1595 |         |
|             |                     | Pro Ile T  |                   | ACC GTG AAC<br>Thr Val Asn         |         |

- 211 -

| AAG<br>Lys         | GAC<br>Asp         | AAC<br>Asn         | TAC<br>Tyr         | AAG<br>Lys<br>1620 | Arg                | CTG<br>Leu         | GAC<br>Asp         | ATC<br>Ile         | ATC<br>Ile<br>1625 | Ala                | CAC<br>His         | AAC<br>Asn         | ATC<br>Ile         | AAG<br>Lys<br>1630 | Ser                | : | 3551 |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---|------|
| AAC<br>Asn         | CCC<br>Pro         | ATC<br>Ile         | AGC<br>Ser<br>1635 | Ser                | CTG<br>Leu         | CAC<br>His         | ATC<br>Ile         | AAG<br>Lys<br>1640 | Thr                | AAC<br>Asn         | GAC<br>Asp         | GAG<br>Glu         | ATC<br>Ile<br>1645 | ACC<br>Thr         | CTG<br>Leu         | : | 3599 |
| TTC<br>Phe         | TGG<br>Trp         | GAC<br>Asp<br>1650 | Asp                | ATA<br>Ile         | TCG<br>Ser         | ATT<br>Ile         | ACC<br>Thr<br>1655 | Asp                | GTC<br>Val         | GCC<br>Ala         | AGC<br>Ser         | ATC<br>Ile<br>1660 | Lys                | CCC<br>Pro         | GAG<br>Glu         | : | 3647 |
| AAC<br>Asn         | CTG<br>Leu<br>1665 | Thr                | GAC<br>Asp         | AGC<br>Ser         | GAG<br>Glu         | ATC<br>Ile<br>1670 | Lys                | CAG<br>Gln         | ATA<br>Ile         | TAC<br>Tyr         | AGT<br>Ser<br>1675 | Arg                | TAC<br>Tyr         | GGC                | ATC<br>Ile         |   | 3695 |
| AAG<br>Lys<br>1680 | Leu                | GAG<br>Glu         | GAC<br>Asp         | GGC<br>Gly         | ATC<br>Ile<br>1685 | Leu                | ATC<br>Ile         | GAC<br>Asp         | AAG<br>Lys         | AAA<br>Lys<br>1690 | Gly                | GGC                | ATC<br>Ile         | CAC<br>His         | TAC<br>Tyr<br>1695 |   | 3743 |
| GGC<br>Gly         | GAG<br>Glu         | TTC<br>Phe         | ATC<br>Ile         | AAC<br>Asn<br>1700 | Glu                | GCC<br>Ala         | AGC<br>Ser         | TTC<br>Phe         | AAC<br>Asn<br>170  | Ile                | GAG<br>Glu         | CCC<br>Pro         | CTG<br>Leu         | CAG<br>Gln<br>1710 | Asn                |   | 3791 |
| TAC<br>Tyr         | GTG<br>Val         | ACC<br>Thr         | AAG<br>Lys<br>171  | Tyr                | GAG<br>Glu         | GTG<br>Val         | ACC<br>Thr         | TAC<br>Tyr<br>172  | Ser                | AGC<br>Ser         | GAG<br>Glu         | CTG<br>Leu         | GGC<br>Gly<br>172  | CCC<br>Pro<br>5    | AAC<br>Asn         |   | 3839 |
| GTG<br>Val         | AGC<br>Ser         | GAC<br>Asp<br>173  | Thr                | CTG<br>Leu         | GAG<br>Glu         | AGC<br>Ser         | GAC<br>Asp<br>173  | Lys                | ATT<br>Ile         | TAC<br>Tyr         | AAG<br>Lys         | GAC<br>Asp<br>174  | Gly                | ACC<br>Thr         | ATC<br>Ile         |   | 3887 |
| AAG<br>Lys         | TTC<br>Phe<br>174  | Asp                | TTC<br>Phe         | ACC<br>Thr         | AAG<br>Lys         | TAC<br>Tyr<br>175  | Ser                | AAG<br>Lys         | AAC<br>Asn         | GAG<br>Glu         | CAG<br>Gln<br>175  | Gly                | CTG<br>Leu         | TTC<br>Phe         | TAC<br>Tyr         |   | 3935 |
| GAC<br>Asp<br>176  | Ser                | GGC                | CTG<br>Leu         | AAC<br>Asn         | TGG<br>Trp<br>176  | Asp                | TTC<br>Phe         | AAG<br>Lys         | ATC<br>Ile         | AAC<br>Asn<br>177  | Ala                | ATC<br>Ile         | ACC<br>Thr         | TAC<br>Tyr         | GAC<br>Asp<br>1775 |   | 3983 |
| GGC<br>Gly         | AAG<br>Lys         | GAG<br>Glu         | ATG<br>Met         | AAC<br>Asn<br>178  | Val                | TTC<br>Phe         | CAC<br>His         | CGC<br>Arg         | TAC<br>Tyr<br>178  | Asn                | AAG<br>Lys         | TAG                | ATCT               | GAG                |                    |   | 4029 |
| CI                 |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    | •                  |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |   | 4031 |

# (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:50:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 1338 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

- 212 -

### (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:50:

| Met<br>1   | Lys        | Arg        | Met        | Glu<br>5   | Gly        | Lys        | Leu        | Phe        | Met<br>10  | Val        | Ser        | Lys        | Lys        | Leu<br>15  | Gln            |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|----------------|
| Val        | Val        | Thr        | Lys<br>20  | Thr        | Val        | Leu        | Leu        | Ser<br>25  | Thr        | Val        | Phe        | Ser        | Ile<br>30  | Ser        | Leu            |
| Leu        | Asn        | Asn<br>35  | Glu        | Val        | Ile        | Lys        | Ala<br>40  | Glu        | Gln        | Leu        | Asn        | Ile<br>45  | Asn        | Ser        | Gln            |
| Ser        | Lys<br>50  | Tyr        | Thr        | Asn        | Leu        | Gln<br>55  | Asn        | Leu        | Lys        | Ile        | Thr<br>60  | Asp        | Lys        | Val        | Glu            |
| Asp<br>65  | Phe        | Lys        | Glu        | Asp        | Lys<br>70  | Glu        | Lys        | Ala        | Lys        | Glu<br>75  | Trp        | Gly        | Lys        | Glu        | Lys<br>80      |
| Glu        | Lys        | Glu        | Trp        | Lys<br>85  | Leu        | Thr        | Ala        | Thr        | Glu<br>90  | Lys        | Gly        | Lys        | Met        | Asn<br>95  | Asn            |
| Phe        | Leu        | Asp        | Asn<br>100 | Lys        | Asn        | Asp        | Ile        | Lys<br>105 | Thr        | Asn        | Tyr        | Lys        | Glu<br>110 | Ile        | Thr            |
| Phe        | Ser        | Ile<br>115 | Ala        | Gly        | Ser        | Phe        | Glu<br>120 | Asp        | Glu        | Ile        | Lys        | Asp<br>125 | Leu        | Lys        | Glu            |
| Ile        | Asp<br>130 | Lys        | Met        | Phe        | Asp        | Lys<br>135 | Thr        | Asn        | Leu        | Ser        | Asn<br>140 |            | Ile        | Ile        | Thr            |
| Tyr<br>145 | Lys        | Asn        | Val        | Glu        | Pro<br>150 | Thr        | Thr        | Ile        | Gly        | Phe<br>155 | Asn        | Lys        | Ser        | Leu        | Thr<br>160     |
| Glu        | Gly        | Asn        | Thr        | Ile<br>165 | Asn        | Ser        | Asp        | Ala        | Met<br>170 | Ala        | Gln        | Phe        | Lys        | Glu<br>175 | Gln            |
| Phe        | Leu        | Asp        | Arg<br>180 | Asp        | Ile        | Lys        | Phe        | Asp<br>185 | Ser        | Tyr        | Leu        | Asp        | Thr<br>190 | His        | Leu            |
| Thr        | Ala        | Gln<br>195 | Gln        | Val        | Ser        | Ser        | Lys<br>200 | Glu        | Arg        | Val        | Ile        | Leu<br>205 | Lys        | Val        | Thr            |
| Val        | Pro<br>210 | Ser        | Gly        | Lys        | Gly        | Ser<br>215 | Thr        | Thr        |            | Thr        | Lys<br>220 | Ala        | Gly        | Val        | Ile            |
| Leu<br>225 | Asn        | Asn        | Ser        | Glu        | Tyr<br>230 | Lys        | Met        | Leu        | Ile        | Asp<br>235 | Asn        | Gly        | Tyr        | Met        | <b>Val</b> 240 |
| His        | Val        | Asp        | Lys        | Val<br>245 | Ser        | Lys        | Val        | Val        | Lys<br>250 | Lys        | Gly        | Val        | Glu        | Cys<br>255 | Leu            |
| Gln        | Ile        | Glu        | Gly<br>260 | Thr        | Leu        | Lys        | Lys        | Ser<br>265 | Leu        | Asp        | Phe        | Lys        | Asn<br>270 | Asp        | Ile            |
| Asn        | Ala        | Glu        |            | His        | Ser        | Trp        | Gly        |            | Lys        | Asn        | Tyr        | Glu        | Glu        | Trp        | Ala            |

- 213 -

|            |            | 275        |            |            |            |            | 280               |            |            |            |            | 285               |            |            |            |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Lys        | Asp<br>290 | Leu        | Thr        | Asp        | Ser        | Gln<br>295 | Arg               | Glu        | Ala        | Leu        | Asp<br>300 | Gly               | Tyr        | Ala        | Arg        |
| Gln<br>305 | Asp        | Tyr        | Lys        | Glu        | Ile<br>310 | Asn        | Asn               | Tyr        | Leu        | Arg<br>315 | Asn        | Gln               | Gly        | Gly        | Ser<br>320 |
| Gly        | Asn        | Glu        | Lys        | Leu<br>325 | Asp        | Ala        | Gln               | Ile        | Lys<br>330 | Asn        | Ile        | Ser               | Asp        | Ala<br>335 | Leu        |
| Gly        | Lys        | Lys        | Pro<br>340 | Ile        | Pro        | Glu        | Asn               | Ile<br>345 | Thr        | Val        | Tyr        | Arg               | Trp<br>350 | Cys        | Gly        |
| Met        | Pro        | Glu<br>355 | Phe        | Gly        | Tyr        | Gln        | Ile<br>360        | Ser        | Asp        | Pro        | Leu        | Pro<br>365        | Ser        | Leu        | Lys        |
| Asp        | Phe<br>370 | Glu        | Glu        | Gln        | Phe        | Leu<br>375 | Asn               | Thr        | Ile        | Lys        | Glu<br>380 | Asp               | Lys        | Gly        | Tyr        |
| Met<br>385 | Ser        | Thr        | Ser        | Leu        | Ser<br>390 | Ser        | Glu               | Arg        | Leu        | Ala<br>395 | Ala        | Phe               | Gly        | Ser        | Arg<br>400 |
| Lys        | Ile        | Ile        | Leu        | Arg<br>405 | Leu        | Gln        | Val               | Pro        | Lys<br>410 | Gly        | Ser        | Thr               | Gly        | Ala<br>415 | Tyr        |
| Leu        | Ser        | Ala        | Ile<br>420 | Gly        | Gly        | Phe        | Ala               | Ser<br>425 | Glu        | Lys        | Glu        | Ile               | Leu<br>430 | Leu        | Asp        |
| Lys        | Asp        | Ser<br>435 | Lys        | Tyr        | His        | Ile        | Asp<br>440        | Lys        | Val        | Thr        | Glu        | Val<br>445        | Ile        | Ile        | Lys        |
| Gly        | Val<br>450 | Lys        | Arg        | Tyr        | Val        | Val<br>455 | Asp               | Ala        | Thr        | Leu        | Leu<br>460 | Thr               | Asn        | Ser        | Arg        |
| Gly<br>465 | Pro        | Ser        | Thr        | Pro        | Pro<br>470 | Thr        | Pro               | Ser        | Pro        | Ser<br>475 | Thr        | Pro               | Pro        | Thr        | Pro<br>480 |
| Ser        | Asp        | Ile        | Gly        | Ser<br>485 | Thr        | Met        | Lys               | Thr        | Asn<br>490 | Gln        | Ile        | Ser               | Thr        | Thr<br>495 | Gln        |
| Lys        | Asn        | Gln        | Gln<br>500 | Lys        | Glu        | Met        | Asp               | Arg<br>505 | Lys        | Gly        | Leu        | Leu               | Gly<br>510 | Tyr        | Tyr        |
| Phe        | Lys        | Gly<br>515 | Lys        | Asp        | Phe        | Ser        | <b>Asn</b><br>520 | Leu        | Thr        | Met        | Phe        | <b>Ala</b><br>525 | Pro        | Thr        | Arg        |
| Asp        | Ser<br>530 | Thr        | Leu        | Ile        | Tyr        | Asp<br>535 | Gln               | Gln        | Thr        | Ala        | Asn<br>540 | Lys               | Leu        | Leu        | Asp        |
| Lys<br>545 | Lys        | Gln        | Gln        | Glu        | Tyr<br>550 | Gln        | Ser               | Ile        | Arg        | Trp<br>555 | Ile        | Gly               | Leu        | Ile        | Gln<br>560 |
| Ser        | Lys        | Glu        | Thr        | Gly<br>565 | Asp        | Phe        | Thr               | Phe        | Asn<br>570 | Leu        | Ser        | Glu               | Asp        | Glu<br>575 | Gln        |

- 214 -

| Ala        | Ile                | Ile        | Glu<br>580 | Ile        | Asn        | Gly        | Lys        | Ile<br>585 | Ile        | Ser        | Asn        | Lys        | Gly<br>590 | Lys        | Glu        |
|------------|--------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Lys        | Gln                | Val<br>595 | Val        | His        | Leu        | Glu        | Lys<br>600 | Gly        | Lys        | Leu        | Val        | Pro<br>605 | Ile        | Lys        | Ile        |
| Glu        | Tyr<br>610         | Gln        | Ser        | Asp        | Thr        | Lys<br>615 | Phe        | Asn        | Ile        | Asp        | Ser<br>620 | Lys        | Thr        | Phe        | Lys        |
| Glu<br>625 | Leu                | Lys        | Leu        | Phe        | Lys<br>630 | Ile        | Asp        | Ser        | Gln        | Asn<br>635 | Gln        | Pro        | Gln        | Gln        | Val<br>640 |
| Gln        | Gln                | Asp        | Glu        | Leu<br>645 | Arg        | Asn        | Pro        | Glu        | Phe<br>650 | Asn        | Lys        | Lys        | Glu        | Ser<br>655 | Gln        |
| Glu        | Phe                | Leu        | Ala<br>660 | Lys        | Pro        | Ser        | Lys        | Ile<br>665 | Asn        | Leu        | Phe        | Thr        | Gln<br>670 | Gln        | Met        |
| Lys        | Arg                | Glu<br>675 | Ile        | Asp        | Glu        | Asp        | Thr<br>680 | Asp        | Thr        | Asp        | Gly        | Asp<br>685 | Ser        | Ile        | Pro        |
| Asp        | Leu<br>690         | Trp        | Glu        | Glu        | Asn        | Gly<br>695 | Tyr        | Thr        | Ile        | Gln        | Asn<br>700 | Arg        | Ile        | Ala        | Val        |
| Lys<br>705 | Trp                | Asp        | Asp        | Ser        | Leu<br>710 | Ala        | Ser        | Lys        | Gly        | Tyr<br>715 | Thr        | Lys        | Phe        | Val        | Ser<br>720 |
| Asn        | Pro                | Leu        | Glu        | Ser<br>725 | His        | Thr        | Val        | Gly        | Asp<br>730 | Pro        | Tyr        | Thr        | Asp        | Tyr<br>735 | Glu        |
| Lys        | Ala                | Ala        | Arg<br>740 | Asp        | Leu        | Asp        | Leu        | Ser<br>745 | Asn        | Ala        | Lys        | Glu        | Thr<br>750 | Phe        | Asn        |
| Pro        | Leu                | Val<br>755 | Ala        | Ala        | Phe        | Pro        | Ser<br>760 | Val        | Asn        | Val        | Ser        | Met<br>765 | Glu        | Lys        | Val        |
| Ile        | Leu<br>770         | Ser        | Pro        | Asn        | Glu        | Asn<br>775 | Leu        | Ser        | Asn        | Ser        | Val<br>780 | Glu        | Ser        | His        | Ser        |
| Ser<br>785 | Thr                | Asn        | Trp        | Ser        | Tyr<br>790 | Thr        | Asn        | Thr        | Glu        | Gly<br>795 | Ala        | Ser        | Val        | Glu        | Ala<br>800 |
| Gly        | Ile                | Gly        | Pro        | Lys<br>805 |            | Ile        | Ser        | Phe        | Gly<br>810 | Val        | Ser        | Val        | Asn        | Tyr<br>815 | Gln        |
| His        | Ser                | Glu        | Thr<br>820 | Val        | Ala        | Gln        | Glu        | Trp<br>825 | Gly        | Thr        | Ser        | Thr        | Gly<br>830 | Asn        | Thr        |
| Ser        | Gln                | Phe<br>835 | Asn        | Thr        | Ala        | Ser        | Ala<br>840 | Gly        | Tyr        | Leu        | Asn        | Ala<br>845 | Asn        | Val        | Arg        |
| Туг        | <b>As</b> n<br>850 |            | Val        | Gly        | Thr        | Gly<br>855 |            | Ile        | Tyr        | Asp        | Val<br>860 | Lys        | Pro        | Thr        | Thr        |

- 215 -

| Ser<br>865 | Phe        | Val        | Leu        | Asn        | Asn<br>870 | Asp        | Thr         | Ile        | Ala        | Thr<br>875 | Ile        | Thr        | Ala                | ьуs        | Ser<br>880  |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------------|------------|-------------|
| Asn        | Ser        | Thr        |            | Leu<br>885 | Asn        | Ile        | Ser         | Pro        | Gly<br>890 | Glu        | Ser        | Tyr        | Pro                | Lys<br>895 | Lys         |
| Gly        | Gln        | Asn        | Gly<br>900 | Ile        | Ala        | Ile        | Thr         | Ser<br>905 | Met        | Asp        | Asp        | Phe        | Asn<br>910         | Ser        | His         |
| Pro        | Ile        | Thr<br>915 | Leu        | Asn        | Lys        | Lys        | Gln<br>920  | Val        | Asp        | Asn        | Leu        | Leu<br>925 | Asn                | Asn        | Lys         |
| Pro        | Met<br>930 | Met        | Leu        | Glu        | Thr        | Asn<br>935 | Gln         | Thr        | Asp        | Gly        | Val<br>940 | Tyr        | Lys                | Ile        | Lys         |
| Asp<br>945 | Thr        | His        | Gly        | Asn        | Ile<br>950 | Val        | Thr         | Gly        | Gly        | Glu<br>955 | Trp        | Asn        | Gly                | Val        | Ile<br>960  |
| Gln        | Gln        | Ile        | Lys        | Ala<br>965 | Lys        | Thr        | Ala         | Ser        | Ile<br>970 | Ile        | Val        | Asp        | Asp                | Gly<br>975 | Glu         |
| Arg        | Val        | Ala        | Glu<br>980 | Lys        | Arg        | Val        | Ala         | Ala<br>985 | Lys        | Asp        | Tyr        | Glu        | <b>A</b> sn<br>990 | Pro        | Glu         |
| Asp        | Lys        | Thr<br>995 | Pro        | Ser        | Leu        | Thr        | Leu<br>1000 |            | Asp        | Ala        | Leu        | Lys<br>100 | Leu<br>5           | Ser        | Tyr         |
| Pro        | Asp<br>101 |            | Ile        | Lys        | Glu        | Ile<br>101 |             | Gly        | Leu        | Leu        | Tyr<br>102 |            | Lys                | Asn        | Lys         |
| Pro<br>102 |            | Tyr        | Glu        | Ser        | Ser<br>103 |            | Met         | Thr        | Tyr        | Leu<br>103 | Asp<br>5   | Glu        | Asn                | Thr        | Ala<br>1040 |
| Lys        | Glu        | Val        | Thr        | Lys<br>104 |            | Leu        | Asn         | Asp        | Thr<br>105 |            | Gly        | Lys        | Phe                | Lys<br>105 | Asp<br>5    |
| Val        | Ser        | His        | Leu<br>106 |            | Asp        | Val        | Lys         | Leu<br>106 | Thr<br>5   | Pro        | Lys        | Met        | Asn<br>107         | Val<br>O   | Thr         |
| Ile        | Lys        | Leu<br>107 |            | Ile        | Leu        | Tyr        | Asp<br>108  | Asn<br>0   | Ala        | Glu        | Ser        | Asn<br>108 | Asp<br>5           | Asn        | Ser         |
| Ile        | Gly<br>109 |            | Trp        | Thr        | Asn        | Thr<br>109 | Asn<br>5    | Ile        | · Val      | Ser        | Gly<br>110 | Gly<br>0   | Asn                | Asn        | Gly         |
| Lys<br>110 | -          | Gln        | Tyr        | Ser        | Ser<br>111 |            | Asn         | Pro        | Asp        | Ala<br>111 |            | Leu        | Thr                | Leu        | Asn<br>1120 |
| Thr        | Asp        | Ala        | Gln        | Glu<br>112 |            | Leu        | Asn         | Lys        | 113        | Arg<br>10  | Asp        | Tyr        | Tyr                | Ile<br>113 | Ser<br>5    |
| Leu        | Туг        | Met        | Lys<br>114 | _          | Glu        | Lys        | Asn         | Thr<br>114 | Gln<br>15  | Cys        | Glu        | Ile        | Thr<br>115         | : Ile      | Asp         |
| Gly        | Glu        | Ile        | yr Tyr     | Pro        | Ile        | Thr        | Thr         | Lys        | Thr        | · Val      | . Asr      | val        | Asr                | Lys        | Asp         |

- 216 -

1155 1160 1165

Asn Tyr Lys Arg Leu Asp Ile Ile Ala His Asn Ile Lys Ser Asn Pro 1170 1175 1180

Ile Ser Ser Leu His Ile Lys Thr Asn Asp Glu Ile Thr Leu Phe Trp 1185 1190 1195 1200

Asp Asp Ile Ser Ile Thr Asp Val Ala Ser Ile Lys Pro Glu Asn Leu 1205 1210 1215

Thr Asp Ser Glu Ile Lys Gln Ile Tyr Ser Arg Tyr Gly Ile Lys Leu 1220 1225 1230

Glu Asp Gly Ile Leu Ile Asp Lys Lys Gly Gly Ile His Tyr Gly Glu 1235 1240 1245

Phe Ile Asn Glu Ala Ser Phe Asn Ile Glu Pro Leu Gln Asn Tyr Val 1250 1255 1260

Thr Lys Tyr Glu Val Thr Tyr Ser Ser Glu Leu Gly Pro Asn Val Ser 1265 1270 1275 1280

Asp Thr Leu Glu Ser Asp Lys Ile Tyr Lys Asp Gly Thr Ile Lys Phe 1285 1290 1295

Asp Phe Thr Lys Tyr Ser Lys Asn Glu Gln Gly Leu Phe Tyr Asp Ser 1300 1305 1310

Gly Leu Asn Trp Asp Phe Lys Ile Asn Ala Ile Thr Tyr Asp Gly Lys 1315 1320 1325

Glu Met Asn Val Phe His Arg Tyr Asn Lys 1330 1335

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:51:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 2444 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (ix) FEATURE:
  - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
  - (B) LOCATION: 17..2444
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "3A(a) synthetic:native fusion"



## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:51:

| GGA: | CCAC | CA A | ATGA? | AC AT<br>Me       |     |     |     |     |     | C A |     |     | er Ti |     |     | 49  |
|------|------|------|-------|-------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|
|      |      |      |       | TTC<br>Phe        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |     |     | 97  |
|      |      |      |       | GAC<br>Asp        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |     |     | 145 |
|      |      |      |       | CTG<br>Leu        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |     |     | 193 |
|      |      |      |       | AAG<br>Lys        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |     |     | 241 |
|      |      |      |       | AAC<br>Asn<br>80  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |     |     | 289 |
|      |      |      |       | CAG<br>Gln        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |     |     | 337 |
|      |      |      |       | ACC<br>Thr        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |     |     | 385 |
|      |      |      |       | GTG<br>Val        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |     |     | 433 |
|      |      |      |       | AAG<br>Lys        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |     |     | 481 |
|      |      |      |       | GTC<br>Val<br>160 | -   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |     |     | 529 |
|      |      |      |       | ATC<br>Ile        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |     |     | 577 |
|      |      |      |       | ACC<br>Thr        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |     |     | 625 |
| GAC  | ATC  | CTG  | GAC   | GAG               | CTG | ACC | GAG | CTG | ACC | GAG | CTG | GCC | AAG   | AGC | GTG | 673 |

- 218 -

| Asp               | Ile<br>205        | Leu               | Asp               | Glu               |                   | Thr<br>210        | Glu               | Leu                 | Thr               | Glu               | Leu<br>215        | Ala               | Lys               | Ser               | Val               |      |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------|
| ACC<br>Thr<br>220 | AAG<br>Lys        | AAC<br>Asn        | GAC<br>Asp        | Val               | GAC<br>Asp<br>225 | GGC<br>Gly        | TTC<br>Phe        | GAG<br>Glu          | TTC<br>Phe        | TAC<br>Tyr<br>230 | CTG<br>Leu        | AAC<br>Asn        | ACC<br>Thr        | TTC<br>Phe        | CAC<br>His<br>235 | 721  |
| GAC<br>Asp        | GTG<br>Val        | ATG<br>Met        | GTG<br>Val        | GGC<br>Gly<br>240 | AAC<br>Asn        | AAC<br>Asn        | CTG<br>Leu        | TTC<br>Phe          | GGC<br>Gly<br>245 | CGC<br>Arg        | AGC<br>Ser        | GCC<br>Ala        | CTG<br>Leu        | AAG<br>Lys<br>250 | ACC<br>Thr        | 769  |
| GCC<br>Ala        | AGC<br>Ser        | GAG<br>Glu        | CTG<br>Leu<br>255 | ATC<br>Ile        | ACC<br>Thr        | AAG<br>Lys        | GAG<br>Glu        | AAC<br>Asn<br>260   | GTG<br>Val        | AAG<br>Lys        | ACC<br>Thr        | AGC<br>Ser        | GGC<br>Gly<br>265 | AGC<br>Ser        | GAG<br>Glu        | 817  |
| GTG<br>Val        | GGC<br>Gly        | AAC<br>Asn<br>270 | GTG<br>Val        | TAC<br>Tyr        | AAC<br>Asn        | TTC<br>Phe        | CTG<br>Leu<br>275 | ATC<br>Ile          | GIG<br>Val        | CTG<br>Leu        | ACC<br>Thr        | GCC<br>Ala<br>280 | CTG<br>Leu        | CAG<br>Gln        | GCC<br>Ala        | 865  |
| CAG<br>Gln        | GCC<br>Ala<br>285 | TTC<br>Phe        | CTG<br>Leu        | ACC<br>Thr        | CTG<br>Leu        | ACC<br>Thr<br>290 | ACC<br>Thr        | TGT<br>Cys          | CGC<br>Arg        | AAG<br>Lys        | CTG<br>Leu<br>295 | CTG<br>Leu        | GGC<br>Gly        | CTG<br>Leu        | GCC<br>Ala        | 913  |
| GAC<br>Asp<br>300 | Ile               | GAC<br>Asp        | TAC<br>Tyr        | ACC<br>Thr        | AGC<br>Ser<br>305 | ATC<br>Ile        | ATG<br>Met        | AAC<br>Asn          | GAG<br>Glu        | CAC<br>His<br>310 | TTG<br>Leu        | AAC<br>Asn        | AAG<br>Lys        | GAG<br>Glu        | AAG<br>Lys<br>315 | 961  |
| GAG<br>Glu        | GAG<br>Glu        | TTC<br>Phe        | CGC<br>Arg        | GTG<br>Val<br>320 | AAC<br>Asn        | ATC<br>Ile        | CTG<br>Leu        | CCG                 | ACC<br>Thr<br>325 | CTG<br>Leu        | AGC<br>Ser        | AAC<br>Asn        | ACC<br>Thr        | TTC<br>Phe<br>330 | AGC<br>Ser        | 1009 |
| AAC<br>Asn        | CCG               | AAC<br>Asn        | TAC<br>Tyr<br>335 | Ala               | AAG<br>Lys        | GTG<br>Val        | AAG<br>Lys        | GGC<br>Gly<br>340   | Ser               | GAC<br>Asp        | GAG<br>Glu        | GAC<br>Asp        | GCC<br>Ala<br>345 | AAG<br>Lys        | ATG<br>Met        | 1057 |
| ATC<br>Ile        | GTG<br>Val        | GAG<br>Glu<br>350 | GCT<br>Ala        | AAG<br>Lys        | CCG<br>Pro        | GGC               | CAC<br>His<br>355 | Ala                 | TTG<br>Leu        | ATC               | GGC               | TTC<br>Phe<br>360 | GAG<br>Glu        | ATC               | AGC<br>Ser        | 1105 |
| AAC<br>Asn        | GAC<br>Asp<br>365 |                   | ATC               | ACC<br>Thr        | GTG<br>Val        | CTG<br>Leu<br>370 | Lys               | GTG<br>Val          | TAC<br>Tyr        | GAG<br>Glu        | GCC<br>Ala<br>375 | Lys               | CIG               | AAG<br>Lys        | CAG<br>Gln        | 1153 |
| AAC<br>Asn<br>380 | туг               | CAG<br>Gln        | GTG<br>Val        | GAC<br>Asp        | AAG<br>Lys<br>385 | Asp               | AGC<br>Ser        | TTC<br>Lev          | AGC<br>Ser        | GAG<br>Glu<br>390 | Val               | ATC<br>Ile        | TAC<br>Tyr        | GGC<br>Gly        | GAC<br>Asp<br>395 | 1201 |
| ATC<br>Met        | GAC<br>Asp        | AAG<br>Lys        | CTC<br>Leu        | CTG<br>Leu<br>400 | Cys               | CCG<br>Pro        | GAC<br>Asp        | CAC<br>Glr          | AGC<br>Ser<br>405 | Glu               | CAA<br>Glr        | A ATC             | TAC<br>Tyr        | TAC<br>Tyr<br>410 | ACC               | 1249 |
| AA(<br>Asr        | C AAC<br>n Asi    | ATC               | Val               | . Ph∈             | CCG<br>Pro        | AAC<br>Asi        | GAC<br>Glu        | TAC<br>1 Ty:<br>420 | r Val             | ATC               | C ACC             | C AAG<br>C Lys    | ATC<br>Ile<br>425 | : Asp             | TTC<br>Phe        | 1297 |

|  |  |  | CTG<br>Leu        |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1345 |
|--|--|--|-------------------|--|--|--|--|---|------|
|  |  |  | ATC<br>Ile<br>450 |  |  |  |  | ] | 1393 |
|  |  |  | ACC<br>Thr        |  |  |  |  | 3 | 1441 |
|  |  |  | AGC<br>Ser        |  |  |  |  | ] | 1489 |
|  |  |  | GAG<br>Glu        |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1537 |
|  |  |  | CTG<br>Leu        |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1585 |
|  |  |  | CCA<br>Pro<br>530 |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1633 |
|  |  |  | GAG<br>Glu        |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1681 |
|  |  |  | GAC<br>Asp        |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1729 |
|  |  |  | GAC<br>Asp        |  |  |  |  | ] | 1777 |
|  |  |  | GAG<br>Glu        |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1825 |
|  |  |  | AAG<br>Lys<br>610 |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1873 |
|  |  |  | CTG<br>Leu        |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1921 |
|  |  |  | CTG<br>Leu        |  |  |  |  | 3 | 1969 |

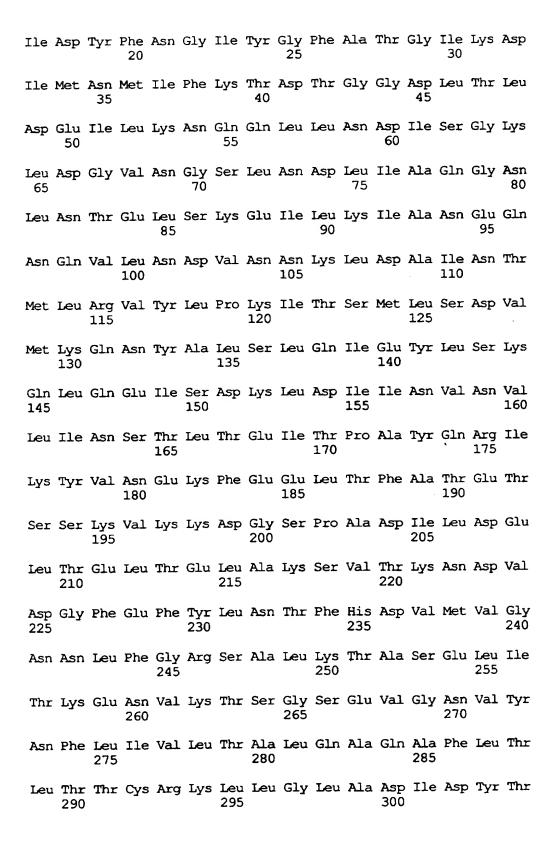
- 220 -

| CAG<br>Gln        | AAC<br>Asn        | GGC<br>Gly        | GAC<br>Asp<br>655 | GAG<br>Glu        | GCC<br>Ala        | TGG<br>Trp        | GGC<br>Gly        | GAC<br>Asp<br>660 | AAC<br>Asn        | TTC<br>Phe        | ATC<br>Ile        | ATC<br>Ile        | CTG<br>Leu<br>665 | GAG<br>Glu        | ATC<br>Ile        | 2 | 2017 |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---|------|
| AGC<br>Ser        | CCG<br>Pro        | AGC<br>Ser<br>670 | GAG<br>Glu        | AAG<br>Lys        | CTG<br>Leu        | CTG<br>Leu        | AGC<br>Ser<br>675 | CCG<br>Pro        | GAG<br>Glu        | CTG<br>Leu        | ATC<br>Ile        | AAC<br>Asn<br>680 | ACC<br>Thr        | AAC<br>Asn        | AAC<br>Asn        | 2 | 2065 |
| TGG<br>Trp        | ACC<br>Thr<br>685 | AGC<br>Ser        | ACC<br>Thr        | GGC<br>Gly        | AGC<br>Ser        | ACC<br>Thr<br>690 | AAC<br>Asn        | ATC<br>Ile        | AGC<br>Ser        | GGC<br>Gly        | AAC<br>Asn<br>695 | ACC<br>Thr        | CTG<br>Leu        | ACC<br>Thr        | CTG<br>Leu        | 2 | 2113 |
| TAC<br>Tyr<br>700 | CAG<br>Gln        | GGC<br>Gly        | GC                | CGG<br>Arg        | GGG<br>Gly<br>705 | ATT<br>Ile        | CTA<br>Leu        | AAA<br>Lys        | CAA<br>Gln        | AAC<br>Asn<br>710 | CTT<br>Leu        | CAA<br>Gln        | TTA<br>Leu        | GAT<br>Asp        | AGT<br>Ser<br>715 | : | 2161 |
| TTT<br>Phe        | TCA<br>Ser        | ACT<br>Thr        | TAT<br>Tyr        | AGA<br>Arg<br>720 | GTG<br>Val        | TAT<br>Tyr        | TTT<br>Phe        | TCT<br>Ser        | GTG<br>Val<br>725 | TCC<br>Ser        | GGA<br>Gly        | GAT<br>Asp        | GCT<br>Ala        | AAT<br>Asn<br>730 | GTA<br>Val        | : | 2209 |
| AGG<br>Arg        | ATT<br>Ile        | AGA<br>Arg        | AAT<br>Asn<br>735 | TCT<br>Ser        | AGG<br>Arg        | GAA<br>Glu        | GTG<br>Val        | TTA<br>Leu<br>740 | TTT<br>Phe        | GAA<br>Glu        | AAA<br>Lys        | AGA<br>Arg        | TAT<br>Tyr<br>745 | ATG<br>Met        | AGC<br>Ser        | : | 2257 |
| GGT<br>Gly        | GCT<br>Ala        | AAA<br>Lys<br>750 | Asp               | GTT<br>Val        | TCT<br>Ser        | GAA<br>Glu        | ATG<br>Met<br>755 | Phe               | ACT<br>Thr        | ACA<br>Thr        | AAA<br>Lys        | TTT<br>Phe<br>760 | GAG<br>Glu        | AAA<br>Lys        | GAT<br>Asp        |   | 2305 |
| AAC<br>Asn        | TTT<br>Phe<br>765 | Tyr               | ATA<br>Ile        | GAG<br>Glu        | CTT<br>Leu        | TCT<br>Ser<br>770 | CAA<br>Gln        | GGG<br>Gly        | AAT<br>Asn        | AAT<br>Asn        | TTA<br>Leu<br>775 | Tyr               | GGT<br>Gly        | GCT               | CCT<br>Pro        |   | 2353 |
| ATT<br>Ile<br>780 | Val               | CAT               | TTT<br>Phe        | TAC               | GAT<br>Asp<br>785 | Val               | TCT<br>Ser        | ATT               | AAG<br>Lys        | NAA<br>Xaa<br>790 | Asp               | CGG<br>Arg        | GAT<br>Asp        | CTA<br>Leu        | ATA<br>Ile<br>795 |   | 2401 |
|                   |                   |                   |                   |                   | Ser               |                   |                   |                   |                   | AAT<br>Asn        |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |   | 2444 |

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:52:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 809 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:52:

Met Asn Lys Asn Asn Thr Lys Leu Ser Thr Arg Ala Leu Pro Ser Phe 1 5 10 15



- 222 -

| Ser<br>305          | Ile        | Met        | Asn        | Glu        | His<br>310 | Leu        | Asn        | Lys        | Glu        | Lys<br>315 | Glu        | Glu        | Phe        | Arg        | Val<br>320 |
|---------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Asn                 | Ile        | Leu        | Pro        | Thr<br>325 | Leu        | Ser        | Asn        | Thr        | Phe<br>330 | Ser        | Asn        | Pro        | Asn        | Tyr<br>335 | Ala        |
| Lys                 | Val        | Lys        | Gly<br>340 | Ser        | Asp        | Glu        | Asp        | Ala<br>345 | Lys        | Met        | Ile        | Val        | Glu<br>350 | Ala        | Lys        |
| Pro                 | Gly        | His<br>355 | Ala        | Leu        | Ile        | Gly        | Phe<br>360 | Glu        | Ile        | Ser        | Asn        | Asp<br>365 | Ser        | Ile        | Thr        |
| Val                 | Leu<br>370 | Lys        | Val        | Tyr        | Glu        | Ala<br>375 | Lys        | Leu        | Lys        | Gln        | Asn<br>380 | Tyr        | Gln        | Val        | Asp        |
| Lys<br>385          | Asp        | Ser        | Leu        | Ser        | Glu<br>390 | Val        | Ile        | Tyr        | Gly        | Asp<br>395 | Met        | Asp        | Lys        | Leu        | Leu<br>400 |
| Cys                 | Pro        | Asp        | Gln        | Ser<br>405 | Glu        | Gln        | Ile        | Tyr        | Tyr<br>410 | Thr        | Asn        | Asn        | Ile        | Val<br>415 | Phe        |
| Pro                 | Asn        | Glu        | Tyr<br>420 | Val        | Ile        | Thr        | Lys        | Ile<br>425 | Asp        | Phe        | Thr        | Lys        | Lys<br>430 | Met        | Lys        |
| Thr                 | Leu        | Arg<br>435 | Tyr        | Glu        | Val        | Thr        | Ala<br>440 | Asn        | Phe        | Tyr        | Asp        | Ser<br>445 | Ser        | Thr        | Gly        |
| Glu                 | Ile<br>450 | Asp        | Leu        | Asn        | Lys        | Lys<br>455 | Lys        | Val        | Glu        | Ser        | Ser<br>460 | Glu<br>`   | Ala        | Glu        | Tyr        |
| Arg<br>465          | Thr        | Leu        | Ser        | Ala        | Asn<br>470 | Asp        | Asp        | Gly        | Val        | Tyr<br>475 | Met        | Pro        | Leu        | Gly        | Val<br>480 |
| Ile                 | Ser        | Glu        | Thr        | Phe<br>485 | Leu        | Thr        | Pro        | Ile        | Asn<br>490 |            | Phe        | Gly        | Leu        | Gln<br>495 | Ala        |
| Asp                 | Glu        | Asn        | Ser<br>500 |            | Leu        | Ile        | Thr        | Leu<br>505 |            | Cys        | Lys        | Ser        | Tyr<br>510 | Leu        | Arg        |
| Glu                 | Leu        | Leu<br>515 |            | Ala        | Thr        | Asp        | Leu<br>520 | Ser        | Asn        | Lys        | Glu        | Thr<br>525 | Lys        | Leu        | Ile        |
| Val                 | Pro<br>530 |            | Ser        | Gly        | Phe        | Ile<br>535 |            | Asn        | Ile        | · Val      | Glu<br>540 |            | Gly        | Ser        | Ile        |
| Glu<br>5 <b>4</b> 5 |            | Asp        | Asn        | Leu        | Glu<br>550 |            | Trp        | Lys        | Ala        | Asn<br>555 |            | Lys        | Asn        | Ala        | Tyr<br>560 |
| Val                 | Asp        | His        | Thr        | Gly<br>565 |            | Val        | . Asn      | Gly        | Thr<br>570 |            | Ala        | Leu        | Tyr        | Val<br>575 | His        |
| Lys                 | Asp        | Gly        | Gly<br>580 |            | Ser        | Glr        | Phe        | 11e<br>585 |            | Asp        | Lys        | Lev        | Lys<br>590 |            | Lys        |
| Thr                 | Glu        | туг        | . Val      | Ile        | Gln        | Туг        | Thr        | Val        | Lys        | s Gly      | / Lys      | Pro        | Ser        | Ile        | His        |

- 223 -

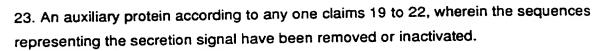
|            |            | 595        |            |            |            |            | 600        |            |            |            |                   | 605        |            |            |                   |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|
| Leu        | Lys<br>610 | Asp        | Glu        | Asn        | Thr        | Gly<br>615 | Tyr        | Ile        | His        | Tyr        | Glu<br>620        | Asp        | Thr        | Asn        | Ası               |
| Asn<br>625 | Leu        | Glu        | Asp        | Tyr        | Gln<br>630 | Thr        | Ile        | Asn        | Lys        | Arg<br>635 | Phe               | Thr        | Thr        | Gly        | Th:<br>640        |
| Asp        | Leu        | Lys        | Gly        | Val<br>645 | Tyr        | Leu        | Ile        | Leu        | Lys<br>650 | Ser        | Gln               | Asn        | Gly        | Asp<br>655 | Glı               |
| Ala        | Trp        | Gly        | Asp<br>660 | Asn        | Phe        | Ile        | Ile        | Leu<br>665 | Glu        | Ile        | Ser               | Pro        | Ser<br>670 | Glu        | Lys               |
| Leu        | Leu        | Ser<br>675 | Pro        | Glu        | Leu        | Ile        | Asn<br>680 | Thr        | Asn        | Asn        | Trp               | Thr<br>685 | Ser        | Thr        | Gly               |
| Ser        | Thr<br>690 | Asn        | Ile        | Ser        | Gly        | Asn<br>695 | Thr        | Leu        | Thr        | Leu        | <b>Tyr</b><br>700 | Gln        | Gly        | Gly        | Arq               |
| Gly<br>705 | Ile        | Leu        | Lys        | Gln        | Asn<br>710 | Leu        | Gln        | Leu        | Asp        | Ser<br>715 | Phe               | Ser        | Thr        | Tyr        | <b>Ar</b> 9       |
| Val        | Tyr        | Phe        | Ser        | Val<br>725 | Ser        | Gly        | Asp        | Ala        | Asn<br>730 | Val        | Arg               | Ile        | Arg        | Asn<br>735 | Sei               |
| Arg        | Glu        | Val        | Leu<br>740 | Phe        | Glu        | Lys        | Arg        | Tyr<br>745 | Met        | Ser        | Gly               | Ala        | Lys<br>750 | Asp        | Val               |
| Ser        | Glu        | Met<br>755 | Phe        | Thr        | Thr        | Lys        | Phe<br>760 | Glu        | Lys        | Asp        | Asn               | Phe<br>765 | Tyr        | Ile        | Glu               |
| Leu        | Ser<br>770 | Gln        | Gly        | Asn        | Asn        | Leu<br>775 | Tyr        | Gly        | Gly        | Pro        | Ile<br>780        | Val        | His        | Phe        | Туг               |
| Asp<br>785 | Val        | Ser        | Ile        | Lys        | Xaa<br>790 | Asp        | Arg        | Asp        | Leu        | Ile<br>795 | Leu               | Thr        | Val        | Phe        | <b>Lys</b><br>800 |
| Ser        | Xaa        | Phe        | Leu        | Tyr<br>805 | Asn        | Val        | Leu        | Asp        |            |            |                   |            |            |            |                   |

### What is claimed is:

- 1. A substantially purified *Bacillus* strain which produces a pesticidal protein during vegetative growth wherein said *Bacillus* is not *B. sphaericus* SSII-1.
- 2. A Bacillus strain which produces a pesticidal protein during vegetative growth, wherein said Bacillus is Bacillus cereus having Accession No. NRRL B-21058.
- 3. A Bacillus strain which produces a pesticidal protein during vegetative growth, wherein said Bacillus is Bacillus thuringiensis having Accession No. NRRL B-21060
- 4. A Bacillus strain which produces a pesticidal protein during vegetative growth, wherein said Bacillus is a Bacillus selected from Accession Numbers NRRL B-21224, NRRL B-21225, NRRL B-21226, NRRL B-21227, NRRL B-21228, NRRL B-21229, NRRL B-21230, and NRRL B-21439.
- 5. An insect-specific protein isolatable during the vegetative growth phase of *Bacillus* spp. and components thereof, wherein said protein is not the mosquitocidal toxin from *B. sphaericus* SSII-1.
- 6. The insect-specific protein of claim 5 wherein said *Bacillus* is selected from a *Bacillus\_thuringiensis* and *B. cereus*.
- 7. The insect-specific protein of claim 5 wherein said protein is toxic to Coleoptera or Lepidoptera.
- 8. The insect-specific protein of claim 5 wherein the spectrum of insecticidal activity includes an activity against *Agrotis* and/or *Spodoptera* species, but preferably a black cutworm [*Agrotis ipsilon*; BCW] and/or fall armyworm [*Spodoptera frugiperda*] and/or beet armyworm [*Spodoptera exigua*] and/or tobacco budworm and/or corn earworm [*Helicoverpa zea*] activity.
- 9. The insect-specific protein of claim 5, wherein said *Bacillus* is *Bacillus cereus* having Accession No. NRRL B-21058.
- 10. The insect-specific protein of claim 5, wherein said *Bacillus* is *Bacillus* thuringiensis having Accession No. NRRL B-21060.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

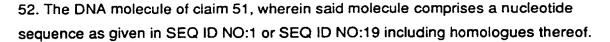
- 11. The insect-specific protein of claim 5, wherein said Bacillus is a Bacillus selected from Accession Numbers NRRL B-21224, NRRL B-21225, NRRL B-21226, NRRL B-21227, NRRL B-21228, NRRL B-21229, NRRL B-21230, and NRRL B-21439.
- 12. The insect-specific protein of claim 5 wherein said protein has a molecular weight of about 30 kDa or greater.
- 13. The insect-specific protein of claim 12 wherein said protein has a molecular weight of about 60 to about 100 kDa.
- 14. The insect-specific protein of claim 13, wherein said protein has a molecular weight of about 80 kDa.
- 15. The insect-specific protein of claim 5, wherein said protein comprises a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, including homologues thereof.
- 16. The insect-specific protein of claim 5, wherein said protein has the sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:29 SEQ ID NO:32 and SEQ ID NO:2 including homologues thereof.
- 17. The insect-specific protein of claim 8, wherein said protein has the sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:29 and SEQ ID NO:32 including homologues thereof.
- 18. An insect-specific protein according to any one of claims 5 to 15, wherein the sequences representing the secretion signal have been removed or inactivated.
- 19. An auxiliary protein which enhances the insect-specific activity of an insect-specific protein.
- 20. The auxiliary protein of claim 19 wherein said auxiliary protein has a molecular weight of about 50 kDa.
- 21. The auxiliary protein of claim 19 wherein said auxiliary protein is from *Bacillus* cereus.
- 22. The auxiliary protein of any one of claims 19 to 21 wherein both the said auxiliary protein as well as said insect-specific protein is from strain AB78.



- 24. A multimeric pesticidal protein, which comprises more than one polypeptide chain and wherein at least one of the said polypeptide chains represents an insect-specific protein of any one of claims 5 to 18 and at least one of the said polypeptide chains represents an auxiliary protein according to any one of claims 19 to 23, which activates or enhances the pesticidal activity of the said insect-specific protein.
- 25. The multimeric pesticidal protein according to claim 24 having a molecular weight of about 50 kDa to about 200 kDa.
- 26. The multimeric pesticidal protein of claim 25 comprising an insect-specific protein of any one of claims 5 to 18 and an auxiliary protein according to any one of claims 19 to 23, which activates or enhances the pesticidal activity of the said insect-specific protein.
- 27. A fusion protein comprising several protein domains including at least an insect-specific protein of any one of claims 5 to 18 and/or an auxiliary protein according to any one of claims 19 to 23 produced by in frame genetic fusions, which, when translated by ribosomes, produce a fusion protein with at least the combined attributes of the insect-specific protein of any one of claims 5 to 18 and/or an auxiliary protein according to any one of claims 19 to 23 and, optionally, of the other components used in the fusion.
- 28. A fusion protein according to claim 27, comprising a ribonuclease S-protein, an insect-specific protein of any one of claims 5 to 18 and an auxiliary protein according to any one of claims 19 to 23.
- 29. A fusion protein according to claim 27 comprising an insect-specific protein according to claim 5 and an auxiliary protein according to claim 19 having either the insect-specific protein or the auxiliary protein at the N-terminal and of the said fusion protein.
- 30. A fusion protein according to claim 29, comprising an insect-specific protein as given in SEQ ID NO:5 and an auxiliary protein as given in SEQ ID NO: 2 resulting in the protein given in SEQ ID NO: 23 including homologues thereof.

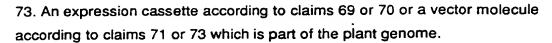
- 31. A fusion protein according to claim 29, comprising an insect-specific protein as given in SEQ ID NO:35 and an auxiliary protein as given in SEQ ID NO: 27 resulting in the protein given in SEQ ID NO: 50 including homologues thereof.
- 32. A fusion protein according to claim 28 comprising an insect-specific protein of any one of claims 5 to 18 and/or an auxiliary protein according to any one of claims 19 to 23 fused to a signal sequence, which is of herterologous origin with respect to the recipient protein.
- 33. A fusion protein according to claim 32, wherein the said signal sequence is a secretion signal.
- 34. A fusion protein according to claim 32, wherein the said signal sequence is a targeting sequence that directs the transgene product to a specific organelle or cell compartment.
- 35. A fusion protein according to claim 33 wherein the said protein has a sequence as given in SEQ ID NO: 43 including homologues thereof.
- 36. A fusion protein according to claim 34 wherein the said protein has a sequence as given in SEQ ID NO: 46 including homologues thereof.
- 37. A DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence which encodes the protein of any one of claims 5-7, 9, 10, 12-15, and 19-22.
- 38. A DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence which encodes the protein of any one of claims 8, 11, 16-18 and 23 to 36.
- 39. A DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence which encodes an insect-specific protein isolatable during the vegetative growth phase of *Bacillus* spp. and components thereof, wherein said protein is not the mosquitocidal toxin from *B. sphaericus* SSII-1.
- 40. The DNA molecule of claim 39, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ ID NO: 4, or SEQ ID NO: 6 including homologues thereof.
- 41. The DNA molecule of claim 39, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:31, or SEQ ID NO:1 including homologues thereof.

- 42. A DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence which encodes an auxiliary protein which enhances the insect-specific activity of an insect-specific protein.
- 43. The DNA molecule of claim 42 wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given SEQ ID NO:19 including homologues thereof.
- 44. The DNA molecule according to any one of claims 37, 39, 40 or 42 which comprises a nucleotide sequence that has been optimized for expression in a microorganism.
- 45. The DNA molecule according to claim 37, 39, 40 or 42 which comprises a nucleotide sequence that has been optimized for expression in a plant.
- 46. The DNA molecule according to any one of claims 38, 41, or 43 which comprises a nucleotide sequence that has been wholly or partially optimized for expression in a microorganism.
- 47. The DNA molecule according to claim 38, 41 or 43 which comprises a nucleotide sequence that has been optimized for expression in a plant.
- 48. The DNA molecule of claim 45, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ ID NO:17 or SEQ ID NO:18 including homologues thereof.
- 49. The DNA molecule of claim 47, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:27, or SEQ ID NO:30 including homologues thereof.
- 50. A DNA molecule which comprises a nucleotide sequence encoding a multimeric pesticidal protein, which comprises more than one polypeptide chains and wherein at least one of the said polypeptide chains represents an insect-specific protein of any one of claims 5 to 18 and at least one of the said polypeptide chains represents an auxiliary protein according to any one of claims 19 to 23, which activates or enhances the pesticidal activity of the said insect-specific protein.
- 51. The DNA molecule of claim 50 comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding an insect-specific protein of any one of claims 5 to 18 and an auxiliary protein according to any one of claims 19 to 23, which activates or enhances the pesticidal activity of the said insect-specific protein.

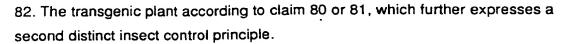


- 53. A DNA molecule which encodes a fusion protein comprising several protein domains including at least an insect-specific protein of any one of claims 5 to 18 and/or an auxiliary protein according to any one of claims 19 to 23 produced by in frame genetic fusions, which, when translated by ribosomes, produce a fusion protein with at least the combined attributes of the insect-specific protein of any one of claims 5 to 18 and/or an auxiliary protein according to any one of claims 19 to 23 and, optionally, of the other components used in the fusion.
- 54. The DNA molecule of claim 53 which encodes a fusion protein comprising an insect-specific protein according to claim 5 and an auxiliary protein according to claim 19 having either the insect-specific protein or the auxiliary protein at the N-terminal end of the said fusion protein.
- 55. The DNA molecule of claim 53, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ ID NO:22 including homologues thereof.
- 56. The DNA molecule of claim 53 which encodes a fusion protein comprising an insect-specific protein of any one of claims 5 to 18 and/or an auxiliary protein according to any one of claims 19 to 23 fused to a signal sequence, which is of herterologous origin respective to the recipient DNA.
- 57. The DNA molecule of claim 56, wherein the said signal sequence is a secretion signal.
- 58. The DNA molecule of claim 56, wherein the said signal sequence is a targeting sequence that directs the transgene product to a specific organelle or cell compartment.
- 59. The DNA molecule according to any one of claims 53 to 58, wherein at least one of its component sequences comprises a nucleotide sequence that has been optimized for expression in a microorganism.
- 60. The DNA molecule according to any one of claims 53 to 58, wherein at least one of its component sequences comprises a nucleotide sequence that has been optimized for expression in a plant.

- 61. The DNA molecule of claim 60, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:45, or SEQ ID NO:49 including homologues thereof.
- 62. The DNA molecule of claim 45, wherein the sequences encoding the secretion signal have been removed from its 5' end.
- 63. The DNA molecule of claim 62, wherein the said molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ ID NO: 35 or SEQ ID NO:39 including homologues thereof.
- 64. A DNA molecule which hybridizes to a DNA molecule according to any one of claims 37-63 under moderately stringent conditions and which molecule has insect-specific activity.
- 65. The DNA molecule of claim 64, wherein hybridization occurs at 65°C in a buffer comprising 7% SDS and 0.5 M sodium phosphate.
- 66. An insect specific protein wherein the said protein is encoded by a DNA molecule according to claims 64 or 65.
- 67. An expression cassette comprising a DNA molecule according to any one of claims 37, 39, 40, 42, 44, 45 or 48 operably linked to plant expression sequences including the transcriptional and translational regulatory signals necessary for expression of the associated DNA constructs in a host organism and optionally further regulatory sequences.
- 68. An expression cassette comprising a DNA molecule according to any one of claims 38, 41, 43, 46, 47 or 49-65 operably linked to plant expression sequences including the transcriptional and translational regulatory signals necessary for expression of the associated DNA constructs in a host organism and optionally further regulatory sequences.
- 69. An expression cassette according to claim 67, wherein the said host organism is a plant.
- 70. An expression cassette according to claim 68, wherein the said host organism is a plant.
- 71. A vector molecule comprising an expression cassette according to claim 67 or 69.
- 72. A vector molecule comprising an expression cassette according to claim 68 or 70.

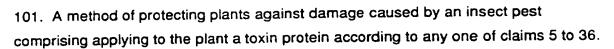


- 74. A host organism comprising a DNA molecule according to any one of claims 37, 39, 40, 42, 44, 45 or 48, an expression cassette comprising the said DNA molecule or a vector molecule comprising the said expression cassette, preferably stably incorporated into the genome of the host organism.
- 75. A host organism comprising a DNA molecule according to any one of claims 38, 41, 43, 46, 47 or 49-65, an expression cassette comprising the said DNA molecule or a vector molecule comprising the said expression cassette, preferably stably incorporated into the genome of the host organism..
- 76. A host organism according to claim 74 or 75, selected from the group consisting of plant and insect cells, bacteria, yeast, baculoviruses, protozoa, nematodes and algae.
- 77. A transgenic plant including parts as well as progeny and seed thereof comprising a DNA molecule according to any one of claims 37, 39, 40, 42, 44, 45 or 48, an expression cassette comprising the said DNA molecule or a vector molecule comprising the said expression cassette, preferably stably incorporated into the plant genome.
- 78. A transgenic plant including parts as well as progeny and seed thereof comprising a DNA molecule according to any one of claims 38, 41, 43, 46, 47 or 49-65, an expression cassette comprising the said DNA molecule or a vector molecule comprising the said expression cassette, preferably stably incorporated into the plant genome.
- 79. A transgenic plant including parts as well as progeny and seed thereof which has been stably transformed with a DNA molecule according to any one of claims 38, 41, 43, 46, 47 or 49-65.
- 80. A transgenic plant including parts as well as progeny and seed thereof which expresses an insect-specific protein according to any one of claims 5, 7, 9, 10, 12-15, or 19-22.
- 81. A transgenic plant including parts as well as progeny and seed thereof which expresses an insect-specific protein according to any one of claims 8, 11, 16-18, 23-36 or 66.



- 83. The transgenic plant of claim 82, wherein said second insect control principle is a Bt &-endotoxin.
- 84. A transgenic plant according to any one of claims 77-83, which is a maize plant.
- 85. A transgenic plant according to any one of claims 77 to 84, which is a hybrid plant.
- 86. Plant propagating material of a plant according to any one of claims 77 to 84 treated with a seed protectant coating.
- 87. A microorganism transformed with an expression cassette according to any one of claims 67 to 70 and/or a vector molecule according to any one of claims 71 or 72, wherein the said microorganism is preferably a microorganism that multiply on plants.
- 88. The microorganism of claims 87, which is a root colonizing bacterium.
- 89. An encapsulated insect-specific protein which comprises a microorganism of any one of claims 87 or 88 comprising an insect specific protein according to claims 18 or 23.
- 90. An entomocidal composition comprising a host organism of any one of claims 74-76 in an insecticidally-effective amount together with a suitable carrier.
- 91. An entomocidal composition comprising a purified *Bacillus strain according to any* one of claims 1 to 4 in an insecticidally-effective amount together with a suitable carrier.
- 92. An entomocidal composition comprising an isolated protein molecule according to any one of claims 5 to 36 and 66, alone or in combination with a host organism of any one of claims 74-76 and/or an encapsulated insect-specific protein according to claim 89 in an insecticidally-effective amount, together with a suitable carrier.
- 93. A method of obtaining a purified insect-specific protein according to any one of claims 5 to 36 said method comprising applying a solution comprising said insect-specific protein to a NAD column and eluting bound protein.
- 94. A method for identifying insect activity of an insect-specific protein according to any one of claims 5 to 36, said method comprising:

- (a) growing a Bacillus strain in a culture;
- (b) obtaining supernatant from said culture;
- (c) allowing insect larvae to feed on diet with said supernatant; and,
- (d) determining mortality.
- 95. A method for isolating an insect-specific protein according to any one of claims 5 to 36, said method comprising:
- (a) growing a Bacillus strain in a culture;
- (b) obtaining supernatant from said culture; and,
- (c) isolating said insect-specific protein from said supernatant.
- 96. A method for isolating a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding an insect-specific protein exhibiting the insecticidal activity of the proteins according to any one of claims 5 to 36, said method comprising:
- (a) obtaining a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding an insectspecific protein; and
- (b) hybridizing said DNA molecule with DNA obtained from a Bacillus species; and
- (c) isolating said hybridized DNA.
- 97. A method of increasing insect target range by using an insect specific protein according to any one of claims 5 to 36 in combination with at least one second insecticidal protein that is different from the insect specific protein according to any one of claims 5 to 36.
- 98. A method of increasing insect target range wherein an insect specific protein according to any one of claims 5 to 36 is expressed in a plant together with a at least one second insecticidal protein that is different from the insect specific protein according to any one of claims 5 to 36.
- 99. A method according to claim 97 or 98 wherein the second insecticidal protein is selected from the group consisting of Bt  $\delta$ -endotoxins, protease inhibitors, lectins,  $\alpha$ -amylases and peroxidases.
- 100. A method of protecting plants against damage caused by an insect pest comprising applying to the plant or the growing area of the said plant an entomocidal composition according to any one of claims 90 to 92.



- 102. A method of protecting plants against damage caused by an insect pest comprising planting a transgenic plant expressing a insect-specific protein according to any one of claims 5 to 36 within an area where the said insect pest may occur.
- 103. A method of producing a host organism according to claim 74 to 76 comprising transforming the said host organism with a DNA molecule according to any one of claims 67 to 70 and 73 or a vector molecule according to claim 71 and 72.
- 104. A method of producing a transgenic plant or plant cell according to any one of claims 77 to 85 comprising transforming the said plant and plant cell, respectively, with an expression cassette according to any one of claims 70 or 73 or a vector molecule according to claim 72.
- 105. A method of producing an entomocidal composition according to any one of claims 90 to 92 comprising mixing a *Bacillus* strain according to any one of claims 1 to 4 and/or a host organism according to claim 74 to 76 and/or an isolated protein molecule according to any one of claims 5 to 36 and 66, and/or an encapsulated protein according to claim 89 in an insecticidally-effective amount with a suitable carrier.
- 106. A method of producing transgenic progeny of a transgenic parent plant comprising stably incorporated into the plant genome a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding an insect-specific protein according to any one of claims 5 to 36 and 66 comprising transforming the said parent plant with an expression cassette according to any one of claims 70 or 73 or a vector molecule according to claim 72, and transferring the pesticidal trait to the progeny of the said transgenic parent plant involving known plant breeding techniques.
- 107. A oligonucleotide probe capable of specifically hybridizing to a nucleotide sequence encoding an insect-specific protein isolatable during the vegetative growth phase of *Bacillus* spp. and components thereof, wherein said protein is not the mosquitocidal toxin from *B. sphaericus* SSII-1, wherein said probe comprises a contiguous portion of the coding sequence for the said insect-specific protein at least 10 nucleotides in length.

- 108. Use of a oligonucleotide probe for screening of any *Bacillus* strain or other organisms to determine whether the insect-specific protein is naturally present or whether a particular transformed organism includes the said gene.
- 109. A DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence which encodes the protein of any one of claims 8, 11, 16-18 and 23 to 36 obtainable by a process comprising
- (a) obtaining a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding an insectspecific protein; and
- (b) hybridizing said DNA molecule with an oligonucleotide probe according to claim 107 obtained from a DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence as given in SEQ ID NO: 28, SEQ ID NO: 30, or SEQ ID NO: 31; and
- (c) isolating said hybridized DNA.

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC 6 C12N15/32 C07K14/32

A01N63/00 C12N15/82

CO7K14/325 A01H5/00

C12N15/62 C12N1/21

C12Q1/68 G01N33/00

//CO7K16/12,C12N15/84,(C12N1/21,C12R1:07,1:19,1:085,1:91)

**B. FIELDS SEARCHED** 

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

CO7K C12N A01N A01H C12Q G01N

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

| l | C. | DO | CU | JM | E٧ | 1TS | CO | NS | ID | ER | .ED | то | ΒE | REL | E٧ | ANT |  |
|---|----|----|----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|-----|----|----|-----|----|-----|--|
|   |    |    |    |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |    |    |     |    |     |  |

| WO,A,94 21795 (CIBA GEIGY AG ;WARREN<br>GREGORY W (US); KOZIEL MICHAEL G (US);<br>MULLI) 29 September 1994<br>see the whole document   | 1-109   |
|--|---|
| JOURNAL OF APPLIED TOXICOLOGY 15 (5). 1995. 365-373. ISSN: 0260-437X, TAYABALI A F ET AL 'Semiautomated quantification of cytotoxic damage induced in cultured insect cells exposed to commercial Bacillus thuringiensis biopesticides.' see the whole document -/ | 1,5,7,8   |
|  | GREGORY W (US); KOZIEL MICHAEL G (US); MULLI) 29 September 1994 see the whole document  JOURNAL OF APPLIED TOXICOLOGY 15 (5). 1995. 365-373. ISSN: 0260-437X, TAYABALI A F ET AL 'Semiautomated quantification of cytotoxic damage induced in cultured insect cells exposed to commercial Bacillus thuringiensis biopesticides.' see the whole document |

| ſ | v  | Further  | documents are | tisted in | the | continuation of box C | •  |
|---|----|----------|---------------|-----------|-----|-----------------------|----|
| 4 | Χi | r ut que | documenta me  | HEADER IN | uic | CONTRIBUTED OF SOR C  | •• |

X Patent family members are listed in annex.

Special categories of cited documents:

- document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed
- later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the Invention
- "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- "&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

Date of mailing of the international search report 0 5. 03. 96

16 January 1996

Name and mailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016 Authorized officer

Hix, R

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1992)

| CURR MICROBIOL 17 (6). 1988. 347-350. CODEN: CUMIDD ISSN: 0343-8651, SEKAR V 'THE INSECTICIDAL CRYSTAL PROTEIN GENE IS EXPRESSED IN VEGETATIVE CELLS OF BACILLUS - THURINGIENSIS   | 1,5-7,<br>13,14  |
|--|--|
| -VAR-TENEBRIONIS.' see the whole document  |  |
| APPL. ENVIRON. MICROBIOL. (1986), 52(4), 650-3 CODEN: AEMIDF; ISSN: 0099-2240, 1986 WALTHER, COREY J. ET AL 'Analysis of mosquito larvicidal potential exhibited by vegetative cells of Bacillus thuringiensis subsp. israelensis' see the whole document          | 1,5,6  |
| J MOL BIOL 191 (1). 1986. 13-22. CODEN: JMOBAK ISSN: 0022-2836, WARD E S ET AL 'BACILLUS - THURINGIENSIS -VAR-ISRAELENSIS DELTA ENDOTOXIN CLONING AND EXPRESSION OF THE TOXIN IN SPOROGENIC AND ASPOROGENIC STRAINS OF BACILLUS -SUBTILIS.' see the whole document | 1,5,6,<br>12,37,<br>39,92  |
| BIOTECHNOLOGY, vol. 11, February 1993 pages 194-200, M.G. KOZIEL ET AL. 'Field performance of elite transgenic maize plants expressing an insecticidal protein derived from Racillus thuringiensis'  | 5,6,37,<br>39,<br>67-74,<br>77,80,<br>84,85,<br>102  |
| see the whole document   | 27-29,<br>32-34,<br>53,54,<br>56-58,<br>62,64,<br>78,79,<br>81-83,<br>86-91,<br>93,94,<br>96-101,<br>103-106   |
| -/   |  |
|  | 1986 WALTHER, COREY J. ET AL 'Analysis of mosquito larvicidal potential exhibited by vegetative cells of Bacillus thuringiensis subsp. israelensis' see the whole document  J MOL BIOL 191 (1). 1986. 13-22. CODEN: JMOBAK ISSN: 0022-2836, WARD E S ET AL 'BACILLUS - THURINGIENSIS -VAR-ISRAELENSIS DELTA ENDOTOXIN CLONING AND EXPRESSION OF THE TOXIN IN SPOROGENIC AND ASPOROGENIC STRAINS OF BACILLUS -SUBTILIS.' see the whole document  BIOTECHNOLOGY, vol. 11, February 1993 pages 194-200, M.G. KOZIEL ET AL. 'Field performance of elite transgenic maize plants expressing an insecticidal protein derived from Bacillus thuringiensis' see the whole document |

2

# INTERNAT AL SEARCH REPORT

Int 10mm Application No PCT/EP 95/03826

|            |   | PC1/EP 95/03826  |
|------------|---|--|
| <u> </u>   | auon) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT   | (Output and the Nill)  |
| Category * | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages  | Relevant to claim No.  |
| X          | BIOSCIENCE, BIOTECHNOLOGY AND BIOCHEMISTRY, vol. 56, no. 9, September 1992 pages 1429-1433, H. YOSHISUE 'Effects of Bacillus thuringiensis var. israelensis 20-kDa protein on production of Bti 130-kDa crystal protein in Escherichia coli.' | 5,19,<br>24-26,<br>37-39,<br>42,44,<br>46,50,<br>51,64,66  |
| Y          | see the whole document  | 27-29,<br>32-34,<br>53,54,<br>56-58,<br>62,64,<br>78,79,<br>81-83,<br>86-91,<br>93,94,<br>96-101,<br>103-106 |
| X          | WO,A,91 16434 (ECOGEN INC) 31 October 1991  | 1,5-8,<br>13,14,<br>37-39,<br>67,71,<br>74,76,<br>92,95  |
|            | see the whole document  |  |
| X          | WO,A,88 08880 (ECOGEN INC) 17 November<br>1988  | 1,5-8,<br>13,14,<br>37-39,<br>67,71,<br>74,76,<br>92,95,<br>107,108  |
|            | see the whole document  | 107,100  |
| X          | WO,A,90 13651 (ICI PLC) 15 November 1990  | 1,5-8,<br>13,14,<br>37-39,<br>67,71,<br>74,76,<br>92,95  |
|            | see the whole document  |  |
| X          | PLASMID, vol. 16, no. 3, November 1986 page 230 A.S. SHIVAKUMAR ET AL. 'Cloned crystal protein genes express vegetatively in Bacillus subtilis.' see abstract   | 1,5,6  |
|            | -/  |  |

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet) (July 1992)



|  |  | PCT/EP 95/03826 |  |  |  |
|--|--|-----------------|--|--|--|
| (Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT  ategory * Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages Relevant to claim No. |  |                 |  |  |  |
| allegory   | Claude of socialities with managerity when appropriate or constraints  |                 |  |  |  |
| P,A  | WO,A,95 15383 (UNIV SINGAPORE ;THANABALU THIRUMARAN (SG); PORTER ALAN GEORGE (SG)) 8 June 1995 see the whole document  | 1-109           |  |  |  |
| A  | JOURNAL OF BACTERIOLOGY, vol. 174, no. 15, August 1992 pages 5051-5056, T. THANABALU ET AL 'Proteolytic processing of the mosquitocidal toxin from Bacillus sphaericus SSII-1' see the whole document  | 1-109           |  |  |  |
| <b>A</b>   | JOURNAL OF BACTERIOLOGY, vol. 175, no. 8, April 1993 pages 2314-2320, T. THANABALU ET AL 'Cytotoxicity and ADP-Ribosylating activity of the mosquitocidal toxin from Bacillus sphaericus SSII-1: possible roles of the 27- and 70-kilodalton peptides.' see the whole document | 1-109           |  |  |  |

2

ormation on patent family members

Intern No PC1/EP 95/03826

| Patent document cited in search report | Publication date | Patent family<br>member(s)   | Publication<br>date  |
|--|------------------|--|--|
| WO-A-9421795                           | 29-09-94         | AU-B- 6414294<br>CA-A- 2157297<br>EP-A- 0690916  | 11-10-94<br>29-09-94<br>10-01-96   |
| WO-A-9116434                           | 31-10-91         | AU-B- 647121<br>AU-B- 7687391<br>EP-A- 0528823   | 17-03-94<br>11-11-91<br>03-03-93   |
| WO-A-8808880                           | 17-11-88         | US-A- 5024837<br>AT-T- 131537<br>AU-B- 617110<br>AU-B- 1782388<br>EP-A- 0359771<br>GR-B- 1000468<br>IL-A- 86237<br>JP-T- 2501439 | 18-06-91<br>15-12-95<br>21-11-91<br>06-12-88<br>28-03-90<br>30-07-92<br>11-11-94<br>24-05-90 |
| WO-A-9013651                           | 15-11-90         | AT-T- 128185<br>AU-B- 629349<br>AU-B- 5630390<br>DE-D- 69022590<br>EP-A- 0474662<br>JP-T- 4505250                                | 15-10-95<br>01-10-92<br>29-11-90<br>26-10-95<br>18-03-92<br>17-09-92                         |
| WO-A-9515383                           | 08-06-95         | AU-B- 1114495<br>GB-A- 2289049   | 19-06-95<br>08-11-95   |